### Warehouse Number[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

In *Warehouse Management* (WM), a complete physical warehouse is defined under a **single warehouse number** . Using the warehouse number, you can manage several individual warehouse buildings that, together, form a complete warehouse complex.

#### Use

The warehouse number encompasses the organizational and physical aspects of a warehousing complex as a single concept.

For example, a unit of weight is defined at the level of the warehouse number. Furthermore, at this level, the system determines the standard unit of measure for WM documents, and special interfaces, such as external interfaces or interfaces between *Warehouse Management* (WM) and *Production Planning and Control* (PP), are defined here as well. You can change these settings subsequently.

Note Note

We recommend using one warehouse number for each group of storage areas or buildings (warehousing complex) in the same geographical area. If your warehousing facilities are located in different cities or are physically separated by a longer distance, it is appropriate to assign a separate warehouse number to each warehouse complex.

For information on how to define a warehouse number, call up the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* and see under  *Master Data*  *Define Control Parameters for Warehouse Number*  *.* 

#### Example

As an example, the warehouse for company XYZ consists of a(n)

* Goods receipt area
* Goods issue area
* Hall with high rack shelves
* Bulk storage area
* Picking area with fixed bins
* Outside storage yard for special goods (This is also used when other areas are already filled to capacity.)

Each of the areas listed above is referred to in WM as a [storage type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . WM groups these buildings or areas under a warehouse number.

### Warehouse Number[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

In *Warehouse Management* (WM), a complete physical warehouse is defined under a **single warehouse number** . Using the warehouse number, you can manage several individual warehouse buildings that, together, form a complete warehouse complex.

#### Use

The warehouse number encompasses the organizational and physical aspects of a warehousing complex as a single concept.

For example, a unit of weight is defined at the level of the warehouse number. Furthermore, at this level, the system determines the standard unit of measure for WM documents, and special interfaces, such as external interfaces or interfaces between *Warehouse Management* (WM) and *Production Planning and Control* (PP), are defined here as well. You can change these settings subsequently.

Note Note

We recommend using one warehouse number for each group of storage areas or buildings (warehousing complex) in the same geographical area. If your warehousing facilities are located in different cities or are physically separated by a longer distance, it is appropriate to assign a separate warehouse number to each warehouse complex.

For information on how to define a warehouse number, call up the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* and see under  *Master Data*  *Define Control Parameters for Warehouse Number*  *.* 

#### Example

As an example, the warehouse for company XYZ consists of a(n)

* Goods receipt area
* Goods issue area
* Hall with high rack shelves
* Bulk storage area
* Picking area with fixed bins
* Outside storage yard for special goods (This is also used when other areas are already filled to capacity.)

Each of the areas listed above is referred to in WM as a [storage type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . WM groups these buildings or areas under a warehouse number.

### Storage Type[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

A **storage type** is a storage area, warehouse facility, or a warehouse zone that you define in *Warehouse Management* (WM) for a warehouse number. This is a physical or logical subdivision of a warehouse complex that is characterized by its warehouse technique, the space used, its organizational form, or its function. A storage type consists of one or several [storage bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

You can define the following frequently-used **physical** storage types in WM:

* Bulk storage
* Open Storage
* High rack storage
* Picking area
* Shelf storage

You can also define storage types in WM that are shared by both the *Inventory Management* (IM) and *Warehouse Management* (WM) application components. These are called **interim storage areas** and include the following: Some of these include

* Goods receipt area
* Goods issue area
* Interim storage area for differences
* Posting change zone

#### Use

These storage types make up the warehousing complex and can be located in one or several buildings. They are all managed using a single [warehouse number](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

In the standard version of *Warehouse Management* , several complete storage types are already configured and you can use them right away. These include:

* A high rack storage area
* A bulk storage area
* A picking storage area
* A general storage area
* A pallet storage area

These have all been defined with various control parameters for putaway, picking, and inventory.

Note Note

You can use these standard storage types as a basis for your own individual settings, or you can create different storage types to meet the requirements of your company.

**Definition of Control Parameters in the Storage Type**

You need to define important control indicators at the storage type level that determine the material flow (putaway and picking activities) and the way inventory is handled in each storage type. These include the control indicators for:

* Putaway
* Picking
* Blocking indicators and inventory procedures

Note Note

Some control indicators for storage types are mutually exclusive; legal or internal directives may not allow some combinations of indicators. In such cases, the system issues an error message. We recommend that you check and test any new combinations before they are released in the production system.

Only when there are no further stocks available in a storage type can you activate or deactivate [storage unit management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/41c2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

We recommend that you only change the [capacity check](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d8/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) function for a storage type if there is no more stock stored there.

You should be especially cautious when changing control indicators that pertain to [putaway strategies](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/22/e7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

There are indicators in the storage type that can be overwritten in the movement type. That is to say, certain functions, such as confirmation requirement for putaway and picking or allowing posting changes in the same bin, are valid in general for a particular storage type, but not for a particular posting (for example, goods receipts from production do not need to be confirmed).

For further information on how to modify existing storage types or create new ones, refer to the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* under the path  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  *.* 

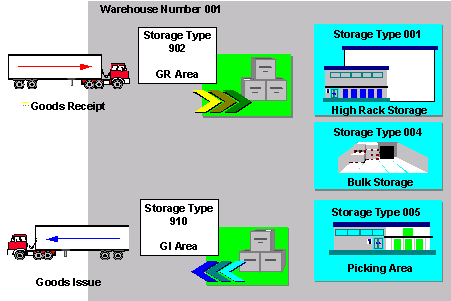
#### Integration

The *Inventory Management* (IM) application component communicates with the *Warehouse Management* component through interim storage types. Goods receipts and issues posted in IM are automatically updated in WM in these interim storage types.

These storage types can have characteristics that are not normally defined in purely physical storage types. For example, they can have negative stock; no capacity check is required and no putaway or picking strategies are defined for interim storage areas.

#### Example

You can define several storage types for each warehouse number. The following illustration depicts five storage types assigned to a single warehouse number.

 ()

### Storage Section[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

In Warehouse Management (WM), a storage section is an organizational subdivision of a [storage type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) that groups together [storage bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) with similar features for the purpose of putting away stock. The criteria for grouping bins can be defined on a user-individual basis, for example, heavy parts, bulky materials, fast-moving items, slow-moving items.

#### Use

The storage section can serve as an organizational aid for putting away goods in the warehouse. If you decide on using storage types and storage sections, you must define your organizational goals. Here the physical location is often a decisive organizational factor. It is not absolutely mandatory that you subdivide a storage type into two or more storage sections. However, you must create **at least one** storage section for each storage type.

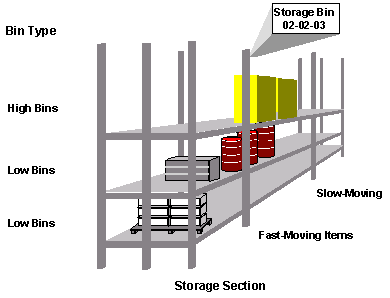
Note Note

You may only define control parameters and control values in the **storage type** .

For more information on the definition of a storage section for a storage type, refer to the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* under the path  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Sections* 

#### Example

High rack storage areas frequently consist of many storage bins that vary in size. For example, in many such storage areas, the bins in the lower level are larger for especially large and heavy parts, while those in the upper levels are smaller. Often, a high rack storage area is separated into two storage sections. The front section is for fast moving items and the rear section is used for materials with a slower rate of turnover. This is depicted in the graphic below.

 ()

### Picking Area[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

A picking area is a section within a storage type in which all picking activities are carried out in the same way. The picking area groups [storage bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) together from the viewpoint of picking strategies and is a counterpart to the storage section, which groups bins from the viewpoint of putaway strategies.

#### Use

In *Warehouse Management* (WM), all items of a delivery or several deliveries are printed out on a pick list. If you define separate picking areas, the system can automatically split up the pick list by picking areas. This enables you to execute parallel picking in these areas and thus accelerate the shipping process. The individual parts of the picking list form different transfer orders.

Example Example

You define picking areas A, B and C and assigned each area to a different employee. You executing picking for a delivery whose materials are stored in all three picking areas.

The system automatically splits the pick list into the three areas: the list for section A contains only the materials that are stored in area A, and the same applies to areas B and C. The system creates a transfer order for each picking area, that is, there are three transfer orders for this delivery.

To be able to use picking areas, first define the following data in Customizing for Warehouse Management under the path  *Master data*  *Define Picking Areas*  :

* You define one or more picking areas for a particular warehouse and a particular storage type. You can also define a printer for each picking area.
* You determine for every warehouse whether transfer orders can be split for a delivery. You can also print separate picking lists.

### Storage Bin[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

A [storage type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) generally contains several storage spaces or slots. These are called **storage bins** in *Warehouse Management* (WM). The storage bin is the smallest available unit of space in a warehouse. The storage bin therefore describes the position in the warehouse where the goods are or can be stored.

Since the address of a storage bin is frequently derived from a coordinate system, a storage bin is often referred to as a coordinate. The coordinate 01-02-03 for example, can refer to a storage bin in row 1, stack 2, and level 3.

#### Use

You assign each storage bin to a specific [warehouse number](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and storage type according to its location. You must also assign each storage bin to a [storage section](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

You can also define the following additional characteristics of a storage bin:

* Maximum weight
* Total capacity
* Fire containment section
* Storage bin type (for example, for small or large pallets)

With certain stock placement strategies, the storage bin type plays a significant role in optimizing the automatic search for a storage bin in connection with the pallet type. For example, you can define the WM putaway strategy to place large industrial pallets into a specific large bin type and smaller pallets into small bins.

For information on how to define storage bins, call up the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* and see under  *Master Data*  *Storage Bins*  *.* 

#### Structure

Generally speaking, you can use any combination of letters and numbers for a storage bin coordinate with the exception of certain alphanumeric characters that are used for stock placement strategy P (according to pallet or storage unit type).

Note Note

When goods are placed into storage, the system selects coordinates in ascending order according to specific sort criteria, and assigns the next available storage bin based on the coordinate structure you define for creating bins.

**See also:**

[Interim Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Creating Storage Bins[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d2/a5c1536ca9b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can create one storage bin manually or you can group a range of storage bins with similar characteristics and define them simultaneously.

#### Procedure

Creating a single storage bin

1. From the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Master Data* *Warehouse* *Storage Bin* *Create* *Manually*  *.* 
2. Enter data as required.
3. As a minimum, you must enter the storage section for the storage bin.
4. Save your entries.

**Creating several storage bins simultaneously**

To create a group of storage bins with similar characteristics, you define a template with the coordinate structure as follows:

1. To display a list of all previously defined templates, from the SAP menu choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Master Data* *Warehouse* *Storage Bin* *Create* *Automatically*  .
2. To create a new template, choose *New entries* .
3. Enter the warehouse number, storage type and current number in the first section of the screen. For the current number, enter any number that has not been used previously.
4. In the "Bin definition" section of the screen, enter values to define the template and coordinates of the storage bins that you want to create.
5.  ()

For more information on how to enter data for defining the storage bin coordinate structure, see the example.

1. You define the characteristics for all storage bins in the "Additional data" section of the screen. As a minimum, you must enter a storage section, storage bin type and maximum weight.
2. Save the characteristics data.
3. To generate the coordinates, choose  *Environment* *Create bins*  .
4. The system displays a screen with the storage bin characteristics and the coordinates of all the bins that will be generated based on your entries.
5. If the data is **incorrect** , return to the data entry screen, make the necessary corrections, and save the data again.

If the data is correct, choose *Create online* to create the storage bins or *Create by batch input* to create the bins later in batch mode.

If you chose to create the storage bins in batch mode, the system returns to the data entry screen with a message stating that a batch session was created. Make a note of the batch session name for subsequent processing.

#### Example: Creating Several Storage Bins

To create the following series of storage bins (coordinates)

02-1-020 02-2-020 03-1-020 03-2-020

02-1-040 02-2-040 03-1-040 03-2-040

you complete the Bin Definition section of the automatic bin creation screen in the following manner:

**Storage Bin Coordinate Structure Definition**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Bin Definition** | **Entry** | | | | | | | | | |
| Template | N | N | C | N | C | N | N | N | C | C |
| Structure | A | A |  | B |  | C | C | C |  |  |
| Start value | 0 | 2 | - | 1 | - | 0 | 2 | 0 |  |  |
| End value | 0 | 3 | - | 2 | - | 0 | 4 | 0 |  |  |
| Increment | 0 | 1 | - | 1 | - | 0 | 2 | 0 |  |  |

**Template**

The template field is used to specify the numeric and non-numeric characters from which bin coordinates are built.

* N represents a variable numeric value.
* C represents a constant.
* A represents ascending alphabetic values.

Caution Caution

Two alphabetic variables (2 A’s) cannot be entered next to each other.

**Structure**

The structure field is used to group together the numeric characters (N-values of the template) into individual variable sections. These sections are counted by the system.

Note Note

You must enter the numeric characters in exactly the same positions as the alphabetic characters in the template.

**Start value**

This data field specifies the storage bin to be created first in a range of storage bins.

**End value**

This data field specifies the storage bin to be created last in a range of storage bins.

**Increment**

In this data field, you define the increment for the individual variables (N or A) in the template.

### Editing Storage Bins[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/68/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using the *Warehouse Management* (WM) application component, you can delete or change one or more characteristics of several [storage bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) at once. There are various different reasons why you might need to edit storage locations. You might need to:

* Assign another storage section to a group of storage bins
* Reassign bins to another fire-containment section
* Define bins for hazardous material usage
* Reshelf or reslot a storage type
* Correct a mistake you made when creating bins
* Reset the cross-line placement sorting order for a group of bins
* Redefine the picking sequence for a group of bins

Note Note

For further information about the cross-line placement search strategy and defining the picking sequence, see [Additional Factors for Search Strategies](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d2/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Prerequisites

There are no restrictions for changing storage bin data.

You can only delete storage bins that are **empty and not blocked** .

#### Procedure

To edit storage bins, from the SAP menu choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Master Data*  *Warehouse*  *Storage Bin* 

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Function** | **Menu Path** | **Procedure** |
| Displaying a Single Storage Bin | *Display* | Enter the required data and choose *Continue* . |
| Changing Storage Bins | *Change*  *Single bin* | Enter the required data and choose *Save* . |
| Changing Several Storage Bins at Once | *Change*  *Selectively* | Enter the required selection criteria and choose  *Program* *Execute.*   The program produces a list of storage bins.  Select the relevant storage bins.  Choose *Change Storage Bins* , and enter the new data.  The system will only process bins that have been selected. |
| Deleting a Single Storage Bin | *Change*  *Single bin* | Enter the data for the storage bin you want to delete and choose *Continue* .  Choose  *Storage Bin* *Delete.* |
| Delete More Than One Storage Bin | *Change*  *Selectively* | Enter the required selection criteria and choose  *Program* *Execute.*   The program produces a list of storage bins.  Select the relevant storage bins.  Choose *Delete Storage Bins.*  The system sets the deletion indicator for the selected storage bins.  Choose *Save* . |

Caution Caution

Some changes to storage locations make reorganization necessary. This is the case, for example, when you change the sort field or the capacity of storage bins.

### Blocking and Unblocking Storage Bins[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can block storage bins for putaway as well as for picking. You must block any storage bins that are no longer accessible, that have been damaged or are to be renovated, or when putaways or picks are not possible.

You can block or unblock storage bins

* Selectively
* On the basis of rows
* In bulk storage with a time limit for putaways
* For the whole storage type

Note Note

Putaway block and picking block indicators for storage bins are only checked when you create the transfer order.

If the blocks are set after the transfer order has been created, this has no effect on the open transfer order. This is because the indicators for the transfer order confirmation are not checked again.

#### Procedure

To block or unblock storage bins, from the SAP menu choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Bins and Stock*  *Block*  .

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Function** | **Menu Path** | **What You Should Know** |
| Blocking Bins Selectively | *Storage Bin Selection* |  |
| Blocking Storage Bins on the Basis of Rows | *Range of Storage Bins* | You can block and unblock the storage bins for a specific area within a warehouse number and storage type, for example, when the conveyor equipment is not working. |
| Blocking Storage Bins In Bulk Storage According To A Time Limit For Putaway | *In Bulk Storage* | You enter the number of days after the first transfer to the row (storage bin), after which no goods can be transferred into the row (see also [Time Limits for Blocks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c6/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ). |
| Blocking Storage Bins for the Whole Storage Type | *Storage Type* | Set the required putaway or picking blocks and choose *Save* . |

### Displaying the Bin Status Report[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/77/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The bin status report gives you an overview of the storage situation. The storage bin list contains information about capacity utilization in the warehouse, the materials that are stored there, how long the articles have been in storage, and the [quants](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fb/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) that are in storage.

#### Procedure

1. From the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Storage Bin* *Bin Status Report*  .
2. Enter the selection criteria and choose  *Program* *Execute.* 
3. The system displays whether the storage bins in the storage type that you chose are occupied or empty. If a storage bin is occupied, the system displays the material and the number of days the material has been in the storage bin.
4. To display a storage bin record, select a storage bin from the list.
5. The *Display Storage Bin* screen appears.
6. To display quant information, select a material from the list.

The *Display Quant* screen appears.

### Displaying Warehouse Capacity[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7d/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

This function allows you to display detailed summary information for storage types, storage bin sections, and bin types on the same screen. You can also choose two- or three-dimensional graphics display for each evaluation.

In addition to providing information about the number and percentage of storage bins that are occupied in the warehouse, you can graphically display the actual percentage use of the occupied storage bins for each storage type and bin type. This enables you to closely analyze the distinction between the data provided for "occupied" and "empty" bins in your warehouse.

#### Procedure

1. From the SAP menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Bins and Stock*  *Display* *Capacity Load Utilization.* 
2. You can choose several storage types and storage bins for a warehouse number. You can also elect to display only unblocked bins or to print the storage type overview.
3. Enter the selection criteria and choose  *Program* *Execute.* 
4. The system displays the storage capacity information for the storage types selected. If you want to set the indicator *Print Storage Type Overview* , the system will issue an overview of the selected storage types at the beginning of the list.
5. From the storage capacity list, you have several additional options.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Required information** | **Activity** |
| Call up detailed information on a storage type | Select *Storage type details* |
| Display all storage bins of a storage type | Position the cursor on the totals line in the upper section of the list and choose *List of Storage Bins* |
| Display all storage bins of a particular bin type | Position the cursor on the required bin type ( **BTy** ) and choose *List of Storage Bins* |
| Display the percentage rate of used storage bins and the capacity used in a storage type as a color graphic | Choose *Graphic* |

### Quant[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fb/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

This is the stock of any material **with the same features** in **one** storage bin. The system manages different batches of a material as different quants. The quantity of a quant can be increased by an addition to existing stock. Quants can be created or deleted solely through goods movements.

#### Use

The quants serve to manage stocks at storage bin level.

When you store goods in an empty storage bin in WM, the system automatically creates a quant in this bin. The system automatically assigns a quant number. The quant is automatically deleted by the system when the material quantity is picked.

In the quant record, the system manages the data of the materials grouped in the quant. This data includes.

* Quant identification
* Plant
* Material number
* Batch number
* Stock category
* Special stock indicator and number

**See also:**

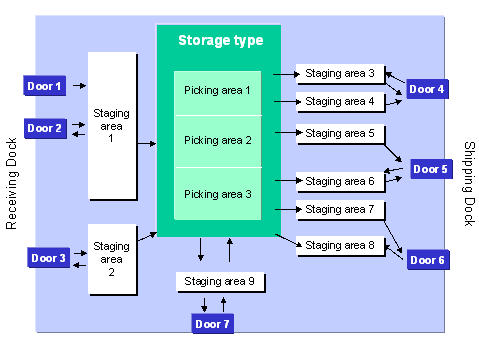
[Quant and Stock Management in WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Door[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/dcb9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

This is the location where the goods arrive at or leave the warehouse. It is an organizational unit that is assigned to the warehouse number.

Trucks drive up to the doors of a warehouse in order to unload or load goods there. The doors are located in physical proximity to the respective [staging areas](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6e/dcb9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

 ()

#### Use

To optimize the putaway and pick processes in your warehouse, you can define doors and staging areas in a warehouse number. You can also assign the doors to the staging areas as goods receiving and shipping points. The staging area is added to the door in the delivery document if there is no other assignment listed under "Door and Staging Area Determination".

You can also assign different functions, even simultaneously, to a door. These include:

* Goods receipts
* Goods issues
* Cross-docking
* Flow through

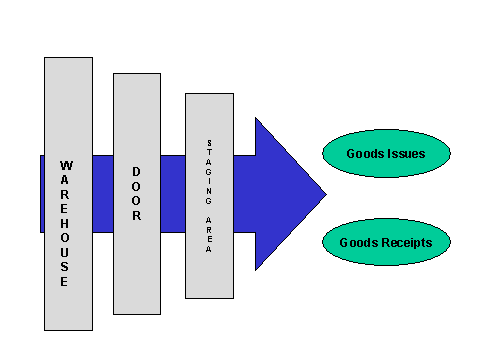
The system finds the doors and staging areas for the individual deliveries using search criteria that help to optimize the material flow during putaway, cross-docking, and picking.

You create this organizational structure in Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under the path  *Master Data* *Define Doors*  .

### Staging Area[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6e/dcb9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

This is an organizational unit that is assigned hierarchically to the warehouse number. It is used to organize the goods flow in the warehouse.

 ()

#### Use

Staging areas are used for interim storage of goods in the warehouse. They are located in close proximity to the [doors](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/dcb9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) assigned to them. Staging areas can also be defined, even simultaneously, for different purposes:

* Goods receipts

Interim storage of unloaded goods until they are put away

* Goods issues

Interim storage of picked goods until they are loaded on a truck

In Customizing for *Warehouse Management* , you assign the staging areas to the respective doors under the path  *Master Data*  *Define Staging Areas*  .

### Warehouse Management with Lean WM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/adbd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

When you implement the Warehouse Management System (WMS), you manage goods movements and stock changes in the warehouse at storage bin level. However, if you implement **Lean WM** , inventory management takes place solely at storage location level. The system does not update the stock data at storage bin level using the quants.

You use Lean WM solely for processing goods receipts and goods issues. Using Lean WM, you process the warehouse movements in basically the same way as if using the Warehouse Management System: you work with deliveries, and you create transfer orders for these deliveries. These transfer orders serve as pick lists (see also [Using the Transfer Order as a Pick List in Lean WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/35bf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ). We recommend that you implement Lean WM if you wish to pick deliveries in a warehouse that you are not managing using WMS.

The use of transfer orders in Lean WM provides the following advantages:

* You can [reprint](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2b/49c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) transfer orders at any time.
* You can [split transfer orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5b/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and thus distribute the workload better among the staff in your warehouse.
* You can pass on the transfer order target data and the names of those who process transfer orders to the HR application component, where this data can be used to calculate incentive wage.

If you do no wish to update stocks in your fixed bin warehouse at storage bin level, Lean WM provides you with the option of using the advantages of warehouse management through transfer orders in the same way as warehouse management using the WMS.

Note Note

If you are already using the standard WM system, we recommend that you implement Lean WM in a further warehouse where no updating of stocks at storage bin level is necessary. In this way, you ensure that the processes for warehouse management are uniform in all warehouses.

Since Lean WM does not update stocks at storage bin level, you can display the stock quantities solely in Inventory Management (IM) and not with the stock overview function in WM. Also, you cannot process possible [stock differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) that occur in the warehouse using Lean WM, only using Inventory Management (MM-IM):

#### Prerequisites

You can only implement Lean WM in a fixed bin warehouse; random storage is not possible.

Before you can implement Lean WM, you need to make the following configuration changes in Customizing:

1. Assign a (newly defined) storage location to a warehouse number.
2. Set up at least two storage types:

* a picking storage type as the source storage type
* A shipping area as the destination storage type for deliveries

For more information, refer to the section [Setting up Lean-WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/dd/40c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Setting Up Lean WM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/dd/40c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

In order to be able to use Lean WM in your warehouse, you must first execute the following settings in Customizing for *Shipping.*

#### Procedure

In Customizing for *Shipping* , choose  *Picking* *Lean-WM.* 

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Customizing Activity** | **Path** | **What You Should Know** |
| Defining control parameters and number ranges for the warehouse number | *Define control parameters and number ranges for the warehouse number* | In the SAP standard version, warehouse number **100** is preset for Lean WM. We recommend that you always use warehouse number **100** as a warehouse to copy when you implement Lean WM. |
| Defining storage type for Lean WM | *Define storage type* | In the SAP standard version, different examples of Lean WM storage types are preset in warehouse number **100.**  We recommend setting up, as a minimum, the following storage types:   * One storage type as the source storage type with one or several fixed bins * A shipping area as the destination storage type for deliveries * Storage type 902 (goods receipt for external deliveries) if you are working with inbound deliveries |
| Defining the picking area | *Define picking areas* | Lean WM is a prerequisite for implementation of picking areas.  In the material master, a picking area must be assigned to the material in the view *Plant data / Storage 1.*  In the SAP standard version, two picking areas are preset. |
| Defining transfer types | *Define transfer types* | In the SAP standard version, transfer type **A** (outbound delivery) is preset for warehouse number **100** (Lean WM). We recommend keeping this transfer type. |
| Defining movement types | *Define movement types* | The movement type for Lean WM supplies the information that is required for inbound and outbound deliveries.   * Destination storage type that appears on the printout of the transfer order. * Control indicator for processing, confirming, and issuing transfer orders (single print or combined print).   Movement types **101** , **601** , and **255** are preset for Lean WM. We recommend keeping these movement types. |
| Defining difference indicator | *Define difference indicator* | Via the difference indicator, you can classify stock differences. This indicator is used in Lean WM for evaluation purposes only.  In the SAP standard version, difference indicators for Lean WM are stored in warehouse number **100.** We recommend using difference indicator " " (blank) only. |
| Defining print control | *Define print control* | For further information, refer to the Implementation Guide (IMG) for Shipping under the path  *Picking* *Lean-WM* *Define print control*  *.* |
| Synchronizing movement types between Inventory Management (MM-IM) and the Warehouse Management System (Lean WM) | *Interface Inventory Management* | In the SAP standard version, all the relevant movement types are preset. We recommend working with the standard version. |
| Defining degree of activation for Warehouse Management (selection between Lean WM and full WM) | *Control Plant / Storage Location / Warehouse Number Assignment* | Decide which feature you want to implement for Warehouse Management and define the control for assignment Plant / Storage Location / Warehouse Number.  In the SAP standard version, Lean WM is preset with activation degree **1** in warehouse number 100. |

### Basic Functions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/80/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This section contains information about several additional topics and basic functions that are relevant to WM as a whole or that pertain to a specific user group.

It contains the following topics:

**Number Ranges**

**Foreground/Background Processing**

**Bar Codes**

**Authorization Checks**

**Archiving and Reorganization**

**Warehouse Controlling**

**Function Modules and Customer Exits**

**WM in the Retail System**

#### Use

Warehouse Management (WM) numbers many objects in the warehouse on a continual basis. The assignment of number ranges provides an orderly sequencing system for several functions within WM.

#### Assigning Number Ranges

You can define number ranges for the following objects in the Implementation Guide (IMG) for Warehouse Management:

* Transfer requirements
* Transfer orders
* Quants
* Posting change notices
* Groups
* Communication records
* Storage unit numbers
* Inventory numbers
* Inventory numbers for transfers orders

To set number ranges for transfer requirements, transfer orders, quants, posting change notices, and groups, select  *Master Data*  *Define Number Ranges*  .

Number ranges for storage unit numbers are only relevant for systems in which Storage Unit Management is active. Detailed information about Storage Unit Management is provided in the Storage Units section. To set number ranges, select  *Storage Units*  *Master Data*  *Define Number Ranges*  .

Normal inventory numbers are assigned for annual inventory, continuous inventory, manual inventory, inventory sampling and cycle counting. Inventory numbers for transfer orders are used when inventory is taken at stock placement or for zero stock checks upon complete stock removal. To set number ranges for inventory documents, select  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Maintain Number Ranges*  .

Caution Caution

If number ranges have been previously created and assigned to data in the system, problems may occur if they are later changed. We recommend that number ranges be created with sufficient intervals to avoid future complications. The number range for quants should begin with the number 1.

 *Number ranges for the R/2* *R/3 interface* 

For users with decentralized Warehouse Management, only number range **01** is allowed for communication records. Communication record numbers are used to monitor communications between the R/2 and R/3 Systems for decentralized Warehouse Management. To make the necessary settings, select  *Interfaces*  *Define Decentralized Link to R/2*  .

### Foreground/Background Processing[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

For many processes in the Warehouse Management system (WMS), you have the option of selecting foreground or background processing. Transactions that are processed in the foreground allow you to view each step and enter modifications to system defaults manually.

When you create a transfer order for putaway, if you carry out the process in the foreground, you must manually review and process information on several different screens. For example, if the transfer order contains 20 items, you would have to work through 24 separate screens.

If you elect to process a transaction in the background, the entire transaction is carried out in the system without the need for manual inputs by the user.

Advantages of background processing include:

* Some processes run more quickly in the system as background processes and intervention is unnecessary.
* Since some processing steps must not be accomplished manually, individual workload is reduced considerably.
* Detailed information can be skipped by using background processing. This spares the user unnecessary confusion.

#### Prerequisites

Use  *Activities*  *Define Transaction Parameters*  in the Warehouse Management section of the Implementation Guide (IMG) to define default values for foreground and background processing for some transactions.

#### Features

There are several ways of influencing foreground and background processing in the WMS:

* During most transactions and processes, you can select foreground or background processing manually.
* Movement types: When creating movement types in Customizing, you can set a default value of **H** (foreground processing) or **D** (background processing) for all transactions using the movement type selected.

### Bar Code Use[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The use of universal product codes (bar codes) printed on consumer product packages, pallets and other containers has become a worldwide standard, not only for product identification and cost management at supermarket check-out counters, but also for inventory control and the optimization of stock movements in the warehouse.

The use of hand-held terminals or other scanning devices can easily be supported for WM transactions as a means to actually carry out physical goods movements.

#### Features

In WM, bar code scanning is used, for example, to confirm transfer orders. Using bar code reading devices as described above enables your system to scan bar codes that are printed on transfer order documents and other container documents.

The scanning of bar codes can be carried out in two ways:

* Using a hand-held RF/IR device with an interface to the SAP System.

(See also: [Mobile Data Entry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/bcb853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )

* By connecting a bar code reading device via a keyboard filter to the keyboard entry port of the PC.

This method is a standard procedure and widely used by many customers. It is easy to implement, since the bar code reader acts just like a keyboard. This supports data entry at defined physical locations where you have an SAP terminal.

**Printing Bar Codes**

Using SAPScript, not only is it possible for you to print text on warehousing documents, you can also print bar codes as a standard procedure in WM. The WM default is to print bar code EAN 39. However, once the printer is installed to print bar codes, it is easy to print selected document numbers or other bar code types.

### Authorization Checks[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8c/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The authorization concept in Warehouse Management guarantees a smooth and secure organization of warehousing logistics.

#### Prerequisites

Defining Profiles

Profiles contain authorization objects for a limited number of transactions. For example, the profile **L\_WM\_ALL** contains all authorization objects for tasks in WM (with the exception of L\_ARCH). To define profiles, see  *Tools*  *Authorization*  *management* *Create*  *profiles*  in the Warehouse Management IMG.

Detailed information on how to define profiles is also found in "Basis / Users and Authorizations" in the *System Administration* documentation.

**Defining User Authorizations**

For each user who requires authorization to carry out tasks in WM, a user master record must be maintained. To define user authorizations, see  *Tools*  *Authorization management*  *Define authorizations*  in the Warehouse Management IMG documentation.

Detailed information on how to define user authorizations is also found in "Users and Authorizations" in the *System Administration Guide* .

**User Authorization Groups**

When configuring WM in Customizing, individual views (partial tables containing specific information) are assigned to authorization maintenance groups that must be included in your authorization concept. These groups are assigned to users using the authorization object S\_TABU\_DIS. The following authorization groups are applicable to WM:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **WMA - WM: Application table** | Application table views can be maintained as necessary by WM users. |
| **WMC - M: Application control** | These views should only be maintained by system managers or those authorized to make changes in WM configuration menus. |
| **WMC1 - WM: Application texts** | These views contain descriptions of various indicators used by WM and must be maintained by users who wish to operate the system in more than one language. |
| **WMS - WM: Control SAP** | The WM control views are generally not changed unless such changes are discussed first with an SAP AG representative. |

#### Features

For authorization checks in WM, the following objects can be assigned selectively for each user:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **L\_TCODE** | Transaction code in the Warehouse Management System |
| **L\_LGNUM** | Warehouse numbers and storage types |
| **L\_BWLVS** | Movement types in WM |
| **L\_SFUNC** | Special functions in Warehouse Management |

These authorization objects are assigned to the object class **LE\_L** . You can view them by choosing  *Tools*  *ABAP Workbench*  *,* *Development* *Other tools* *Authorization objects* *Objects*  .

The objects S\_ARCHIVE and S\_DATASET pertain to archiving of WM data. Additionally, there are authorization objects for the ALE interface.

**Transfer Order Processing**

When creating transfer orders, a high degree of accuracy is attained by combining the authorization check of the objects L\_BWLVS and L\_LGNUM. If the system allows a certain WM movement type, you can process all storage types when you create transfer orders as defined in the WM table for movement types and/or the table for alternative storage types.

If a storage type is changed manually, the system makes an additional authorization check for that storage type. The check sequence is as follows:

1. Check for warehouse number authorizations.
2. Check for storage type.

First the system checks whether the storage type entered is used in the storage type search (Customizing, Strategies). If the storage type is defined in the search sequence, the respective storage type is not checked against the user master. If the storage type is not defined in the storage type search table, the system executes a check against the user master.

The object L\_SFUNC provides the authorization to call up automatic transfer order processing for material staging using the WM/PP interface and to execute repair programs.

For more detailed information about the WM authorization objects, see the Warehouse Management IMG documentation.

**General Usage**

Using the object **L\_TCODE** you can limit access to certain Warehouse Management transactions.

All WM transactions begin with the letter "L". If you want to work with hazardous materials, you must also include transactions "VM01 to VM03" in your authorization concept.

Calling up the archiving programs is protected by the authorization group **L\_ARCH** (attributes of the reorganization programs concerned). To activate the authorization, you need to add the value L\_ARCH to the authorization object **S\_PROGRAM** (system authorization).

### Displaying Authorization Groups and Table Views[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8f/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

To display the maintenance area assignments for WM tables and views that are delivered with the standard system

1. Choose    *System*  *Services*  *Table Maintenance* 
2. Enter **tddat** in the *Table* field and choose  *Table*  *Display* 
3. Choose *Assign authorization groups to tables/views* .
4. Choose *Table name* and/or *Authorization Group* .
5. To display the WM table views together with the authorization groups and view descriptions, enter the following in the *Table name* field:
6. - **v\_t30\***

- **v\_t31\***

- **v\_t32\***

- **v\_t33\***

- **v\_t34\***

- **v\_t646\***

1. To display the WM authorization groups, enter **WMA, WMC, WMC1** or **WMS** in the *Authorization group* field. (If you are updating your system from a previous version, you can also enter **LC** in this field.)

ChooseENTER *.*

You can also display authorization area assignments for WM tables and views using the data dictionary information system.

Batch programs have been provided to archive records in the Warehouse Management (WM) application and to reorganize tables and delete old data that is no longer needed in the system. These programs can be used to free space in the database and to provide accessible records for future reference.

#### Archiving

For detailed information on how to use the archiving reports, see the documentation entitled *BC - Application Data Archiving* .

Note Note

You can archive the following WM records using these reports:

* RLREOT00 Transfer orders
* RLREOB00 Transfer requirements
* RLREOU00 Posting change notices
* RLREOI00 System inventory records
* RLREOH00 Inventory histories

#### Reorganization

In addition to reports which provide the capability to archive or safekeep records, two reports are provided that allow you to "delete" records or data which are no longer needed in WM:

* RLREOLPQ deletes inventory data
* RLRE311X reorganizes multiple processing tables

These reports are to be run in batch for technical reasons. For information on how to run a report in batch, refer to the documentation *ABAP/4: Creating Lists* .

**Resetting Inventory Data**

At the beginning of a new fiscal year, the report RLREOLPQ is used to reset the inventory numbers, items, physical inventory indicators and dates in the storage bins and the inventory numbers and inventory items in the storage bin quantities.

Note Note

To ensure that you have taken inventory in all storage bins, choose  *Inventory*  *Evaluations*  *Inventory status*  from the WM menu bar.

**Deleting Multiple Processing Table Entries**

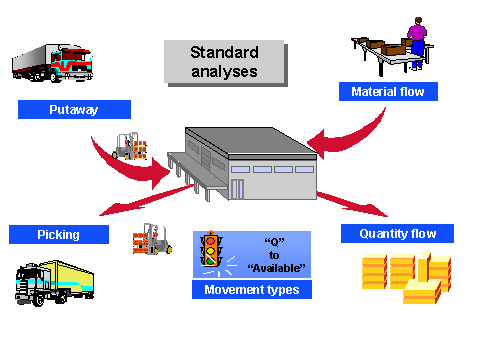
With report RLRE311X, you can delete the table entries which are no longer required for multiple processing after the processing is completed. This deletes the groups themselves as well as the corresponding entries in the tables used to reference transfer requirements or delivery notes.

For 2-step picking, the reorganization of the multiple processing tables includes table T311L (Definition of the Run within a WM Group). The report separates the entries to be reorganized for normal multiple processing and those for 2-step picking. The criterion for reorganization for 2-step picking is the indicator "completed" in table T311 (Definition of the WM Group).

### Warehouse Controlling[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Warehouse Management (WM) is integrated with the SAP Logistics Information System (LIS) to support the analysis of the physical flow of quantities and workload in the warehouse. Warehouse Controlling evaluates and reduces the extensive information from Warehouse Management to a few essential performance measurements, thus allowing an analysis of weak areas with the aid of graphics. The evaluations for Warehouse Controlling are integrated with the Inventory Controlling menu as standard analyses. These analyses are based on statistical databases in Warehouse Controlling – called "information structures" – into which important, up-to-date performance measures are written directly from the warehousing applications. This data can be used for performance planning purposes.

 ()

All five standard analyses for Warehouse Controlling are based on data that is updated to the information structures S090 and S091.

#### Features

The following five standard analyses for Warehouse Management are available in Inventory Controlling:

* Picking/Putaway

For this analysis, the system displays the total weight and quantities of goods that were putaway, picked or returned.

* Quantity flow

This analysis displays the quantities and weights that were moved in the warehouse. It also includes information about frequency and the average time expired between transfer requirement or delivery creation and transfer order creation.

* Material putaway/picking

This analysis is based on the putaway and picking of a material or several materials and includes quantity and weight information for a specific time period.

* Material flow

Quantity, weight and time required for material movements are considered in this analysis.

* Movement types

This analysis is based on movement type and the storage types into or from which putaway or picking of stock takes place.

The following table provides an overview of the events that are updated by the information structures S090 and S091 once the update has been activated.

**Overview of Events**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Event** | **Information structure** |
| Goods movements/Inventory Management  (external quantities)  Putaway or picking | S090 |
| Transfer order creation  (putaway, picking, return transfers)  Transferred quantity | S090  S091 |
| Transfer order confirmation  (confirmation of real and unreal differences) | S091 |

Only physical movements, that is, no inventory adjustment postings or posting changes, are taken into account for updating.

**Activating the Update**

The update of the two information structures S090 and S091 can be activated in Customizing for Inventory Controlling. If the V1 update is selected, the document is posted with the original documents, if V2 is selected the update takes place at a later time. If you use [Multiple Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/26/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , you should only work with the V2 update.

### Displaying Material Movement Data[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/98/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

To display material movement data

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Standard Analyses* *Material Flow*  from the SAP menu.
2. From the SAP main menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logist. controlling*  *Inventory Contr.*  *Standard*  *analyses* *Warehouse management.* 
3. Enter the material number and other appropriate parameters on the initial screen and choose *Execute* .

For more information about the functionality of Inventory Controlling, see the Help documentation on *Inventory Controlling* .

**Function Modules and Customer Exits in WMS[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9b/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Use**

You can use function modules and customer exits (enhancements) to replace many existing batch input processes that are used in WM. Additionally, you can use these modules to combine several transactions into one simple screen or to enhance the current functionality of your system to meet the specific requirements of your organization.

**Processing TRs using Function Modules**

It is possible to create and change transfer requirements in Warehouse Management using function modules. You can and should use these function modules instead of existing batch input processes. This will significantly simplify and improve the performance in comparison with batch processing. All plausibility checks are carried out in the same manner as with the creation of transfer requirements using batch input.

The following function modules are available for WM:

**Function Modules for Transfer Requirements**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Use...** | **to...** |
| L\_TR\_CREATE\_CHECK | perform plausibility checks |
| L\_TR\_CREATE\_UPDATE | perform database updates according to plausibility checks |
| L\_TR\_CREATE | perform plausibility checks and database updates |
| L\_TR\_CANCEL | cancel plausibility checks and database updates |

**Processing TOs using Function Modules**

You can create, confirm, and change transfer orders in Warehouse Management using the function modules listed below.

The online transfer order processing is divided into three reports.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Reports** | **Description** |
| **SAPML03T** | Report **SAPML03T** contains all the screens and tasks necessary to process external documents. |
| **Function group** | **Description** |
| **L03A** | Function group **L03A** contains essential internal data for creating and confirming transfer orders and calls up the update program. The function modules from group L03A are for internal use only, and are therefore not released to customers. |
| **L03B** | Function group **L03B** contains function modules that you should use instead of batch input or CALL TRANSACTION USING, since they are considerably easier to manage. |

**Function Modules for Transfer Orders**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Use...** | **to...** |
| L\_TO\_CREATE\_SINGLE | Create a transfer order with one item |
| L\_TO\_CREATE\_MULTIPLE | Create a transfer order with two or more items |
| L\_TO\_CREATE\_MOVE\_SU | Create a transfer order to move a storage unit |
| L\_TO\_CREATE\_MOVE\_LSR | Initiate a stock transfer of storage units from an external system |
| L\_TO\_CREATE\_TR | Create a transfer order for a transfer requirement |
| L\_TO\_CREATE\_DN | Create a transfer order for a delivery |
| L\_TO\_CONFIRM | Confirm a transfer order |
| L\_TO\_CONFIRM\_SU | Confirm a transfer order for a storage unit |
| L\_TO\_CANCEL | Cancel a transfer order |
| L\_TO\_CANCEL\_SU | Cancel a transfer order for a storage unit |
| L\_REF\_CREATE | Create transfer orders using multiple processing |
| L\_TO\_CREATE\_2\_STEP\_PICKING | Create transfer orders for 2-step picking |
| L\_TO\_CREATE\_POSTING\_CHANGE | Create transfer orders for posting changes |

**Customer Exits for TR Selection**

The following customer exits permit you to create customer-specific projects for use in selecting transfer requirements for the automatic creation of transfer orders.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Customer exit** | **Text** | **Description** |
| MWMTOAU1 | Selection of TRs for automatic TO creation | This task allows you to influence the selection of transfer requirements for the automatic creation of transfer orders. |
| MWMTOAU2 | Selection of TRs for automatic TO creation via groups | This task allows you to influence the selection of transfer requirements for the automatic creation of multiple transfer orders using groups. |

**Customer Exits for Creating and Confirming TOs**

Using customer-specified logic, the following customer exits permit you to become involved in the storage bin search process and, afterwards, to update customer data when creating and confirming transfer orders.

While creating customer-specific projects using this function, you can display additional SAP information about each individual customer exit.

The following customer exits related to transfer orders are available for use in WM:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Customer exit** | **Description** |
| MWMTO001 | Update own data after creating transfer orders |
| MWMTO002 | Update own data after confirming transfer orders |
| MWMTO003 | Customer-defined putaway strategy  This task allows you to create and implement your own putaway strategy. |
| MWMTO004 | Customer-defined picking strategy  This customer exit allows you to create and implement your own picking strategy. |
| MWMTO005  MWMTO006 | TO-related underdelivery (shortage)  Storage-bin-related overdelivery |
| MWMTO007 | Palletization and storage type search for putaway |
| MWMTO008 | Storage type search for picking  This task allows you to create your own storage type search strategy for stock picking. |
| MWMTO009 | Prevents deletion of TO items  This task makes it possible to prevent the deletion of transfer order items. |

All customer exits are in the same function group and can communicate with each other via global data with some limitations (for example, asynchronous updates).

**Creating/Confirming TOs Online or Through Update Programs**

For the Warehouse Management function modules, the update program for creating and confirming transfer orders can be controlled via a separate parameter.

Updates for normal transactions are carried out via the update program. However, you can set this especially for creating and confirming transfer orders. To do this, you must change the program **ML03TPAR** .

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Constants** | **Description** |
| DEF\_VERBU\_CREATE | Default value for creating transfer orders with the values "X" for update via the update program and " " (blank) for update without changing the online process. |
| DEF\_VERBU\_CONFIRM | Default value for confirming transfer orders with the values "X" for update via the update program and " " (blank) for updates without changing the online process. |

If you want to work without a connection, you should update the statistics via the V2 link.

**Further Instructions**

It is possible to post data in the system without running COMMIT WORK from the function module.

The system posts the data using synchronous data updates via SET UPDATE TASK LOCAL. This means that the data is not posted and the system also cannot read from your own follow-on programs until the program reaches COMMIT WORK. A database COMMIT is not sufficient for initiating the update. You also need to use the ABAP command COMMIT WORK.

Note Note

Due to the resulting delayed posting, you cannot call up several function modules from the group L03B without having a COMMIT between them. This could result in data inconsistencies, for example, because the same empty storage bin or the same stock might be used in consecutive transfer orders.

For a list of the customer exits for the ALE interface, refer to the documentation in *Cross-Application Functions* under [MM-MOB and WM-LSR Interfaces](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/28bd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) [.](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/28bd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

**WM in the SAP Retail System[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Use**

The full range of functions available in the Warehouse Management (WM) application are available in the SAP Retail System.

This documentation is written primarily for the standard WM application. Therefore, when reading this documentation, if you are using the retail system you need to substitute the following terminology for the SAP Retail System:

**Retail Terminology Differences**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Standard WM Application** | **Retail System** |
| plant | company |
| material | article |
| material master | article master |

### Planning and Monitoring[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b0/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This section provides information about the following topics:

* Rough Workload Forecast
* Picking Waves
* The Warehouse Activity Monitor

In addition to these topics, for information about the **Picking Progress Monitor** , see [Analysis of Groups](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/39/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Rough Workload Estimate[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/41/1cbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

These standard analyses enable the person in charge of a distribution center or warehouse to calculate the rough workload for the next few days. The analyses can be used, for example, for planning how many staff workers are required, for creating wave picks, or for statistical evaluations.

Using these analyses it is possible to display an overview of the workload either per day or per warehouse.

The workload data update is based on SAP documents:

* Purchase order and corresponding shipping notification
* Stock transport order
* Rough goods receipt (only in retail systems)
* Sales order
* Delivery
* Returns to vendor, customer returns and store returns (only in retail systems)

The system updates the quantity, weight, volume, and the number of document items or stock allocations from these documents. Alternatively, processing times can be determined by using Customizing tables.

#### Integration

The rough workload forecast is a [standard analysis](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/db/96c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) in the Logistics Information System (LIS).

All functions of the [LO Logistics Information System](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/96c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) are available for analysis of the workload data, for example:

* Early warning system
* Dual classification
* Classification
* Hit lists and ABC analysis
* Arbitrary aggregation and disaggregation options

You can also use the [planning function](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/96c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) to incorporate planned data into analyses, rather than analyzing only actual data.

#### Prerequisites

Implementation of Lean WM (as a minimum) is necessary to perform rough workload estimation. Rough workload estimation is naturally also possible using the complete WM function.

For information on Customizing, refer to the IMG for Warehouse Management, *Rough Workload Estimate* section.

#### Range of Functions

The following five analyses are provided for the rough workload estimate:

1. Total overview
2. Goods receipt / putaway
3. Picking / goods issue
4. Customer/stores returns (stores returns only in retail systems)
5. Returns to vendor

With analysis 1, you can determine the entire workload for the distribution center / warehouse for all warehouse processes.

With analyses 2 through 5, you can determine workload for specific warehouse processes.

### Wave Picks[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9f/1cbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using wave picks, you can perform detailed planning for picking by creating work packages for picking. Wave picks consist of a group deliveries that are to be processed at roughly the same time. You can create wave picks either manually or automatically according to time criteria. Capacity restrictions can be taken into consideration when waves are formed according to time criteria. If the deliveries that are to be picked are already assigned to shipments, you can refer to these shipments when the wave picks are formed.

#### Integration

Wave picks are groups of deliveries that are identified by a number.

You can execute the following [Subsequent Functions for Wave Picks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/20/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) with reference to the wave pick for all deliveries in that wave:

* Planning replenishment for fixed storage bins
* Creating and printing transfer orders
* Confirming transfer orders
* 2-step picking
* Creating and monitoring shipments
* Printing delivery notes / freight lists
* Posting goods issue
* Creating and printing billing documents

You can track the processing status of the wave picks with the wave pick monitor.

Wave picks do not influence the workload that is displayed in the [Rough Workload Forecast](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/41/1cbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Prerequisites

[Lean WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/35bf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is the minimum implementation requirement in order to work with wave picks and most of the following functions. Of course, you can also work with wave picks if you have implemented the full WM system.

You create the wave picks using exact time parameters. For this reason, exact scheduling (down to the minute) is necessary. However, you can work with wave picks without using such precise specifications if you have implemented the [route schedule](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/90/1cbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and are using the goods issue time as the comparison time.

For tips on Customizing, refer to the IMG section on wave picks.

**See also**

[Wave Picks with Capacity Restrictions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/17/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Subsequent Functions for Wave Picks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/20/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Activities

To create wave picks according to time criteria, you must first divide up the workday into smaller units using time slots. You can group these time slots together using the timeslot group.

The system carries out the following steps as it creates wave picks according to delivery time: Before the individual deliveries are assigned to wave picks, the deliveries due are sorted by:

1. Date
2. Time
3. Delivery priority (field in the customer master)

Afterwards, the system assigns each delivery whose comparison time is in a time slot of a timeslot group to a wave pick that belongs to that time slot. In the case of wave picks with capacity restriction, this is done until the capacity limit is reached.

Example Example

As a comparison time, the system selects the goods issue time set in Customizing for the respective warehouse/distribution center.

If the following deliveries exist:

* Delivery A (goods issue time 8:00)
* Delivery B (goods issue time 8:00)
* Delivery C (goods issue time 9:00)
* Delivery D (goods issue time 9:30)

The selected timeslot group covers 2 time slots:

* Time slot 1 (8:00 through 8:59), wave pick profile 1
* Time slot 2 (9:00 through 9:59), wave pick profile 2

The system creates the following wave picks:

* Wave pick 1 (8:00 through 8:59): deliveries A, B
* Wave pick 2 (9:00 through 9:59): deliveries C, D

### Wave Picks with Capacity Restrictions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/17/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Capacity restrictions can only be taken into consideration if wave picks are set up according to time criteria ( *Create wave pick according to delivery time* and *Create wave picks according to shipment and compare times* ). When an individual capacity limit is reached, the capacity limit of a wave pick is reached. If you run this function in the background, the system only assigns as many deliveries to a wave as the capacity limit allows. In the foreground, deliveries that exceed one of these limits are highlighted in red.

#### Range of Functions

You can define the following capacity restrictions in Customizing:

* Maximum number of delivery items relevant for picking in a wave pick
* Maximum number of picking transactions in a wave pick

Example Example

Article A: 150 Packing units

Article B: 1 Pallet

Article C: 5 Pieces

Article D: 250 Packing units

Number of picking transactions: 406

In order to use these capacity restrictions, execute the following activities in the Implementation Guide (IMG):

* Maintain Unit-of-Measure Load Category
* Assign Units of Measure to Unit-of-Measure Load Category
* Maximum number of packaging materials in a wave pick

Example Example

Euro pallet: 10

Large container on wheels: 250

Small container on wheels: 15

Amount of packaging material: 275

In order to use these capacity restrictions, execute the following activities in the Implementation Guide (IMG):

* Define packaging material types
* Additional Data for Packaging Material and Time Slot
* Maximum weight of the wave pick's delivery items relevant for picking
* Maximum volume of the wave pick's delivery items relevant for picking
* Maximum processing time for a wave pick in hours (planned workload)

In order to use these capacity restrictions, execute the IMG activities for workload calculation .

### Creating Wave Picks - Delivery Time[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1a/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Procedure

To create wave picks automatically according to time criteria, proceed as follows:

1. From [shipping](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ed/1abf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) , choose  *Picking*  *Wave Picks*  *Create*  *According to delivery time.* 
2. The *Create/Change Wave Picks* screen appears.
3. Enter the number of the warehouse for which you want to create wave picks.
4. Make the following entries in the *Time frame* section of the screen:

* *Reference date*

All deliveries whose compare times correspond to this date are incorporated into wave creation for that day.

* *Timeslot group*

You can combine various time slots by entering a timeslot group. You get a maximum of one wave pick per time slot.

* *Time slot*

In addition to the timeslot group, specify a time slot if you only want to construct a wave pick for that particular time slot of the timeslot group.

* *Surplus deliveries as of*

Deliveries that have not yet been assigned to a wave pick can be included when the waves are created. Enter the date as of which these deliveries should be incorporated.

1. Choose a processing type:

* *Display waves before saving* (default)

Choose this processing type if you want the waves to appear onscreen, if you want to edit them before saving or if you only want to run a simulation (in the foreground).

* *Save waves directly*

Choose this processing type if you want to save the waves immediately without displaying them first (background processing).

The system saves the waves without displaying them onscreen.

1. In the *Filter* section of the screen, there are various selection criteria that you can use to choose specific deliveries that you want to combine into wave picks.
2. Choose  *Program*  *Execute.* 
3. Depending on the processing type you chose, the result is as follows:

* Display waves before saving

The system displays one or more wave proposals onscreen. You can process these waves further before you save them. For more information, refer to point 8. If you just wanted to run a simulation, choose *Cancel* .

 ()

Information structure S159 is the basis for creation of wave picks. Updating this information structure is controlled in Customizing for wave picks (see *Control update of workload data* in the Implementation Guide). If you have problems creating wave picks, you should check the updating by choosing  *Wave Picks*  *Logs*  *Update.* 

Save waves directly

The system displays the numbers of the wave picks that have been saved in the database.

1. Using the ABAP list viewer , the system displays one or more wave proposals onscreen. The following indicators appear as standard:

* Green traffic light and check mark as save indicator

Waves without capacity restrictions or waves with capacity restrictions that have not been exceeded.

If you expand the wave, the corresponding deliveries will appear.

All deliveries in this wave (except for surplus deliveries) have a green traffic light. The green check mark means they are flagged to be saved.

* Red traffic light with no check mark as save indicator

Waves with capacity restrictions that have been exceeded.

If you expand the wave, the corresponding deliveries will appear.

* Green traffic light and check mark as save indicator

Deliveries that are not considered critical as far as capacity is concerned

* Red traffic light with no check mark as save indicator

Note Note

Deliveries that are in the critical range for wave capacity

Surplus deliveries are generally assigned to the first wave, which appears fully expanded on the screen. Surplus deliveries are marked with a stop sign.

1. In response to a capacity crisis, you could process the waves that are displayed as follows:

* Exclude waves before saving

Get rid of the wave's check mark (saving indicator).

* Delete deliveries from waves

Expand the wave and delete the save check marks from the chosen deliveries. The system only saves those deliveries that are marked to be saved. This means that deliveries that have no check mark will not be saved, even if they are within a wave that is marked for saving.

* Move deliveries among waves

To move a delivery from a source wave to a target wave, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the number of the delivery in the source wave that you want to move. The delivery is highlighted in yellow.
2. Now click on the target wave. The delivery is moved from the source wave to the target wave, where it is marked with a plus sign.
3. Save the wave picks
4. The numbers of the wave picks that have been created appear on the screen.

Note Note

The system creates a log of the activities performed. To view the log, choose  *Wave Picks*  *Log*  *Wave Pick.*

### Processing Wave Picks[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1d/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

1. To process wave picks, start at [shipping](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ed/1abf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) and then choose *Picking → Wave Picks.*
2. Then, choose the respective menu path from the following table.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Function** | **Menu path** | **What you should know** |
| **Changing/deleting wave picks** | *Wave Picks → Change* | The *Create/Change Wave Picks* screen appears.  Enter your selection criteria. You can enter the numbers of the wave picks directly in the *Group* field.  The wave picks appear. Waves and deliveries that were saved in spite of capacity problems are marked in yellow.  Now you can move deliveries from one wave to another, if necessary.Waves or deliveries will be deleted if you deselect them and then save. |
| **Displaying wave picks** | *Wave Picks → Monitor* | The *Wave Pick Monitor* screen appears.  Enter your selection criteria. You can enter the numbers of the wave picks directly in the *Group* field.  The resulting list gives you an overview of the processing status of the wave picks. |

### Subsequent Functions for Wave Picks[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/20/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

1. To execute functions subsequent to wave picks, start at [shipping](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ed/1abf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) and then choose  *Picking* *Wave Picks* *Monitor*  .

The *Wave Pick Monitor* screen appears.

1. Enter the warehouse number and other selection criteria and choose  *Program*  *Execute*  *.* 

The *Wave Pick Monitor: List* screen appears.

1. Select the group of your choice and choose  *Subsequent functions*  *followed by one of the following menu paths:* 

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Function** | **Menu path** | **What you should know** |
| Planning replenishment for fixed storage bins for wave picks | *Planning replen.* | You reach the *Replinishm. Planning for Fixed Bins* screen.  Continue as described under [Planning Replenishment for Fixed Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/25/49c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) and enter the number of the wave pick in the *Group* field.  Implementation of the complete WM system is necessary to use the planning replenishment for fixed storage bins function. In other words, implementation of [Lean WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/35bf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is not sufficient. |
| Creating transfer orders for wave picks | *Transfer order* | The *Create TOs by Mult. Processing: Initial Screen* appears.  Continue as described under Creating Transfer Orders for a Group and enter the number of the wave pick in the *Group* field. |
| Release transfer orders for wave picks for printing | *Release/Print* | The *Execute Multiple Processing* screen appears.  Continue as described under [Group Release](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/55/20bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) and enter the number of the wave pick in the *Group* field. |
| Reprinting transfer orders for wave picks | *Pick list (reprint)* | The *Collective Picking List* screen appears.  Continue as described under [Printing Transfer Orders and Labels](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2b/49c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) and enter the number of the wave pick in the *Group* field. |
| Confirming transfer orders for wave picks | *Confirm* | The *Transfer Orders for each Group* screen appears.  Continue as described under [Confirming Transfer Orders for a Group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2e/49c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) and enter the number of the wave pick in the *Group* field. |
| Executing 2-step picking for wave picks | *2-step picking*    *Start picking* | The *Create Removal TO for 2-Step Picking: Initial Screen* appears.  Continue as described under [Executing 2-step Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/31/49c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) and enter the number of the wave pick in the *Group* field.  Implementation of the complete WM system is necessary to use the 2-step picking function. In other words, implementation of [Lean WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/35bf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is not sufficient. |
| Creating shipments for wave picks using collective processing | *Shipment*  *Shipment coll. proc. run* | The *Create Shipments in Collective Proc.* screen appears.  Continue as described under [Creating Shipments Using Collective Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/28/59b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and enter the number of the wave pick in the *Group* field. |
| Choose shipments for wave picks | *Shipment*  *Shipment list : planning* | The *Shipment List: Planning* screen appears.  Use the wave pick number in the *Grouped deliveries* field. |
| Creating delivery notes for wave picks | *Output/papers*  *Delivery note*   Choose  *Program* *Execute* *Choose*  *Edit* *Print output* | The *General Delivery List - Outbound Deliveries* screen appears.  Enter the wave pick number in the *Document data* section in the *Group number* field.  Enter the output type in the *Output proposal* section.  A list of individual deliveries in the wave pick appears.  The delivery notes are generated. |
| Creating freight papers for wave picks | *Output/papers*    *Freight papers* | The *Output from Grouped Deliveries* screen appears.  Continue as described under [Printing Freight Lists](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6d/1cbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and enter the number of the wave pick in the *Group number* field. |
| Posting goods issue for wave picks | *Goods issue*    *GI collective processing* | The *Outbound Deliveries for Goods Issue* screen appears.  Continue as described under [Posting Goods Issue with Collective Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/11/1cbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and enter the number of the wave pick in the *Group number* field. |
| Creating billing documents for wave picks | *Create billing document* | The *Billing for Wave Picks* screen appears *.*  Enter your selection criteria. If you want to print the billing documents as you create them, use the corresponding billing type. Enter the wave pick number in the *Group number* field. |

### Warehouse Activity Monitor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b3/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The functions of the warehouse activity monitor are intended to assist warehouse administrators to oversee, plan and optimize work processes in the warehouse. It provides a means to notify responsible personnel in case there are delays or errors in the overall system. The warehouse activity monitor helps you to identify and correct warehousing errors or critical processes soon after they occur, thus enabling you to carry out warehousing transactions in a timely manner.

The warehouse activity monitor provides

* Automatic monitoring of warehousing processes
* Automatic recognition and display of errors in the warehouse
* Support in the analysis of processes in which errors have occurred
* Support to error correction

**Why do I need the warehouse activity monitor?**

The warehouse monitor is useful for several reasons:

* Not all warehousing processes are carried out in the system without errors.
* Errors are often not recognized until sometime after they have occurred.
* The search for the cause of an error and correcting it can be time consuming.

Orders to move stock in the warehouse should always be processed within a reasonable time period. One of the key features of the warehouse monitoring task is the checking of timely processing of transfer orders in WM.

Example Example

For example, if a pallet has not been moved from the goods receipt area to its destination within a few hours, then it is likely that the transfer order has been lost, misplaced or that an error has occurred.

#### Prerequisites

Whether or not a process or situation is considered to be critical depends upon the object that is to be monitored. You can use various criteria to decide whether a process is critical:

1. As a general rule, you can say that a process is critical if the process has not been completed within an acceptable period of time.
2. – For example, once the system creates a transfer order, it is expected that, as soon as the material in the has been physically moved to its destination in the warehouse, the transfer order will be confirmed.

– When the system creates a posting change notice, soon afterwards, it is expected that the notice will be converted into transfer orders.

1. For some activities in the warehouse, a deadline is set for the completion of the activity. This applies to
2. – Supply of materials to production

– Delivery processing

1. For some situations in WM, a certain period of time or duration is considered to be acceptable. These situations can be viewed as critical if the expected time span is exceeded. Examples include:

* Negative stock. As an example, negative stock is recorded in the goods receipt area if you [post a goods receipt in WM before posting it in IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/09/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
* Stock in interim storage types. For example, when you [post a goods receipt in IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/06/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , the system stores this information in the interim storage area for goods receipts.

**Setting Time Parameters**

You maintain critical time periods using the *Customizing* application. For most of the objects, you can define several critical time periods. For critical time periods, you define the time duration and a corresponding unit of time.

Additionally, you can define a time period with reference to a particular calendar. This ensures that days are excluded that are not to be calculated into the critical time period (such as weekends, holidays and so on).

Example Example

All transfer orders that have been created but not confirmed within 4 hours are to be listed as critical transfer orders by the warehouse activity monitor. If the critical time period is defined with reference to the factory calendar, not all non-confirmed transfer orders that are created on Friday will be displayed on Monday morning as critical transfer orders.

When you define the critical time period, you need to ensure that **only the exceptional situations** are displayed by the warehouse activity monitor. This is important because of the additional time required to investigate and resolve a critical situation.

For information on how to configure individual time parameters for the warehouse activity monitor, see the *Warehouse Management IMG* documentation.

#### Features

In Warehouse Management, the warehouse activity monitor displays objects with critical processes. For each of the monitoring functions, the warehouse activity monitor offers additional functions that help you to analyze and correct errors. The additional functions that are available depend on the object concerned.

The individual objects that you can manipulate in this manner include the following:

[Unconfirmed Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b6/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Open Transfer Requirements](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b9/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Open Posting Change Notices](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bc/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Open Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bf/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Stock in Interim Storage Areas](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c2/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Negative Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c2/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Inconsistencies in Stock Figures for Production Supply](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c5/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Activities

You can control which of the monitoring functions the warehouse activity monitor can display for individual users or for user groups.

### Unconfirmed Transfer Orders[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b6/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

When you display the critical processes for this object, the system lists all open transfer orders that were created but have not been confirmed within the time parameters defined in the system.

#### Use

The display of unconfirmed transfer orders is used to inform you in a timely manner whether transfer orders have not been confirmed or processed correctly. If desirable, you can then check these transfer orders. Since materials are not available in the system (or for shipment to customers) until the transfer order has been confirmed, it is important to identify unconfirmed transfer orders quickly.

**Criteria**

You can set the critical time period for the warehouse number and the movement type depending upon the business use of the transfer order.

You can define several different critical time periods for replenishment or for transfer orders for a goods receipt.

Additionally, you can define the critical time period depending upon the source and destination storage types of the transfer order.

**Additional Functions**

When you display a critical transfer order item, the system provides the following information in addition to the normal display data:

* You can display the stock information in the source, destination and return storage bins of the transfer order item.
* Any additional unconfirmed transfer orders with the same material number, batch, stock category, special stock indicator and special stock number, that access one of these bins, are noted by the warehouse activity monitor and can be displayed if necessary.

Using the warehouse activity monitor, you can carry out the following additional functions for transfer orders:

* Confirm a transfer order in the foreground or in the background
* Cancel a critical transfer order
* Print a critical transfer order again
* Block source, destination and return storage bins for a transfer order item

You can also unblock these bins. Blocking is meaningful if you need to check stock in a bin to clarify the critical status of a transfer order. This prevents the system from accessing a bin or from carrying out any processes that might change the stock situation in these bins.

### Open Transfer Requirements[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b9/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

This object lists all transfer requirements which have not been fully processed within the time parameters defined in the system.

#### Use

This object is used to inform you in a timely manner, that

* Goods have been received that have not yet been placed into stock.
* A goods issue was posted in IM that has not yet been posted in WM.
* Unprocessed replenishment requests for fixed bins exist.
* The staging of materials for production was planned but has not yet taken place.

**Criteria**

When is a transfer requirement considered to be critical?

There are two criteria that determine whether an open transfer requirement is critical:

* It has not been processed by the planned date and time defined in the transfer requirement.
* The system has not set the status of the transfer requirement to **processed** within the time parameters defined in *Customizing* for the warehouse activity monitor.

Depending on the business use (the warehouse number and movement type) of the transfer requirement, you can decide which criteria is to be used by the warehouse activity monitor. You can also define the critical time period depending upon the warehouse number and movement type assigned to the transfer requirement.

The first criterion should be used only if the planned date and time for the transfer requirement actually exist. Otherwise, you should use the second criterion.

**Immediate Transfer Order Creation**

An exception occurs when the system is setup for [immediate transfer order creation](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . In this case, if the system fails to create the transfer order immediately, transfer requirements become critical soon after they are created because they do not have the status **processed** . Since immediate TO creation for transfer requirements is controlled in the movement type, you can define a second critical time period in *Customizing* that is only valid for transfer requirements with immediate TO creation.

If you do not define this *critical time period* the warehouse activity monitor uses the same criteria as for transfer requirements without immediate TO creation.

If you have defined a special critical time period for transfer requirements with immediate TO creation, the system uses the second criterion.

**Additional Functions**

Using the warehouse activity monitor, you can carry out the following additional functions for transfer requirements:

* You can create a transfer order for a transfer requirement in the foreground or in the background.
* You can change the status of a transfer requirement item to *processed* .

### Open Posting Change Notices[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bc/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

For this object, the warehouse activity monitor displays open posting change notices which have not been fully processed within the time parameters defined in the system. A posting change is not considered to be fully processed until the status of the posting change notice has been set to "U" ( *processed* ).

#### Use

The warehouse activity monitor informs warehouse administrators of posting change notices that were initiated in IM or WM that have not been processed in a timely manner.

**Criteria**

You can set the critical time period in *Customizing* for the warehouse number and the movement type depending upon the business use of the posting change.

As with transfer requirements, there are posting change notices for which [immediate transfer order creation](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e8/ccc2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is employed.

As with transfer requirements, you can define a second critical time period that is only valid for posting change notices with immediate TO creation.

If you do not define this *critical time period,* the warehouse activity monitor uses the same criteria as for posting changes without immediate TO creation.

### Open Deliveries[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bf/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

For this object, the warehouse activity monitor displays all **WM-relevant deliveries** for which not all items have been picked that meet one of the following conditions:

* The time requirements for staging were not met.
* The time deadline for loading the delivery was not met.
* The time period for the goods issue for the delivery was exceeded.

#### Use

This task is used to inform warehouse administrators in a timely manner whether deliveries have been processed on schedule. This makes it possible for you to take necessary measures to ensure on-time deliveries. This task also displays deliveries that may have been overlooked.

**Criteria**

Which of the three conditions above are used to determine whether a delivery is critical or not depends on the comparison time you define for creating the picking wave in *Customizing* . If you do not define a comparison time, the warehouse activity monitor uses the loading time as a reference for the critical time period. The critical time period should be defined so that sufficient time remains to take any corrective measures necessary to ensure that goods can be delivered on schedule.

For deliveries that contain both items that are picked from a WM-managed storage location as well as those that are not WM-relevant, you need to ensure that the warehouse activity monitor decides whether a delivery is critical or not exclusively from the standpoint of WM. This means that a delivery is **not seen as critical** if all WM-relevant items have been picked even though **non-WM-relevant items** exist that have not been picked within the specified time period.

A special case exists if the system selects the material staging time as the reference time because the system enters this time in both the delivery header and in the delivery item. These time periods can vary. Since the warehouse activity monitor only processes data at the header level, only the material staging time period in the delivery header is considered when calculating the critical time period.

**Additional Functions**

Using the warehouse activity monitor, you can carry out the following additional functions for deliveries:

You can create a transfer order for a critical delivery in the foreground or in the background.

### Critical Stock[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c2/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

With this task, the warehouse activity monitor can display

* stock in an [interim storage area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* negative stock

#### Use

The display of critical stock in interim storage areas makes it possible for you to identify goods movements that have not been fully processed within an acceptable period of time.

**Stock in Interim Storage Areas**

The warehouse activity monitor displays stock in interim storage areas that has not moved within the time parameters defined in the system.

Stock that exists in interim storage areas always indicates incomplete processes. Therefore, any stock that remains in interim storage areas for a lengthy period of time is considered to be critical.

For stock in interim storage areas, the warehouse activity monitor can display the following open processes:

* Critical stock in the interim shipping area for deliveries

This can mean that there are open goods issues for materials that have not yet been delivered.

* Stock in the interim storage area for differences

This can indicate discrepancies (from taking inventory or when confirming transfer orders) that have not yet been cleared.

* Stock in the interim storage area for posting changes

This means that there may be posting change notices that have not been fully processed.

* Stock in the interim area for goods receipts

This indicates that there may be goods that have not yet been stored in the warehouse.

**Negative Stock**

The warehouse activity monitor displays all negative stock that has exceeded the critical time period defined in the system.

The existence of negative stock also indicates incomplete processes that can be displayed by the warehouse activity monitor. For example, these can include:

* posting change notices that are not completely processed
* [goods receipts processed in WM that were not yet posted in IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a7/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**Criteria**

For critical stock, you define the critical time period for each warehouse number and movement type in *Customizing.* Additionally, you can define whether **all** stock or only stock in [dynamic storage bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is to be monitored.

**Additional Functions**

Using the warehouse activity monitor, you can carry out the following additional function for critical stock:

* For a critical material, you can display all transfer orders that correspond to the critical quant.

In many cases, this makes it possible to determine the reason the critical situation occurred.

Frequently, no transfer order exists for a critical stock in an interim storage area. In this case, you can be certain that the critical situation was caused by an IM posting.

### Critical TRs for Production Supply[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c5/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Definition

For this object, the warehouse activity monitor displays inconsistencies in stock quantities that are used for material staging to production.

These critical processes can appear during the staging of materials for production orders for which fixed production bins have been defined in a control cycle. Inconsistencies can occur between the transfer requirements and the transfer requirement quantities that are updated in a reservation when

* Transfer requirements are created manually to supply materials to production storage bins
* Reservations are deleted without making necessary corrections to open transfer requirements in WM

Note Note

For PP/PP-PI production orders, when components are deleted or changed, the system modifies the transfer requirements automatically. For repetitive manufacturing, this automatic process is not available. As soon as this connection (and therewith, the reservation) is deleted for which transfer requirements have already been created, the transfer requirements are not modified.

#### Use

The determination of such inconsistencies is important because they can lead to problems when creating transfer orders for the supply of necessary materials to production.

The warehouse activity monitor is able to determine for which materials and storage bins inconsistencies exist, therefore, making it possible for you to take necessary measures to correct potential bottlenecks in production.

**Additional Functions**

Using the warehouse activity monitor, you can carry out the following additional functions for materials and storage bins for which inconsistencies are found:

* You can display transfer orders that correspond to the material and storage bin displayed.
* You can display all reservations and transfer requirements for the material and storage bin concerned.

**Criteria**

Unlike the other warehouse activity monitor objects, you do not need to enter any critical parameters for this monitoring function since materials and production storage bins are considered to be critical as soon as the system determines an inconsistency. This is independent of how long the inconsistency has existed.

### Using the Warehouse Activity Monitor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c8/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Prerequisites

Setting up a Variant

On the initial screen, you can enter a variant so that the system will display only those warehouse activity monitor objects that you want to see on your screen. If you do not enter a variant, all objects that have been activated for monitoring in *Customizing* appear for selection.

1. To call up the warehouse activity monitor, choose :  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Warehouse Activity Monitor*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter a warehouse number (only one is allowed at any one time) and choose  *Program*  *Execute*  .
3. From the list of objects displayed, select the field *Display* for all objects that you want to see displayed on the screen for this variant.
4. Once you have selected these objects, choose  *Goto*  *Variant*  *Save as variant*  .
5. The system displays the detail screen for defining variants.
6. On this screen, enter a variant name and description.
7. Other entries on this screen are optional. The following table provides an example as to how you can use a few of these optional entries.

**Optional Variant Limitations**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Object** | **Selection option** | **Description** |
| Critical transfer orders | Movement type | The system only displays critical transfer orders for the movement types selected. |
|  | Source storage type | The system only displays transfer orders in a selected source storage type. |
|  | Destination storage type | The system only displays transfer orders in a selected destination storage type. |

1. To continue, chose *Save* .

In the future, when you enter this variant on the initial screen, each time you call up the warehouse activity monitor, the system only displays the screen associated with this variant. The selection screen will only appear again if you leave the *Variant* field blank.

**User Parameters**

Once you have defined a variant, you can modify the user parameters so that each time a user selects the warehouse activity monitor from the WM menu, the variant assigned to that user automatically appears on the initial screen. To do this, select  *System*  *User profile* *User parameters*  from any menu bar. Enter LVA in the Parameter ID (PID) field and the variant you defined in the *Parameter value* field.

#### Procedure

Once you have defined a variant, you proceed as follows to use the warehouse activity monitor.

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Warehouse Activity Monitor*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter a warehouse number and a variant, and choose Sie  *Program* *Execute*  .

The system displays the quantity of critical processes in the warehouse number and the date and time of the information.

Note Note

The date-time-group displayed on the monitor depicts the time the data was actually retrieved from the system. You should set up your system to run reports as often as you believe is necessary.

You can update this information by positioning the cursor on one of the objects and choosing  *Edit*  *Retrieve new data.*  When you retrieve new data for an object, the system doesn't wait for the background process (report) that was defined for this object to be executed. Instead, the system executes the report to retrieve the desired information and the quantity and date for that object are updated accordingly.

If you refresh the screen by selecting  *Edit*  *Refresh*  , the system **does not retrieve new data** , but only refreshes the data on the current screen display.

**Status Indicators**

Traffic light icons are used for each of the warehouse activity monitor objects to indicate their status. The color of the traffic light indicates the status as follows:

**Warehouse Activity Monitor Status Indicators**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Traffic light color** | **Processing Status** |
| **green** | No critical processes exist for this object. |
| **yellow** | Indicates that critical processes exist which are already being processed. Some activity has taken place, but these items have not been fully processed or corrected. |
| **red** | This object contains at least one critical process that has not been processed. |

**Detail List Screen**

To display a list of objects with more detailed information from the initial hierarchical tree, position the cursor on a category (for example, unconfirmed transfer orders or one of the subordinate categories) and select  *Edit*  *Display details.* 

Note Note

You can modify the way this screen displays data by selecting  *Settings*  *Display variants*  *Current*  .

From the detail screens, you can carry out functions that are appropriate for each individual object, such as confirming an unconfirmed transfer order. For a description of each of these functions, see the section **Additional Functions** for each of the individual objects:

[Unconfirmed Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b6/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Open Transfer Requirements](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b9/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Open Posting Change Notices](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bc/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Open Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bf/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Stock in Interim Storage Areas](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c2/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Negative Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c2/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Inconsistencies in Stock Figures for Production Supply](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c5/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**See also:**

[Example: Displaying Unconfirmed Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/cb/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Example: Displaying Unconfirmed Transfer Orders[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/cb/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This topic describes a few functions that you can carry out when you display unconfirmed transfer orders using the Warehouse Activity Monitor.

When you display the hierarchical trees for unconfirmed transfer orders, you can view details for each individual item on the display list. This may assist you in finding out why a transfer order has not yet been confirmed. You can also display all detail information that is associated with the transfer order item.

**Analysis Examples**

For a particular transfer order, if you choose  *Edit*  *More functions*  *Information on TO*  *the system displays detailed information that includes both stock quantities and movement data on the same screen. This is useful for data analysis.* 

Example Example

If you display a transfer order (TO) with 10 pieces of material that has not been confirmed and the quantity to be placed into stock for a particular storage bin is 10 pieces, you can immediately see that this TO is the only TO with stock to be putaway in the storage bin.

If a storage bin is highlighted on this screen, at least one or more transfer orders have not been confirmed for the storage bin.

Example Example

If 10 pieces of a material are listed for an unconfirmed transfer order but the monitor shows that 100 pieces of the same material are to be stored (status = for stock placement), then it makes no sense to send someone to the storage bin to check to see if the 10 pieces are already there because there are still 90 pieces that are to be putaway in the bin.

**Previous activity**

If you choose  *Edit*  *More information*  *Processing information*  the system displays a window with the last 10 actions regarding the item marked with the last action at the top. The user and time of the action are noted at the top of the window.

**Blocking Bins**

You can block source bins, destination bins and return bins.

Example Example

**Partial Picking with Return to Bin** : If material cannot be placed into a bin for any reason, you can choose  *Goto*  *Block storage bins*  to prevent any further processing while someone checks the corresponding bins.

**Additional Options**

If another user is processing stock in a bin or the bin itself, the system highlights that item in red and it cannot be accessed as long as it is being processed. This means that you may not always be able to use such functions as *Block all bins* or *Confirm all bins* .

If you position the cursor on red highlighted items and select *Log* , the system displays a message to explain why it is highlighted.

### Basic Stock Management[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The following topics regarding the management of stock using the SAP Warehouse Management application are addressed in this section:

**Material Master Data**

[Defining Warehouse Data in the Material Master Record](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d4/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Displaying the Material Master Record](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d7/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**The Quant and Stock Management in WM**

[Changing Quant Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/dc/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Displaying Quant Information](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/df/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Types of Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4f/5bc4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Stock Category](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4c/5bc4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Displaying Stock in the Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e6/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Blocking Stock in the Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e9/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Units of Measure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/22/83c4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Batch Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ee/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Shelf Life Expiration Date](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Displaying Materials with a Shelf Life Expiration Date (SLED)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Storing Materials in the Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**WM Interface to Inventory Management (IM)**

[Interim Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Creating Interim Storage Bins with Predefined Coordinates](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Order of Postings](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/03/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Posting First in IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/06/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Posting First in WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/09/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Comparing Stock Quantities in WM and IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0c/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Material Master Data[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Before describing the management of materials in WM, we need to discuss briefly how the material records are organized in the SAP Materials Management system.

**What is the Material Master Record?**

The material master record contains all information about the materials a company procures, manufactures, stores and ships. The data stored in the material master is not only used by Warehouse Management (WM), but also by other application components, such as Inventory Management (IM), Production Planning (PP), Quality Management (QM) and Shipping (SD-SHP).

The integration of all information about a material into a single record eliminates redundancy and makes it possible to store material data for all relevant system components in a single database.

Note Note

This guide describes master data only from the viewpoint of WM. For detailed information about material master data, as well as instructions for creating, changing, or displaying material master records, refer to the *MM - Managing Material Master Data* documentation.

**Views in the Material Master Record**

You maintain and display material master records using **views** . Just as data in the material master record is maintained for specific departments, such as quality assurance, sales or product planning, some of the data is used specifically by the Warehouse Management (WM) application.

For example, when you maintain material data from the viewpoint of warehouse management, the system displays only the data that is relevant for the storage of the material in the warehouse. General data that is relevant for more than one view (for example, the material's description, its weight, and its volume) appears in several views.

**Organization Level for Data**

There are two organizational levels that can be defined for WM. In the WM view of the material master record, all the indicators and fields that are used for the entire warehouse number are entered at the warehouse number level. There is also a storage type level with all the indicators that apply to a single storage type but do not for the entire warehouse. If you enter a storage type for a material on the initial screen for the WM view, the system displays an additional section in which you can enter, for example, a fixed storage bin or a control quantity. These fields only apply to the storage type and not to the entire warehouse.

### Defining Warehouse Data in the Material Master[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d4/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Since it is possible to use the Materials Management system without interfacing to Warehouse Management, other views may already exist when you create the WM view in the material master record. For example, data from other system components (such as purchasing, quality management, accounting and storage) may already exist in the material master.

To define warehousing data in the material master

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Master Data* *Material* *Material* *Create* *Immediately*  from the SAP menu.
2.  ()

To **change** data in the material master, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Master Data* *Material* *Material* *Create* *Immediately.*  The steps for changing data are basically the same as those described below. Using this function, you can overtype existing data in the material master record.

1. Enter a material number, industry sector code, and material type and choose *Select view.*
2. Choose *Warehouse Management* and any relevant additional views and choose *Org.levels* .
3. In the organization level window, you must enter a warehouse number as a minimum. You can also enter the plant and storage type. Enter a storage type **only** if you need to enter storage type data for fixed bins or special processing.
4. ChooseENTER .

If you selected only the Warehouse Management view, the system immediately displays the warehouse data screen.

1. As a minimum, you must enter a descriptive text about the material and the base unit of measure. If you entered a storage type on the organizational level screen, additional fields are displayed under the *Storage bin* heading, such as the maximum and minimum quantity that can be stored in a bin and replenishment quantities.
2. **Linking the Material Master Record to a Hazardous Material Record**

 ()

These steps only apply if hazardous material management is active.

1. To link this material to a hazardous material record, enter the number or designator of the hazardous material in the *Hazardous material number* field.
2. Save the data about the material to the data base.

Note Note

In the material status table, two fields are taken into consideration in Warehouse Management that make it possible to limit processes permitted for materials:

Transfer Requirement Instruction:

Based on the material status, the system issues a notification message when transfer requirements are created manually or via function modules. The system does not issue a notification when transfer requirements are created via the normal IMWM interface. Warnings are suppressed when the system creates transfer requirements via function modules.

Transfer Order Instruction:

Based on the material status, the system issues a warning message or an error message when transfer orders are created. When you confirm a transfer order, the system does not issue a notification. Warnings are suppressed when the system creates transfer orders via function modules.

The material status field is located in the "MRP 1" view of the material master record. To make changes to the material status table, see the *Implementation Guide for Logistics* .

**See also:**

[Transfer Requirements](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/82/26bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/5bbb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Displaying the Material Master Record[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d7/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The material master record can be displayed from various system components. For example, in the Inventory Management component, you can display the same views of the material master as is possible with Warehouse Management (WM).

To display information about a specific material assigned to your warehouse in the Warehouse Management view

1. Choose  *Logistik*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Master Data* *Material* *Material* *Display* *Display Current Status*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter a material number and choose  *Goto*  *Select*  *view(s)*  .
3. Choose the *Warehouse Management* view *1* .
4. To enter the plant, warehouse number and storage type data, choose *Org. levels* .
5. As a minimum, you must enter a warehouse number. You can also enter the plant and storage type. To display fixed bin or replenishment information about a material, you must enter a storage type.
6. ChooseENTER .

### The Quant and Stock Management in WM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

Stock is managed in the SAP Warehouse Management application component in **quants** — separate identifiable quantities of material — that are stored in the warehouse.

**Is a quant simply a "quantity"of material?**

Yes, however, it is a quantity of material **with similar characteristics** in a **single** storage bin. Therefore, if there is a quantity of the same material in a bin that has two separate batch numbers, for example, there would be 2 quants in that bin.

#### Structure

What data identifies separate quants in a storage bin?

When a storage bin is occupied, the system maintains data about the materials that are stored at that location in the quant record. This data includes:

* Quant identification
* Plant
* Material number
* Batch number
* Stock category
* Special stock indicator and number

Example Example

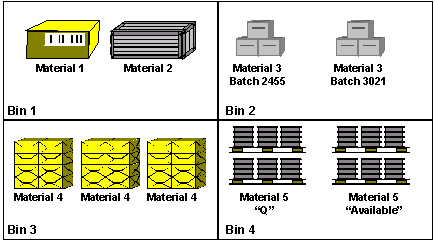
If a single storage bin contains 100 pieces of material ABC as follows:

* Batch 01 = 20 pieces
* Batch 02 = 50 pieces
* Batch 02 = 30 pieces of inspection stock

There are 3 quants in this storage bin.

 ()

The following graphic illustrates how quants are used in storage bins:

 ()

From left to right:

* The first storage bin has two quants, a single quant for material 1 and a single quant for material 2.
* The second bin contains 2 quants of material 3, each with a separate batch number.
* The third bin has a single quant of material 4.
* The fourth bin contains 2 quants of material 5. The first quant is inspection stock with stock category "Q". The second quant of material 5 has been released from inspection and is now "unrestricted" stock that is available for use.

The amount of material in a quant can be increased by adding material to existing stock.

The different types of stock (categories) and special stock are passed to WM from IM and serve as stock separation characteristics in the quant. WM has no stock categories nor any special stock types of its own.

Since it is possible to manage stocks from different plants within one warehouse complex number, the plant must also exist as a stock separation characteristic in the quant.

Active storage unit management in a storage type can also influence the number of quants in a storage bin. (To see how quants are handled in SU-managed storage types, see [Warehouse Management at the Storage Unit Level](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fb/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )

In customizing, for each storage type you can define whether only one quant or several quants can be stored in a storage bin. For each storage type, you can allow mixed or homogeneous storage (see [Storing Materials in the Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ). You can also permit the addition to existing stock at this level. This means that goods with the same material number and the same additional quant criteria can be combined during putaways and stock transfers.

Caution Caution

When adding materials to existing stock, quant characteristics are combined. This means that the quant information in the stock that is added to existing stock is lost and takes on the quant characteristics of the stock that is already stored in the bin. This includes, for example, the goods receipt date. Be cautious where FIFO stock is concerned. This quant information does not go away until the storage bin has been completely emptied.

**What additional data is kept in the quant record?**

* Data about the last transfer
* Data about the last inventory
* Stock amounts, for example stock that is available or stock that is being transferred to or from a storage bin
* Blocking indicators

**How is a quant created?**

When you store goods in an empty storage bin in WM, the system creates the quant in the bin. This means that the system issues a quant number and, when the quantity of material is picked, the quant number is automatically deleted again.

Note Note

This number has no significant meaning for your company and is used for management purposes in WM.

#### Integration

Why is the use of the quant meaningful in WM?

Since the system automatically assigns a quant number to each separate quant in WM, the system can optimize material flow and manage stock in the warehouse more efficiently.

**Shelf life expiration date (SLED)**

The SLED field only exists in the quant when shelf life management is active in Materials Management (MM). This happens when the material master is maintained accordingly.

During a stock placement in MM you can enter either the production date or the shelf life expiration date. This depends upon whether the field *Remaining shelf life* has been maintained in the material master record. For example, if 10 days have been entered into this field, the system assumes that when goods are received, the production date was entered and calculates the shelf life automatically. If you leave this field empty in the material master, the system makes it possible for you to directly enter the shelf life expiration date.

This date that is entered or calculated during the goods receipt is then noted in the quant that is created in the storage bin. If you add stock to an existing quant in a storage bin, the shelf life expiration date of the new quantity that is added is lost.

**See also:**

[Shelf Life Expiration Date](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Changing Quant Data[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/dc/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

To change data for a single quant:

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Bins and*  *Stock*  *Display* *Single Displays* *Quant*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter the warehouse number, the storage type and the bin coordinate of the quant you want to change and chooseENTER .
3. To access the quant, choose *Stock* .
4. If there is more than one quant in the storage bin, a list of quants appears.
5. To change a quant in the list, position the cursor on the quant you want to display and choose  *Change Quant* .
6. Make changes to the quant on the detail screen. Data that cannot be changed is not accessible.
7. Save the changes to the data base.

### Displaying Quant Information[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/df/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

There are several tasks in WM that you can use to display information about quants in the warehouse.

* For example, to display the stock information for a specific material in the warehouse with the stock category of Q, choose :  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse*  *Processes*  *Bins*  *and*  *Stock*  *Display* *Bin Stock per Material*  from the SAP menu.

Enter a warehouse number, material number, plant, **Q** (in the *Stock category* field), and chooseENTER .

* To display the stock information for a specific storage type, such as an interim storage area, choose :  *Logistik*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Bins*  *and*  *Stock*  *Display* *Bin Stock per Material*  from the SAP menu. Then choose  *Program* *Execute*  .

For example, to display stock in the interim storage area for goods receipts, enter a warehouse number and the storage type (902 in the standard system).

To display the individual **quant** information for a material in the bin status report, position the cursor on a material and choose a material.

**Types of Stock[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4f/5bc4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Special Stock**

Special stock is managed separately in the Warehouse Management (WM) application for reasons of ownership or for various factors reflecting the location in which they are kept. Each type of special stock is assigned a special stock indicator to aid in managing it in the system.

Special stock characteristics assigned during goods movements transactions in the IM component are displayed on WM screens and taken into consideration when processing stock in WM.

You can manage the following special stock using WM:

**Individual Customer (Sales Order) Stock (E)**

Individual customer (make-to-order) stock is managed in WM using a special stock number and the special stock indicator E. The special stock number is made up of the sales order number (10 digits) and the sales order item (6 digits).

**Consignment Stock (K)**

Stock of materials made available by the vendor and stored on the premises of the ordering party. This stock remains in the ownership of the vendor until it is removed from the warehouse and used for production purposes or taken over into the company's own valuated stock.

Consignment stock is managed in WM using a special stock number and the special stock indicator K. The special stock number for consignment stock is the same as the supplier (vendor) number.

**Returnable Transport Packaging (RTP) Vendor (M)**

Multi-trip packaging medium (such as pallets or containers) in which goods can be transported between vendors and customers. It is the property of the vendor and is therefore not included in the customer's valuated stock.

**Project Stock (Q)**

Material which is held in the warehouse for the completion of a project. For project stock, the system checks to see whether a corresponding master record exists.

**System Checks**

In conjunction with the special stock indicator, the system checks the length of the special stock numbers as shown below:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Indicator** | **Special Stock** | **Maximum length of special**  stock number |
| E | Individual customer stock | 16 digits |
| K | Consignment | 10 digits |
| M | Returnable transport packaging vendor | 10 digits |
| Q | Project stock | 24 digits |

### Stock Category[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4c/5bc4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

In WM, it is important to know what quantity of a stock is in a particular storage bin, but also its status and whether or not it is available. Stock in the warehouse is categorized in WM as follows:

**Available Stock**

Unrestricted-use stock that is physically located in the warehouse, valuated, and not subject to any kind of usage restrictions. You can carry out all stock movements for this stock to include stock transfers, putaway and picking.

**Inspection Stock**

This stock carries the stock category **"Q"** to indicate that it is in quality inspection. Stock in quality inspection has been valuated but does not count as unrestricted-use stock.

The Quality Management inspection data in the QM view of the material master determines whether a percentage of stock is to be designated as inspection stock when it is received in the warehouse. Once this stock has been inspected and a usage decision has been made, you carry out a transfer posting in the Inventory Management component and subsequent Posting Change in WM to remove the category Q, thus converting it to available stock.

**Blocked Stock**

In IM it is possible to designate goods as blocked stock. These materials are a company's own stock that should not be used. Stock can be blocked, for example, because it has been damaged and for various other reasons. This stock is displayed in WM with a stock category of **"S"** . This stock is processed in exactly the same manner as inspection stock.

Note Note

For blocked stock, there are movement types in both IM and WM which you can use to convert blocked stock into inspection stock and vice versa (movement types 349 and 350 in the standard IM component with reference to 309 in WM).

**Blocked Stock Returns**

When delivered goods are returned by a customer, they are first posted in the system to "blocked stock returns" with a stock category of **"R"** . This stock is neither valuated nor is it considered to be unrestricted-use stock. It is possible store this stock in the warehouse. You must carry out a posting change to return it to available stock.

#### Status of Stock in the Warehouse

When goods arrive in the warehouse, they are usually received in the Goods Receipt Area (GR-Area) near the receiving dock. Later, they are transferred using a transfer order to another area within the warehouse, such as high rack shelving or other reserve storage areas. In some cases, goods are moved directly to fixed bins in a picking area near the goods issue area or shipping dock.

During the period of time when move orders have been created for the movement of goods between the various storage types that have not been fully processed, two availability statuses exist for this stock which has not yet been moved. When warehouse evaluation lists are displayed for these material, these goods appear on the display lists under the following three headers:

**Quantity or Total Stock**

This designator usually appears at the top of many stock display lists. This is the total quantity of material quants stored in the warehouse that does not include quantities for planned putaways and picks. For the display of materials in a bin, the total quantity in each storage bin is also displayed.

**For Stock Placement**

This column designator appears in some stock lists. The system has created a transfer order for this stock to move it from one storage bin to another. It has been marked for putaway (storage) in the warehouse.

**For Stock Removal**

This is also a column designator that appears in some stock lists. A transfer order has been created to pick this stock from a storage bin in the warehouse. In most cases, this stock will be transferred to a storage bin in the goods issue area.

### Displaying Stock in the Warehouse[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e6/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Specific Material

To display stock for a specific material, by plant and storage type:

1. Choose  *Logistik*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse*  *Processes*  *Bins*  *and*  *Stock*  *Display* *Total Stock per Material (Warehouse Management)*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter a plant, material and warehouse number and chooseENTER .

You can also enter a storage location and/or storage type to further limit the output for this task.

To generate a list of stock for a range of storage types and storage bins, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Stock* *For all materials*  .

**Batch of Material**

To display the location of materials with a specific batch in the warehouse, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Stock* *Per Material - Bin-Related*  .

**Stock in a Storage Bin**

To display the quants for a single storage bin:

1. Choose Sie  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Stock* *Per Storage Bin*  .
2. Enter the warehouse number, storage type, and storage bin on the selection screen and chooseENTER .

### Blocking Stock in the Warehouse[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e9/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The possibility exists in WM to block material quants in the warehouse, for example, due to damage to stock or perhaps to reserve the stock in the warehouse on request for a specific customer.

To block quants of a specified material in the warehouse

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse*  *Processes*  *Bins and Stock*  *Block*  *Stock Figures*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter a warehouse number and a material. You can leave the plant field blank or enter either a single plant or a range of plants. As additional selection criteria, you can select materials that are already blocked (for stock placement and/or stock removal) and you can specify a batch, stock category, special stock, and special stock number.
3. To start the blocking process, choose  *Program*  *Execute*  .
4. Mark each storage bin that you want to block or unblock.
5. To mark all bins, choose  *Edit*  *Select all.* 
6. To block the selected storage bins, choose *Block* *; to unblock, choose* Unblock.
7. Select the type of block, enter the blocking reason and choose *Continue* .
8. Save the changes to the data base.

The system remains on the list screen and displays a message that the blocking for the material has been changed.

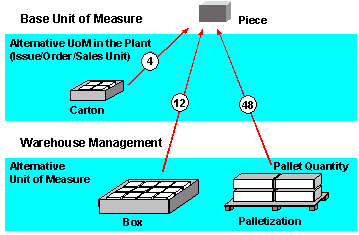
**See also:**

[Blocking Bins in the Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Units of Measure[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/22/83c4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

In SAP Materials Management (MM), you can define several different units of measure (stockkeeping units) for each material, all of which are taken into consideration in Warehouse Management (WM).

The base unit of measure is the basis for inventory management and evaluation. Alternative units of measure, such as the order unit, issue unit or WM unit of measure, are defined to identify packages or containers for smaller units of measure such as cartons, boxes, bottles, barrels or pallets.

 ()

**Units of Measure Used in WM**

Base Unit of Measure

Quantities of warehouse materials (quants) are counted using the base unit of measure (UoM). Quantities in alternative units of measure are always converted to the base unit of measure for calculation purposes.

**Stockkeeping Unit**

The stockkeeping unit is synonymous with the base unit of measure. In the SAP System, the term "base unit of measure" is more commonly used.

**WM Unit of Measure**

The WM unit of measure (WM UoM) is an alternative unit which can be defined in the Warehouse Management view of the material master record.

**Unit of Issue**

The unit of issue (UoI) is a unit of measure generally used in Inventory Management for processing goods receipts and goods issues.

**Other Alternative Units of Measure**

Alternative units of measure can also be defined to identify packages or lager containers for smaller units of measure such as cartons, boxes, bottles, barrels, pallets (storage unit types) and so on.

**How Can I Use the Various Units Meaningfully?**

The use of several different units of measure in the SAP system is useful, for example, for accounting, storage and packaging purposes. For example, if a crate contains several thousand pieces of a particular material, it is more expedient to purchase, package and sell this material by the crate or box rather than by the piece. Additionally, it is important to use units of measure that cause no field overflows to occur when the quantities are increased.

**Alternative Units of Measure in the Material Master**

Additionally, in the WM view of the material master record, you can define a loading quantity for each pallet type or storage unit type (SUT). You can enter this quantity using any unit of measure that has been defined in the system.

Example Example

A material is normally managed in kilograms. It is stored in the warehouse in sacks and is transported in large wire baskets. In this case, the base unit of measure is "kilograms"; the alternate unit of measure is "sack" (for example, one Sack = 10 kg) and you can define this in the WM view of the material master so that one wire basket contains 5 sacks or 50 kilograms.

The SUT is an important factor for the automatic stock placement strategy. The quantity to be putaway is divided by the quantity that is defined to fit on one SUT and is distributed for storage based on the strategy and capacity of the storage bins in the warehouse.

**See also:**

[Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/07/16c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**Converting Alternative Units of Measure**

Since the MM system uses the base unit of measure for calculation purposes, the WM application requires that a conversion be defined for any alternative units of measure that have been assigned to a material.

When you create a new material in the system, for example, if you designate "piece" as the base unit of measure and "box" as an alternative unit of measure, the system will display a conversion window which asks you to define how many pieces are contained in a box.

**Default Quantity Units**

The **default** unit of measure is the unit of measure that is selected by the system when you enter only a material number and quantity into the system. When you define a warehouse number you can designate primary and secondary default units of measure. These are then used by the system if you do not specify a unit of measure during a transaction. You enter them in the *1st default UoM* field and the *2nd default UoM* field in the *Quantities/Weights* section of the warehouse number record screen. If the primary default quantity unit is not maintained for a material, the secondary default quantity unit is used. If the secondary default quantity unit is not maintained for the material, the base unit of measure is used.

**Using Units of Measure in Transfer Order Processing**

You confirm transfer orders using any unit of measure that is allowed for the material. The system converts this into the alternative unit of measure and stores it when the transfer order item is processed.

In the data fields *1st and 2nd default UoM* in the warehouse number record, you can change the unit of measure proposed as a default by the system (i.e., if users do not enter a UoM). Units of measure from preliminary documents such as transfer requirements and deliveries are usually taken over by the system. Using the characteristic **M** , it is also possible to edit these documents automatically based on the WM unit of measure.

**Units of Weight**

During the planning stage, the transfer of materials, and the subsequent display of warehouse stock, WM supports all related alternative units of measure for processing. For example, if the weight of a particular material is managed in kilograms, the system can make calculations based on the input of weight measures such as grams, ounces, pounds or tons.

Note Note

It is important to use units of weight that cause no field overflows once WM has become active.

### Batch Management[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ee/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

If you use [Batch Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d3/feb753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) , you can execute batch determination for picks in the Warehouse Management system (WMS) when creating transfer orders, thus optimizing your internal warehouse processes. The criteria the system uses to determine batches are relatively general (for example, a certain shelf life expiration date or a certain batch status).

If you want to take into account differentiated specifications during [batch determination](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0d/feb753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) , for example from the sales order, execute the charge determination at a lower level, for example when you create the outbound delivery or when you create a production or process order. In this case, you cannot execute a new batch determination in the WMS.

Note Note

We recommend executing batch determination either **always** in the WMS or **always** in an external system.

#### Prerequisites

You can find information on how to activate batch determination in the *Implementation Guide (IMG)* under  *Logistics - General*  *Batch Management*  .

To define the selection criteria for batch determination, choose  *Logistics* *Central Functions* *Batch Management* *Batch Search Strategy* *For Warehouse Management*  and  *Selection and Sort* *For Warehouse Management*  in the SAP menu *.*

#### Features

The batches/batch quantities to be picked are generally defined in the sales order or outbound delivery. In this case, the batches that are determined are obligatory for the WMS. The task of the WMS is simply to stage the already determined batches in the pick zone.

If you activate batch determination in the WMS, batch determination automatically takes place in the background when the transfer order is created.

**Batch Determination with Reference Document**

Outbound Delivery

If you execute batch determination during transfer order creation and not during outbound delivery creation, you can take into account the best picking strategy from a WMS point of view. To do this, the system verifies the batches determined in the WMS in the outbound delivery.

Note Note

If you create a transfer order for outbound deliveries for materials subject to valuation and materials to be handled in batches, the system only takes into account a valuation type predefined in the outbound delivery if you use batch determination in the WMS.

Batch determination runs in the background during transfer order creation. If you create transfer orders for "batch-neutral" deliveries, depending on the batch determination strategy, the system automatically selects the oldest batches in the warehouse first.

**Production Order / Process Order (WM/PP Interface)**

If you create transfer orders in the WMS with reference to production or process orders, you can, in the case of components subject to batch management, specify when batches to be picked should be determined. You determine when batch determination takes place using the indicator *Batch entry* in the material master data under the view *MRP 2.*

If you are dealing with [Pick Parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and you have set the indicator *Batch entry* in the view *MRP 2,* the system verifies the batches that are determined in WMS in the source production or process order.

**Batch Determination Without Reference Document**

Batch determination takes places without a reference document in WMS when, for example, you fill picking storage bins or transfer stock within your warehouse on the basis of ABC analyses.

The search procedure for batch determination without a reference document takes into account the WMS movement type and/or the warehouse number.

**Batch Determination Procedure in WMS**

Strategy

If you create a TO creation on the basis of a "batch neutral" request, the batch determination takes place at WMS level. Whether batch determination is executed is decided by what is know as a search procedure in the movement type or the warehouse number. In this case, the system determines access sequences based on the search procedure, which in turn, are linked to a search sequence. The system chooses a valid strategy for the batch determination.

**Selection Classes**

The system determines relevant batches via selection classes on the basis of predefined search criteria. Examples of possible search criteria include shelf life or batch status.

**Sorting**

The system sorts the batches that have been found according to certain criteria (for example, SLED or date of production). The system then processes the sorted batches within transfer order creation according to the relevant picking strategy.

**Batch Status Management**

In batch status management, the system differentiates between batch statuses as being **unrestricted** or **restricted** . The batch status is classified as a characteristic of the batch.

You can find information on how to activate the batch status check in Warehouse Management in the Customizing for *Batch Management* under  *Batch Status Management* *Activate Batch Status Checking in Warehouse Management* 

**Active Ingredient Management**

[Active Ingredient Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/79/feb753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) is integrated into the batch determination process in WMS. The system takes into account batch-specific conversion factors between active ingredient quantities and physical material quantities, so that you can execute goods movements and stock movements for these materials based on the physical material quantity.

Note Note

The system displays the active ingredient unit of measure when the transfer order is displayed, but this unit of measure is not suitable for working in the warehouse. You therefore cannot enter the active ingredient unit of measure in the system when you confirm transfer orders or for an inventory count.

**See also:**

[Batch Determination in the Transfer Order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/feb753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

### Shelf Life Expiration Date[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The shelf life expiration date (SLED) for warehouse stock is established when goods are received. This date is updated in the quant, where it can be viewed and changed if necessary.

Note Note

For materials that are managed in batches, the shelf life expiration date is kept in the batch and cannot be changed in Warehouse Management (WM).

When shelf life management is active for a particular material, you must enter the expiration date on the stock placement preparation screen when you create a transfer order. The system can then print the shelf life expiration date on pallet documents.

You enter the shelf life data into the **storage** **view** of the material master record. This data includes:

* Maximum time a material can be stored
* Minimum shelf life a material must have available to be accepted by the system
* Percentage of the total shelf life that must still be available if the goods are to be sent to another distribution point
* Time unit used for the shelf life data (days, weeks or years)
* Total number of days that the goods can be kept – from production to the shelf life expiration date

**See also:**

[Picking Strategy H: Shelf Life Expiration Date](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f0/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Displaying Materials with a Shelf Life Expiration Date (SLED)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

You use this task to select and list materials in the warehouse that respond to a user-defined remaining time before a given expiration date. This is known as the shelf life expiration date (SLED) control list.

Note Note

This function is only meaningful when SLED management is active.

To display the shelf life expiration date control list

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Stock* *SLED Control List*  from the SAP menu.
2. You must enter the warehouse number as a minimum. Additionally, you can enter material, plant and storage type data.
3. As selection criteria, you must enter the remaining shelf life in days. The system selects all materials whose remaining shelf is less than or equal to the number of days entered.
4. Choose  *Program*  *Execute*  .

### Storing Materials in the Warehouse[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The WM system manages both homogeneous and mixed storage.

#### Homogeneous Storage

Homogeneous storage is the storage of only one material number in a storage bin. You can define a storage type so that only one material can be stored in each available storage bin.

Example Example

Bulk storage areas are set up so that one line or block contains only one material number. For example, materials such as cases filled with beverages, bottled gas and pallets of cement blocks and other construction materials are stored homogeneously in bulk storage areas.

This method is preferable when large quantities of the same material are stored in a warehouse.

**See also:**

[Stock Placement Strategy B: Bulk storage](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/b9b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Mixed Storage

When you define **mixed storage** for a storage type in your warehousing complex, it is possible to store two or more materials (quants) in each storage bin. There is no standard strategy in WM that automatically would place material together with another material that is already stored in a storage bin.

Example Example

Mixed storage is particularly useful when you have smaller quantities of several material numbers that need to be stored in the same storage area. Often, slower moving items are stored in mixed storage areas. Homogeneous storage would not be useful here, because that would mean that only a few boxes might be stored in each storage bin.

### Hazardous Materials Management[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0f/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Although many materials that are classified as dangerous can be placed into storage along with other goods, some require special handling and must be put into specially designed storage facilities. Some examples of these materials include:

* Explosives
* Petroleum fuels and oil
* Poisons
* Corrosive liquids
* Radioactive materials

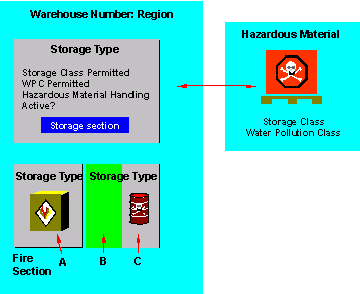
SAP Warehouse Management (WM) is designed to manage the handling and storage of hazardous material based on characteristics that are defined in the hazardous material record.

**Hazardous Material Characteristics**

Before you can use WM to manage dangerous goods, you need to maintain several hazardous material characteristics in the WM configuration tables. These include:

* Hazardous material warnings
* Handling instructions
* Aggregate stages
* Region codes
* Storage classes

Afterwards, you need to maintain tables that control how the system handles the placement of hazardous materials into the desired storage areas.

 ()

To maintain these characteristics and tables, see  *Hazardous*  *Materials*  *Master Data*  *in the*  Warehouse Management IMG documentation.

Note Note

Hazardous material characteristics and regulations that pertain to dangerous goods vary from country to country. Therefore, it may be necessary for you to modify the lists and data pertaining to hazardous materials available in the standard system to match the requirements of local and national regulations.

### Hazardous Material Records[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/12/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

To designate a material in your warehouse as dangerous, you must first create a hazardous material record and then assign it to the material master record of the dangerous material. When a material master record is linked to a hazardous material record and the hazardous material storage checks have been activated, characteristics defined in the hazardous material record are then taken into consideration for storage type and storage section search.

Information about the hazards of handling and storing materials is generally the same for specific classes of material, for example, types of chemicals. The hazard features may also be similar. You store the general information about the material class in a single hazardous material record. You can then use one hazardous material record by all materials that share the same properties and characteristics.

**See also:**

[Creating and Using Hazardous Material Records](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/15/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Creating and Using Hazardous Material Records[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/15/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The Warehouse Management (WM) system provides several tasks for displaying, implementing and maintaining information about hazardous materials. WM provides the following simple procedures for these tasks.

**Creating a Hazardous Material Record**

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Master data*  *Material*  *Hazardous material*  *Create*  *from the SAP menu.* 
2. Enter a number (or designator) and region code to identify the hazardous material and chooseENTER .
3. As a minimum, you must enter a descriptive text about the hazardous material. All other fields are optional.
4. To save the data to the database, choose  *Hazardous material*  *Save*  *from the menu bar.* 

**Assigning Material Master Records to Hazardous Material Records**

You create the material master for a hazardous material using exactly the same steps as when you create any other material.

To link a material master record to a hazardous material record, you must enter the hazardous material record number in the *Haz.mat.no.* field of the Warehouse Management view.

**See also:**

[Defining Warehouse Data in the Material Master Record](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d4/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**Displaying a Hazardous Material Record**

1. Choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Master data* *Material*  *Hazardous material*  *Display*  *from the SAP menu.* 
2. Enter the number and region for the hazardous material record and chooseENTER .

**Displaying a List of Hazardous Material Records**

1. Choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse*  *Stock*  *Hazardous material*  *List*  *from the SAP menu.* 
2. You can enter a range of hazardous material record numbers in the *Hazardous material* data field or you can leave it blank. If you leave it blank, all hazardous material records are retrieved for the region(s) selected.
3. ChooseENTER .
4. To sort the records in the list by hazardous material record number, choose  *Edit*  *Sort by haz.material*  *from the menu bar.* 

To sort the records by region, choose  *Edit*  *Sort by region*  *from the menu bar.* 

To display the details of a hazardous material record, move the cursor to a hazardous material number and choose *Choose* from the application tool bar.

**Modifying a Hazardous Material Record**

1. Choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Master Data* *Material*  *Hazardous material*  *Change*  *from the SAP menu.* 
2. Enter the number (or designator) and region code to identify the hazardous material record and chooseENTER .
3. Make changes to the desired fields.
4. To save the data to the database, choose  *Hazardous material*  *Save*  *.* 

**Deleting a Hazardous Material Record**

You can delete a hazardous material record even if it is referenced by a material master record. However, if you use a material that references a hazardous material record that has been deleted, you will receive an error message when creating a transfer order. If you want to delete a hazardous material record that is referenced, we recommend that you first determine which material master records cite the hazardous material record and then delete or change the reference in the material master record.

To delete a hazardous material record

1. Choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Master Data* *Material*  *Hazardous material*  *Change*  *from the SAP menu.* 
2. Enter the number (or designator) and region indicator for the hazardous material record and chooseENTER .
3. Choose *Delete.*

### Hazardous Material Evaluation Reports[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/18/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

To assist you in the management of hazardous materials, the Warehouse Management (WM) system provides several reports. You can display these reports online or you can print them as a list.

The following hazardous material reports are available in WM:

* [Fire department inventory list](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1b/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Hazardous materials stored in the warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Hazardous substance list](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Displaying the Fire Department Inventory List[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1b/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This report displays a list containing information about hazardous materials in a specific warehouse number and/or storage type.

It is intended to be used by the local fire department and includes information about

* Storage class
* Water pollution class
* Water pollutants

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Bins and Stock*  *Display*  *Hazardous material*  *Fire dept inv. list*  *from the SAP menu.* 
2. On the initial screen, you can select from options to retrieve a fire department inventory list for a range of fire containment sections and storage types within the warehouse or for the entire warehouse.

### Checking for Proper Storage of Hazardous Material[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

To check whether the hazardous materials have been stored properly

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Information System* *Warehouse* *Stock* *Hazardous material*  *Check Goods Storage*  *from the SAP menu.* 
2. Enter a warehouse number and choose  *Program* *Execute*  .

For each storage type, this report lists the number of bins that were checked, the number of quants that were correctly stored and the number of quants that were stored improperly based on the hazardous materials storage parameters that were set up for your warehouse.

This report checks to see if hazardous materials are stored correctly. It identifies errors in the following situations:

* When hazardous materials are stored in storage types managed specifically for non-hazardous materials
* When a material cannot be stored in the desired storage type based on the water pollution class
* When a material cannot be stored in the desired storage type based on storage class
* When a material with a specified water pollution and storage class cannot be stored in the corresponding storage section based on the storage section search defined in the customizing application

### Displaying the Hazardous Substance List[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

To display information about warehouse stock containing hazardous substances:

1. In the SAP menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Stock*  *Hazardous Substance List*  .
2. Enter the warehouse number. You can also enter a storage type, range of storage bins and fire containment section.
3. Choose  *Program*  *Execute*  *.* 

The system displays a hazardous substance list, sorted accor

### Warehouse Movements[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

In the Warehouse Management system (WMS), there are two types of goods movements:

* Warehouse movements, which only affect the warehouse:
* [Stock transfers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/66/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) within a warehouse (within a warehouse number)
* [Posting changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/07/16c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* Warehouse movements, which also affect the warehouse environment:
* Putaway
* [Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/56/dbb9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* Stock transfers from one warehouse number to another

You control warehouse movements in the WMS via the corresponding [WMS movement types](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Integration

You trigger goods movements in the WMS mostly via other components such as *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) or *Shipping* (LE-SHP). In this case, you usually use the [transfer requirement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/82/26bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) (TR) to plan goods movements in the WMS.

Example Example

When you post a goods receipt for a purchase order in IM, the system automatically generates a transfer requirement for the putaway. In this case, the goods are to be moved from the goods receipt area into the warehouse.

 ()

If you trigger the goods movements in WMS via *Shipping* (LE-SHP), the inbound delivery or outbound delivery serves as a basis planning document.

#### Features

Goods Movements within the Warehouse

For every goods movement in WMS, you move materials from one [storage type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) to another based on a [transfer order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/5bbb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) (TO). You record all material information that is relevant for goods movements in the transfer order. The actual stock quantity and total stock quantity in the system do not change during goods movements within the WMS.

**Goods Movements Involving Interim Storage Areas**

Goods movements involving inventory management (MM-IM) use **interim storage areas** . An interim storage area is a logical (and, in some cases, physical) storage area that is used to exchange quantity data between *Inventory Management* and *Warehouse Management* . Interim storage areas for goods receipts, goods issues, and differences are used to temporarily store data before it is posted to the storage areas in the warehouse.

For detailed information about interim storage areas, see [WM Interface to Inventory Management (IM)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Negative Stock**

WM manages negative stock in interim storage areas. When movement transactions that require the use of interim storage areas take place in the warehouse, the total stock in IM and WMS must remain constant. The use of negative stock postings makes this possible.

The system posts negative stock when, for example, you put away in WMS before you have posted the goods receipt in *Inventory Management.*

You can find additional information under [Creating a TO in WM Without Previous Posting in IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , [Posting First in WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/09/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [Allowing Negative Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b0/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Movement Types in WM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

The movement type is a classification key in the Warehouse Management system that describes a warehouse movement within a warehouse number.

#### Use

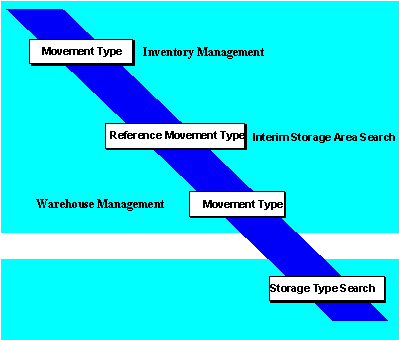
In Warehouse Management, goods movements are controlled through the movement type. Postings to inventory in IM are also identified by movement types. Together with other indicators, a movement type that is used for a goods movement in IM refers to a WM reference movement type.

The reference movement type provides the following information:

* Movement type for WM
* Stock category for the quants created by the movement
* Indicator controlling the creation of transfer requirements and posting change notice

WM movement types provide the following information that is needed to move stock into or out of the warehouse:

* Interim storage area
* Type of interim storage bin (predefined, dynamic, fixed)
* Control indicators for processing, confirming, and printing transfer orders
* Indicator for finding the storage type in the warehouse

 ()

#### Example

For example, in the standard system a goods receipt based on a purchase order is assigned movement type 101, while a goods issue to a cost center is coded as movement type 201.

Using the standard WM movement type 101, the system accesses the table in which the movement type is defined to determine how the goods receipt will be handled in WM.

Note Note

To display this movement type, choose the path  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Movement Types*  in the Implementation Guide under *Warehouse Management* .

WM movement type 101 (Goods Receipt for Purchase Order) has the following characteristics and handles goods movements as follows:

* Since the goods are being transferred **from** the interim storage area, the source storage type is an interim storage area. In the standard system, it is defined as number 902 (Goods Receipt Area for External Receipts).
* The dynamic coordinate indicator ( *Dyn* .) is set. This means that the system creates the interim storage bin coordinate using the same number of the document that triggered the move - in this case, the purchase order number.
* The type of document that is used to create the dynamic storage bin coordinates is defined in the *Requirement type* field as **B** (Purchase Order). This means that the system uses the purchase order number to build the coordinates.

When you post a goods receipt using movement type 101, WM will create an open transfer requirement with a positive quant in the interim storage area for goods receipts. Subsequently, when the transfer requirement is processed, WM creates a transfer order to move the goods from the interim storage area into a storage bin in the warehouse.

In the above example, the system uses the reference movement type 101 to access the table in which a reference movement type is assigned to a WM movement type.

Note Note

To assign an IM movement type to a reference movement type, choose the path  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management*  *Define Movement Types.in the Implementation Guide (IMG) under Warehouse Management.* 

In addition to the reference movement type, the system uses the settings for the warehouse number and the following indicators to determine the WM reference movement type:

* Stock special indicator
* Movement indicator
* Special stock indicator
* [Special movement indicator](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2d/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

The entry of **\*\*\*** in the *Warehouse number* column of the table indicates that the reference movement type is valid for all warehouses. The system finds that the movement type for WM (column *MTy* ) is also 101. If the *TR* column is selected, it means that a transfer requirement will be created automatically by the IM component when the goods receipt is posted. This line also contains special indicators for stock and movements.

### Using Special Movement Indicators[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2d/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

It is possible to influence the movement of material within WM via the special movement indicators. You can assign another movement type in the Warehouse Management System (WMS) to a movement type from Inventory Management using this indicator.

Since you can specify interim storage areas and interim storage bins within the WM movement types, you can determine which interim storage areas and bins will be selected in WM for a goods movement depending upon the special movement indicator used. You can thereby actively influence the interface between Inventory Management (IM) and Warehouse Management (WM).

#### Prerequisites

In the Warehouse Management implementation guide (IMG), define the corresponding special movement indicators per warehouse number and assign these to a combination of warehouse number, reference movement type and Warehouse Management movement type.

1. For the definition of special movement indicators select the activity  *Master Data*  *Material*  *Defining special movement indicators*  .
2. To assign special movement indicators (SpecMovementInd) to a movement type select the activity  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management*  *Defining movement types*  *LE-WM Inventory Management interface*  *.* 

You can still define a special movement indicator directly in the material master. You can thereby carry out particular goods movements via the IM-WM interface, for example, for a group of materials with similar characteristics (see example). You set the special movement indicator in the material master as follows:

1. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Master Data* *Material* *Change* *Immediately*  *.* 
2. Enter the requested material for which you want to set a special movement indicator.
3. Choose  *Goto*  *View Selection*  and select the *Warehouse Management 1* view.
4. Enter the warehouse number (and the storage type if required) for which you wish to make the changes.
5. In the *storage strategies* area enter the corresponding special movement indicator.

#### Procedure

There are two ways to set the special movement indicators:

* Automatic retrieval from the material master

If you have configured your system as described under *prerequisites* , this indicator is evaluated **automatically** and the corresponding activities carried out in the warehouse for a corresponding goods movement using the material for which the special movement indicator was defined.

* Manually

If you have not set the indicator in the material master for a particular group of materials, which you want to post specifically in WMS for a specific goods movement, for example, you can set this indicator for an IM goods movement posting **manually** as follows:

1. On the access screen for goods movements choose  *Goto*  *Warehouse Management*  *WM Parameters*  .
2. Enter the special movement indicator in the following dialog box.

Note Note

If you manually set the special movement indicator when posting a goods movement in Inventory Management, the system ignores the indicator in the material master record and is valid for the total material document (that is, for all items).

#### Example

Moving stock directly to a fixed storage bin using a special movement indicator when posting goods receipts

Each time a goods receipt is posted for material ABC, you want to move the material directly to the fixed storage bin FIX-ABC in storage type 005 of warehouse number 001 without creating a transfer requirement or transfer order. To do this, you need to set up the system as follows:

1. Create the fixed storage bin FIX-ABC in storage type 005 that is defined in the standard system using the fixed bin search strategy. (See [Stock Placement Strategy F: Fixed Storage Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a6/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )
2. Create a special movement indicator for your warehouse number.
3. Add the special movement indicator and the fixed storage bin FIX-ABC to the material master for material ABC. (Be sure to enter storage type 005 in the organizational level dialog box when creating the material master).
4. Create a new WM movement type to move materials directly into fixed storage bins without creating transfer orders or transfer requirements.
5. In the reference movement type table, create a new entry that links an appropriate IM movement type to the new movement type using the special movement indicator.

If you now post one goods receipt for material ABC in IM, the system neither creates a transfer requirement nor a transfer order. The posted quantity for the material is immediately increased in the fixed storage bin.

**Moving stock directly to a production storage bin using a special movement indicator**

When materials used in production are received, they are usually stored first in the reserve storage area and then retrieved when they are needed on the production line.

For a specific material or only for a particular goods receipt, it is also possible to enter a special movement indicator during the goods receipt posting (or retrieve it from the material master record).

For these exceptions, the transfer order uses a different movement type (based on the Customizing set up) than is normally used to find storage bins in the warehouse. This means that you can enter a special movement type to move a particular material directly to a production storage bin.

### Transfer Requirement[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/82/26bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

This is a document that serves to plan goods movements using the *Warehouse Management System* (WMS).

By differentiating between the planning and execution of a goods movement, you can recognize immediately whether a goods movement needs to be still executed (transfer requirement is open), is currently being executed (transfer order is created), or is completed ( [transfer order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/5bbb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is confirmed).

#### Use

On the one hand, transfer requirements are used to pass on information on goods movements that are posted in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) to the *Warehouse Management System* (WMS). You can, however, also use transfer requirements for the following purposes:

* To initiate goods movements in WMS
* To initiate material replenishment for production storage bins in the production supply areas using the Production Planning (PP) component
* To call up transfer requirement reports in order to get an overview of all pending goods movements

On the basis of existing transfer requirements, the *Warehouse Management System* creates transfer orders, which, in turn, serve to execute the physical goods movements in the warehouse.

The system updates the transfer requirement:

* When you create, confirm or cancel a transfer order
* When you cancel a goods receipt or goods issue posting in Inventory Management (MM-IM) before the respective transfer order was generated in the *Warehouse Management System* (WMS).

In this case, the system automatically reduces the transfer requirement quantity by the quantity to be canceled, or it deletes the transfer requirement altogether if the entire requirement quantity is to be canceled.

#### Structure

A transfer requirement consists of a transfer requirement header with general information and one or several transfer requirement items with material information (see the section [Creating Transfer Requirements](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/35/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

The transfer requirement contains all the necessary information on a planned goods movement.

* What should be moved?
* Which quantity should be moved?
* When should it be moved?

The planning date is important for further automatic processing.

* Which transfer type is the basis of the goods movement?

Each goods movement in the warehouse is classified by a transfer type indicator. This key differentiates between:

* A stock putaway
* A stock pick
* A stock transfer
* Why is it to be moved?

Was the transfer order created as a result of a purchase order or a production order, or was it created manually?

### Creating Transfer Requirements[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/35/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Stock movements are planned and triggered via the transfer requirement. Transfer requirements form the basis for creation of transfer orders that are used to carry out physical goods movements.

#### Features

You can create transfer requirements

* **Automatically** by posting a goods movement in Inventory Management
* **Automatically** by requesting materials using the Production Planning system
* **Manually** using WM

You can create transfer requirements with or without reference to other system documents.

Note Note

 You can create a transfer requirement

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **With reference...** |  |
| to a material document | to move stock into or out of the warehouse |
| to a production order | to supply required materials to a production supply area |
| **Without reference...** | to move stock from one bin to another in the warehouse |
|  | to request crate parts and release order parts to replenish their assigned storage bins in production supply areas |
|  | to initiate the replenishment of fixed bins in WM |

**Transfer requirement updates**

A transfer requirement is updated by the system

* When you create, confirm or cancel a transfer order

Once you have confirmed the corresponding transfer order, the system updates the field for the open transfer order items in the transfer requirement.

When the entire quantity of a transfer requirement has been processed by a transfer order, that is, all items have been processed, the system sets the *Header status* to E, meaning that the transfer requirement is completed.

* When you cancel a goods receipt posting or a goods issue posting in Inventory Management

Sometimes when a goods receipt or goods issue posting is canceled in IM, an open transfer requirement exists for the quantity being canceled. This can happen if the goods have not yet been transferred in WM, that is, a transfer order has not been created. In this case, the system automatically determines if a corresponding transfer requirement exists. If it finds one, the system reduces the quantity in the transfer requirement by the quantity being canceled or deletes the transfer requirement if the entire quantity is to be canceled.

#### Example

Creating a transfer requirement in IM

A purchase order for material MATL1 is created in the Materials Management (MM) system. At a later time, the material MATL1 is received. When the material is received, you post goods receipt **in IM** . In this case, IM automatically creates a transfer requirement and updates both IM and WM data about the material. The quantity of the goods received is located at the goods receipt interim storage area, also known as the receiving area. Subsequently, the quantity of the goods is moved from the receiving area into the warehouse. The physical movement is carried out with a transfer order, which is created by the system using information contained in the transfer requirement.

**Manual transfer requirement generation**

A work center in the production department needs a quantity of an overhead costs material. In this case, the user manually creates a transfer requirement in WM. Subsequently, the quantity of the required material is moved from the warehouse to the goods issue interim storage area, also known as the distribution area. The physical movement is carried out with a transfer order, which is created by the system using information contained in the transfer requirement.

### Creating Transfer Requirements[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/38/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Stock movements are planned and triggered via the transfer requirement. Transfer requirements form the basis for creating transfer orders, which are used to carry out physical goods movements.

#### Prerequisites

There are two ways of setting up the **automatic** creation of a transfer requirement:

1. Set the transfer requirement indicator (TR) in the table that links the reference movement types and the WM warehouse movement types. For more information, see the *Implementation Guide (IMG) for Warehouse Management* under  *Warehouse Management*  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management*  *Define Movement Types* 
2. Set the *Transfer requirement* indicator on the initial screen for posting goods receipts and goods issues in IM.

Note Note

It is not always necessary or useful to generate a transfer requirement for every posting in IM, for example, if the physical stock movement has already occurred. You can deactivate automatic transfer requirement creation by setting the *No transfer requirement* indicator.

#### Procedure

Normally, transfer requirements are created **automatically** . To set up this function, you have to make the IMG customizing settings described above.

For goods movements such as internal movements you can also create transfer requirements within WM **manually** . The following cases, for example, allow for manual creation of transfer requirements:

* Goods issue for a cost center
* Manual supplies to production supply areas for pick parts
* Replenishment for fixed bins in WM

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Transfer Requirement* *Create*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter a warehouse number and a movement type.
3. Depending on the movement type, you may need to enter a requirement tracking number. The requirement tracking number is the number of the entity (document, cost center, and so on) that caused the goods movement, such as a purchase order number or a cost center number. The system uses the number you enter to build the dynamic coordinate for the interim storage area, if a movement type has been defined for that purpose. (See [Interim Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )
4. From the initial screen, you have several options.
5. - To enter general information about the transfer requirement, choose  *Goto*  *Header*  .

- To enter information about an individual transfer requirement item, choose  *Goto*  *New item*  .

- To enter information for several items in the transfer requirement, choose ENTER or  *Goto*  *Input list*  .

The fields displayed, as well as their contents, depend on the movement type you entered on the initial screen.

In the first section of the screen, the system displays the data that you entered on the initial screen. Based on the characteristics defined for the movement type, the system displays the source or destination storage type. Furthermore, the coordinates for the storage bin in the interim storage area have been predefined.

1. As a minimum, enter the material number and the amount of the material to be transferred. To save the data and create the transfer requirement, choose  *Transfer requirement*  *Post*  .

The system returns to the initial screen with the message that the transfer requirement was created. The system also displays the transfer requirement number.

**See also:**

[Creating Transfer Requirements Manually for Material Staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/17/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Processing Transfer Requirements[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

On the basis of existing transfer requirements, the *Warehouse Management System* (WMS) creates transfer orders for executing the physical goods movements in the warehouse.

#### Procedure

Displaying a transfer requirement

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Transfer Requirement* *Display*  and one of the display types from the SAP menu.
2. Enter your selection criteria and chooseENTER .

The system displays a list of all transfer requirements that meet the selection criteria.

Note Note

Choose *Processing status* for information about the transfer order.

**Changing a transfer requirement**

To change a transfer requirement or transfer requirement item:

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Transfer Requirement* *Change*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter the warehouse number and the transfer requirement number.
3. Select the appropriate menu functions to access the screen for changing information in either the transfer requirement header or in an item.
4. Save the changes.

**Deleting a transfer requirement**

You can delete a transfer requirement if

* no transfer order has been created (the status of the transfer requirement is "open")

- OR -

* the transfer order created for the transfer requirement has been confirmed (the status of the transfer requirement is "completed")

After you have deleted all the items for a transfer requirement, the system automatically deletes the rest of the transfer requirement record.

You can also delete the entire transfer requirement from the header. The same conditions as those mentioned above apply for this action.

To delete a transfer requirement item or a transfer requirement:

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Transfer Requirement* *Change*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter the warehouse number and the transfer requirement number. You can also enter the number of the item you want to delete.
3. From the initial screen, you have several options.

- To delete a transfer requirement, access the header screen by selecting *Header* . Then choose     *Transfer Requirement*  *Delete*  from the *Change Header* menu bar.

- To delete one or more transfer requirement items, choose *List of changes* to access the screen where all the items are listed.

1. Choose *Enter* .
2. The system displays a list of all transfer requirement items.

- Select the items that you want to delete in the *D* column. To delete the items, choose *Enter* .

- You can also access a list of all transfer requirement items by choosing   *Item overview* . Select the item to be deleted (for example, by moving the cursor to the item) from the list and choose  *Edit*  *Delete item*  from the menu bar.

Regardless of the option you have chosen, the system displays a confirmation window.

1. To confirm the deletion, choose *Yes* .

If you have selected several items, the system displays a confirmation window for each item.

If the item is the only one in the transfer requirement, the system displays another window in which you confirm that you want to delete the transfer requirement.

**Analyzing stock processed for TRs**

There is an evaluation report available for transfer requirements. This evaluation report shows the percentage of quantities processed for each transfer requirement.

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Information System*  *Warehouse*  *Transfer Requirement*  *Document Overview*  from the SAP menu.
2. As a minimum, you must enter the warehouse number on the selection screen. You can enter an individual transfer requirement number or a range of transfer requirement numbers or you can limit the selection to transfer requirements that are either open, partially transferred, or completed. After you have entered these additional selection criteria, choose  *Program*  *Execute*  *to display the report online or*  *Program* *Execute and Print*  *to both execute and print the report.* 

The system displays or prints the list of selected transfer requirements.

#### Example

Creating transfer orders online

You may want to display all transfer requirements for materials in a specific storage type, such as the interim storage area for goods receipt, so that you can create transfer orders to transfer the goods into the warehouse.

For each transfer requirement that you select, the system goes to the overview screen for creating transfer orders for transfer requirements. To continue processing, choose  *Transfer order*  *Post*  *. If you selected more than one transfer requirement, the system displays the next transfer requirement for processing. Otherwise, the system returns to the list display screen. In both cases, the system displays a message that a transfer order was created. The system also displays the transfer order number. The system marks all transfer requirements that were successfully processed with an asterisk ( \* ) on the list display screen.*

### Transfer Order[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/5bbb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

Document used for executing goods movements with the help of Warehouse Management (WM). Logical, physical goods movements or stock changes can be the basis for a transfer order. These include:

* Picks
* Putaways
* Posting changes
* Repacking
* Inventory

#### Use

As a rule, you create the transfer order with reference to a source document from WMS or other SAP application components. A source document can be a:

* Delivery document
* Transfer requirement
* Material document
* Posting change notice

The transfer order contains all the information required to execute the physical transfer of materials into the warehouse, out of the warehouse, or from one storage bin to another storage bin within the warehouse. In addition, it is also used for executing **logical** stock transfers. Logical transfers of stock occur, for example, when goods are released from inspection and made available for general use. These logical transfers are called posting changes in WM.

When you confirm a transfer order, you inform the system that it has been processed and that the goods have arrived at the intended destination (see the section on confirming transfer orders). If the planned quantity (target quantity) differs from the actual quantity of stock that is moved, a difference quantity exists. If you confirm a transfer order with a difference, the difference quantity is automatically posted to an interim storage type for differences (see the section on stock differences).

Once they have been carried out, transfer orders also have a control and monitoring function since they document movements in the warehouse (see [Warehouse Controlling](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

For certain inventory methods (for example, zero stock check, inventory based on putaway), transfer orders serve as inventory documents. In this case, when the actual quantity is confirmed (after the first putaway into a storage bin), it is updated in the system as the inventory quantity.

#### Structure

A transfer order contains all the necessary information on a planned goods movement.

* What should be moved?
* Which quantity should be moved?
* Where should the bin be moved from (source storage bin), and where to (destination storage bin)?

The transfer order consists of a transfer order header with general information and one or several transfer order items with material information (see the section on creating transfer orders).

**Transfer Order Header**

The transfer order header contains the transfer order number and the date that it was created and confirmed. It also identifies the transfer requirement or delivery on which it is based as well as the movement type.

**Transfer Order Item**

A transfer order can have one or several items. The number of items contained in a transfer order depends on how many storage bins the system accesses in order to reach the total quantity of goods needed for the picking requirement or how many bins are needed to store the goods (putaway).

A transfer order item contains subsections that specify the direction of the goods movement for each item.

* **Source storage bin**

This subsection contains the source storage bin and the quantity of material that is being transferred. It indicates the storage bin from which goods are to be picked (goods issue) or an interim storage type (such as the goods receipt area) from which goods are taken to be put away in the warehouse.

* **Destination storage bin**

This subsection contains the quantity of material that is being transferred and the storage bin into which the goods are to be put away. For example, it may contain a storage bin in a high-rack storage area that has been selected for a stock putaway, or an interim storage type (the goods issue area) for a stock pick.

* **Return storage bin**

If, for example, you have the complete stock requirement set and you pick more stock than required from a storage bin, the system creates a subsection for the return storage bin. This can be the case, for example, when a complete pallet is removed from the shelf, but only a portion of the materials on the pallet is picked. In this case, the remaining quantity can either be returned to its original storage bin or transferred to another one.

### Creating Transfer Orders[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e8/ccc2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

To execute goods movements in the warehouse, you create transfer orders in the Warehouse Management System (WMS).

* You create a transfer order for an inbound delivery as soon as the supplier informs you of the scheduled delivery. The advantage of depicting the goods receipt process through the inbound delivery function is that you can execute many processes in advance even before the actual goods receipt posting takes place.
* You create a transfer order for an outbound delivery if you want to supply a delivery to a sales order for which you have previously created an outbound delivery in the system (see [Goods Issue Processing with Reference to Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8a/a7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).
* You create a transfer order for the transfer requirement whenever the transfer requirement has been created as a source document. This is the case, for example, if you post a goods receipt in Inventory Management (IM) or if a transfer requirement is created through the PP interface for production supply.

#### Prerequisites

One of the following source documents exists for a transfer order:

* Inbound delivery
* Outbound delivery
* Transfer requirement
* Posting change notice
* Material document

#### Features

When you create a transfer order (TO), the system determines all the bins in the warehouse that are affected by the goods movement (source storage bin, destination storage bin, and possibly also the return storage bin), and it automatically updates the storage bin data. The system also updates the respective fields in the document that was used to create the transfer order in the first place.

Note Note

In order to simplify the analysis of errors when searching for storage bins, it is possible to display a log of the internal processes that take place between the material master data and the storage bin search function. The system records a log of where it searched for the storage bins. To display the storage bin search log, choose  *Environment*  *Stor.bin search log*  from the preparation screen or the individual item screens when you create transfer orders for both stock picks and stock putaways.

You can create transfer orders (TOs) using different procedures.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Procedure** | **What You Should Know** |
| TO for inbound delivery | You can create transfer orders on the basis of inbound deliveries. For more information, refer to [Creating Transfer Orders for Inbound Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e5/76b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) . |
| TO for outbound delivery | You can create transfer orders either automatically or on the basis of outbound deliveries. For more information, refer to [Automatic Creation of Transfer Orders for Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/a7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |
| TO for transfer requirement | You can create transfer orders automatically on the basis of transfer requirements. For more information, refer to [Automatic Creation of TOs for Transfer Requirement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |
| TO for posting change notice | You can create transfer orders automatically on the basis of posting change notices. For more information, refer to [Automatic Creation of TOs for Posting Change Notices](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5b/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |
| TO for material document | You can set up your system so that transfer orders are created immediately when you post material documents in the Inventory Management component. For more information, refer to [Creating Transfer Orders Immediately at the IM Posting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |
| Creating TOs using multiple processing function | The multiple processing task makes it possible for you to group several transfer requirements or deliveries together and process them all at once. Instead of processing each transfer requirement or delivery individually, you can select these documents from **a multiple processing list** and create transfer orders for them in a single transaction. For more information, refer to [Multiple Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/26/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |
| Creating TOs manually | You can also create transfer orders manually if you have a goods movement that only involves internal transfer of goods. Refer to the sections [Manual Creation of Transfer Orders for Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9f/eec55398dd1f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [Manual Creation of Transfer Orders for Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2c/a4bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |

### Automatic Creation of TOs for Transfer Requirement[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can have transfer orders created automatically in the background by the system with reference to [transfer requirements](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/82/26bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . The transfer orders are created independently of the deliveries.

#### Prerequisites

To have transfer orders created automatically in the background, you must first set the indicator *Automatic transfer order creation* for each respective movement type in the Customizing application for *Warehouse Management* under the path  *Activities* *Transfers* *Define Movement Types*  . The system automatically copies this indicator into the header item of the source document.

For more information on how to set up automatic transfer order creation for transfer requirements and posting change notices, refer to the IMG for Warehouse Management under the path  *Activities* *Transfers* *Set up Autom. TO Creation for TR/Posting Change Notices*  .

#### Features

To activate the automatic creation of transfer orders for these **transfer requirements** , you must start the report **RLAUTA10** as a background job. For each occurrence of the indicator *Autom. TO Creation* , you must define a separate variant. This way, different starting times and repetition cycles can be defined for the different indicators. The following options are at your disposal:

* The system creates a transfer order for each transfer requirement
* The system creates transfer orders only for transfer requirements that meet certain criteria (for example, date or time). You enter these criteria individually into a user exit.
* With the help of user exit criteria (see step 2) you can set up the system so that it groups transfer requirements under a group number and creates transfer orders for this group.

### Assigning Output Type WMTA to Inbound Deliveries[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Output type *WMTA* is assigned to outbound deliveries in the standard settings. This means that you can let the system create transfer orders automatically for picking *.*

To have the system create transfer orders [automatically](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for putaways in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS), assign output type WMTA to inbound deliveries.

You can set up the output determination for inbound deliveries in the Customizing for *Shipping* under  *Basic Shipping Functions*  *Output Control*  *Output Determination*  *Maintain Output Determination for Inbound Deliveries.* 

#### Procedure

1. Choose Customizing activity Define Output Types for Inbound Delivery , and define output type *WMTA* . Enter the following values in the detail view of output type *WMTA* under *General Data* :
2. Enter an existing *Access sequence* . Access sequence **0001** is predefined in the standard system.
3. Set the indicator *Access to conditions.*
4. Set the indicator *Partner-indep. output.*
5. Save your entries.
6. In the menu tree, choose the entry *Processing Routines* in the Customizing activity *Define Output Types,* and enter the following values:
7. Choose entry **8** (special function) for the indicator Transmission Medium.
8. Enter **RLAUTA20** in the field *Program* .
9. Enter **ENTRY** in the field *Form Routine.*
10. Save your entries.
11. Choose the Customizing activity Maintain Output Determination Procedure .
12. Define a procedure and enter the output type *WMTA* in the control view of the procedure. The procedure **E10001** is predefined in the standard system.
13. To define a suitable condition record for inbound deliveries, choose  *Logistics*  *Materials Management* *Purchasing* *Master Data* *Messages* *Inbound Delivery* *Create*  from the SAP menu *.*
14. Enter the output type WMTA.
15. Choose *Enter* .
16. Choose *Execute* .
17. Enter output medium **8** (special function) for delivery type *Inbound Delivery* .
18. Select the desired *Date/Time* .
19. Select the desired *Language.*
20. Save your entries.

Note Note

Use the settings for output determination for *WMTA* as a guide for inbound deliveries, and the standard settings for output type *WMTA* as a guide for outbound deliveries. For more information, see the Customizing for *Shipping* under  *Basic Shipping Functions*  *Output Control* *Output Determination* *Maintain Output Determination for Outbound Deliveries.* 

#### Result

The system finds the output type *WMTA* for inbound deliveries. You can let the system create transfer orders for inbound deliveries automatically.

### Creating a TO Without a Source Document[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/da/4dc353661cb54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Purpose

Using this business process you can create transfer orders (TOs) without a source document when transferring stock in a warehouse. This is also true for any transfer that is carried out first in WM and then later reported to IM, such as transferring pallets from production into the warehouse.

Note Note

In principle, transfer orders without a source document are created in exactly the same way as transfer orders **with** a document. However, there is a difference. You must manually enter the information that is normally contained in the document.

**Process Flow**

1. First, you enter the information that is normally transferred from the document; that is, warehouse number, movement type (999 Warehouse Administration in the standard system for the manual process), requested quantity, material and plant.
2. Depending on the movement type, you may have to enter the requirement type and number.
3. The contents and format of the preparation screen will vary depending upon the movement type, for example, whether you are placing goods into the warehouse or removing goods from the warehouse.
4. You continue the processing as if you were creating a transfer order based on a transfer requirement with a single item. Refer to the sections [Creating Transfer Orders for Picking Manually](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2c/a4bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [Creating Transfer Orders for Putaway Manually](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9f/eec55398dd1f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
5. **Displaying Transfer Orders**[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/64/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)
6. **Use**
7. After you have created transfer orders, you can display them, either individually or grouped together according to various selection criteria. You can use the display tasks not only to display the data but also to select transfer orders in order to confirm them.
8. **Procedure**
9. The steps for displaying transfer orders are similar, regardless of how you want to select and group the transfer orders.
10. To display a transfer order, choose the following path under the SAP menu: .  *Logistics* *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Stock Transfer*  *Display Transfer Order.* 

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Function** | **Menu Path** | **Procedure** |
| *Display a single document* | *Single document* | Enter the transfer order number, warehouse number, and choose ENTER .  You see the *item list* of the transfer order.  Here you see the tab pages for *Source data, Destination data, General view.* |
| *All other display types* | *List*    *By storage type*    *By material*    *By storage bin*    *By storage unit* | Enter the required selection criteria and choose  *Program* *Execute.*   The system displays a list of transfer orders that meet the selection criteria. |

1. **Details**
2. To display details, choose a TO item.
3. To display an individual transfer order item from the list, move the cursor to an item and choose  *Transfer order* *Display item*  *. From the individual item screen, choose* *Goto* *Item* *Item overview*  *to go to the*  Item List screen described above.

### Using a Transfer Order as a Pick Order in Lean WM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/35bf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

In [Lean-WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/adbd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) , you create transfer orders (TO) for deliveries to pick stock from fixed bins in the warehouse that are not managed by the WM system.

Transfer orders created with Lean WM instead of normal WM have the following characteristics:

* Confirmation of transfer orders is not required.
* Stock differences are reported to IM for processing. Handling differences is not possible in WM.
* You can transmit Lean WM transfer order data to external systems.
* Recording performance data, such as assignment to a picker, return confirmation of actual times or determining planned times is possible for this type of TO.
* If a transfer order has been created, subsequent changes to the delivery can be made in the *Pick Quantity* field. This is not possible in standard WM.

#### Prerequisites

You have set up Lean WM in your SAP System. For more information, refer to [Setting up Lean WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/dd/40c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) . See  *Logistics Execution*  *Shipping*  *Picking*  *Lean WM*  in Customizing for a description of the different activities.

#### Process Flow

Generally, the processes used in Lean WM are similar to those in normal WM. There are deliveries and transfer orders are created for the deliveries. However, with Lean WM, it is much easier to create the transfer order.

1. Create a delivery as the prerequisite for the transfer order.
2. Create a transfer order for the delivery.
3. Post the goods issue.

### Print Transfer Orders and Labels[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Transfer orders and labels are printed for the purpose of identifying and moving stock from one location to another in the warehousing complex, picking stock and making preparations for shipping activities.

Depending on the settings in Customizing, the system normally prints transfer orders automatically when they are created. However, you can manually print out a single transfer order or a group of transfer orders in various formats. For example, a forklift operator can use the printout to identify pallets that are to be moved into the warehouse.

If a transfer order causes the storage bin to be inventoried (continuous inventory method), the system indicates this on the transfer order document. The transfer order can then be treated as an inventory document.

When the system prints the transfer order, it uses the default report that is defined for the warehouse. The reports RLVSDR40 "Print Transfer Orders" and RLKOMM40 "Print Combined Pick List" are delivered with the *Warehouse Management* (WM) application component.

#### Prerequisites

Controlling the printing process

To define the codes that control printing in WM, you need to maintain data in several tables in the Warehouse Management section of Customizing. The tables control where, when and how transfer orders are printed. To make settings for the objects (tables or table views) that control the printing process, see  *Activities*  *Define Print Control*  in the Warehouse Management section of the Implementation Guide (IMG).

**Print code**

The system branches to the print report when it creates transfer orders. In Customizing for Warehouse Management, you assign the standard print report that is to be used for each warehouse number. Each transfer order has a specific movement type. In Customizing you assign a print code to each WM movement type. Therefore, the system assigns a print code to each transfer order based on the movement type. When transfer orders are posted, the print code determines which and how many forms and/or labels will be printed and the spool code. As an additional function, for the combined list, the print code also determines the sort order of items within the printout.

Note Note

The sorting of TO items makes it possible to optimize the printing sequence. This pertains particularly to the TO items that can be sorted and picked from the same source bin. You can configure various sorting routines that exist in the standard system.

Since the processing time for transfer orders (TO) is dependent on the sequence of the TO items, you can switch off the sorting function for TO printing, if desired.

**Spool code**

The **spool code** determines the spool parameters, such as the number of copies and when the transfer orders are to be printed.

Depending on the source and destination storage types for the stock movement, you can overwrite the form names and spool parameters for each transfer item.

**Collective processing**

The system determines how to print combined pick lists based on a table entry in Customizing. For this task, the system branches to the RLKOMM40 "Print Combined Pick List" report. You can also enter a printing status in a table that instructs the system to print individual transfer orders (TOs). In this case, the system prints transfer orders normally.

With report RLKOMM40, you can print both combined pick lists and individual items. The advantage of printing single items with RLKOMM40 instead of RLVSDR40 lies in the capability to sort transfer order items for release as a group at a particular time.

#### Features

Transfer order printing

Printed transfer orders contain all the information necessary for carrying out stock movements. Standard information includes the source and destination storage types and bins, material number and description, quantity, bar code, the date the transfer order was printed and the transfer order number.

Depending upon how you configure the system in Customizing, several options are available in addition to the standard information:

* You can print the personnel number and name for the entry of actual data in a transfer order.
* You can print shipping information such as the address of the goods recipient (see system tables VBLKK, VBLKB and VEKP).
* You can also print serial numbers if the transfer order is referenced to a delivery item that contains a serial number.

Caution Caution

The system prints all serial numbers for a delivery item even when the delivery item is picked with several transfer order items.

* You can print production data as long as the transfer order is referenced to a production order. For this task, the system reads the corresponding reservations from table RESB.
* When you display transfer orders for groups, the sorting function of report RLKOMM40 dictates how pick lists are printed.
* For picking, you can configure single lists and combined lists to break them down into their individual requirement quantities. (This pertains to the totals line and corresponding individual requirements in deliveries and transfer requirements.) For example, you can print duplicates of lists as necessary.
* Additional requests from 2-step picking are taken into consideration.
* Customer exits allow you to access options in the standard system without having to modify existing programs for the printer search function.
* You can output printing information as an external sequential file.

**Label printing**

In addition to the transfer order documents, you can also print labels for individual transfer order items. The label-printing function is intended to support picking in the warehouse.

The following features for printing labels are available:

* From the printing transaction itself, you can use options to select how the system is to print the labels. These include following options:
* Rounding quantity in alternative unit of measure
* Rounding quantity in base unit of measure
* Quantity in alternative unit of measure and the rest in the base unit of measure
* One label per transfer order item (the quantity on the label is in the alternative unit of measure)

Note Note

You can also print individual transfer order items manually for large quantities. (See the example under field help for the *Large qty* field on the WM transfer order print screen.) This makes it possible for you to reduce the number of labels used for transferring large quantities of material.

 ()

For example, many customers pick with label lists in which pickers label each package, pallet or unit to be moved. These are then sent through a sorting system that combines the various delivery items. This makes it necessary (depending on the settings in Customizing) to decide whether to print a label based on the unit of measure, transfer order item or the required quantity (for 2-step picking).

* Labels in the allocation step (2-step picking) also contain the group number.
* You can print labels for the picking step (if necessary).
* You can customize the printing of individual items, combined lists and labels.

Just as with the printing of transfer orders, before you print labels, you need to activate label printing in Customizing. See  *Activities*  *Define Print Control*  in the Implementation Guide (IMG) for Warehouse Management.

**Printer determination**

The system assigns a printer based on transfer order items (picked in a function module) according to the following hierarchy:

1. Manual entries always take precedence.
2. The printer is assigned based on the goods movement.
   1. The system checks first to see if a printer is assigned to a picking area.
   2. If there is no printer assigned to a picking area, the printer is copied from the source storage type table if it is selected in the goods movement.
3. If printer assignment information is not found, the printer in the user’s master record is used.
4. If the printer in the user master record is not maintained, the system defaults to LP01.
5. For each warehouse number and selected printer, the system evaluates the printing of storage unit documents and labels from the printer-pool table. If no printers have been maintained in this table, the documents are printed on the transfer order printer (LP01).

The function module for printer determination is integrated in the transfer order creation function.

**Storage unit documents**

If Storage Unit Management is active in your system, you can also print storage unit documents. The SU documents that are available for automatic printing are listed in the [Storage Unit Documents](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4b/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) section.

**Constraints**

This function does not support any specific label printer. In other words, there are no printer-specific control codes for label printers. The system either prints in SAPScript format or issues output as a file.

Any additional print information that is not available in the standard system must be read in (or input using a scanner) using a customer exit.

You cannot print a separate document for a return item using the standard software. This can be done using a customer exit.

**See also:**

[Printing Transfer Orders and Labels](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2b/49c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Printing Transfer Orders and Labels[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2b/49c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Printing a Single Transfer Order

1. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Stock Transfer*  *Print Transfer Order* *Single Print Transfer Order ...*  or ....  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Inbound Process* *Goods Receipt for Inbound Delivery* *Putaway* *Print and Communication* *Single Print Transfer Order*  .
2. As a minimum, you must enter the warehouse number and the transfer order you want to print. If the system does not propose a default print code, you must enter a code in the *Print ID for condition lines* field.
3. To start the print process, choose  *Transfer order*  *Print*  *.* 

**Printing Labels**

To print labels, select the field *Labels* on the initial print report screen.

The additional fields for large quantities make it possible for you to print labels for more than one unit at a time.

Example Example

See the example underF1 field help for the field *Large qty* .

**Using Groups to Print Several Transfer Orders**

If you created transfer orders for multiple processing as a group, you can use the group number to print out all the transfer orders in a single list.

To print a group of transfer orders by a single group number or for a range of group numbers:

1. In the SAP menu, choose the path  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Outbound Process*  *Goods Issue for Outbound Delivery* *Communication / Printing* *Reprint Picklist*  .
2. As a minimum, you must enter the warehouse number and a group number or range of group numbers. If the system does not propose a default print code, you must enter a code in the *Print ID for condition lines* field. To display a list of print codes available for the warehouse, position the cursor in the *Print ID for condition lines* field and view the *Possible entries* .
3. From the selection screen you have several options, depending on the setting of the *Print list (otherwise display)* indicator and the function you select.
   1. To display a list of the group numbers that meet the selection criteria:
   2. - Select the *Print list (otherwise display)* field.

- Choose *Execute* .

Choose  *Display details* or *Display summary* to display the transfer orders assigned to the group numbers. You can do this only if the report has been sent to the printer.

* 1. To see the format of transfer order print out before you print it:
  2. - Deselect the *Print list (otherwise display)* field.

- Choose *Execute* .

* 1. To print the transfer orders or labels

- Select the *Print list (otherwise display)* field.

- Choose  *Program*  *Execute + print.* 

The system displays a screen with default values for printing, such as the printer, number of copies, spool request name, and spool control parameters. You can change the default values in most of these fields.

1. To continue, choose *Execute + print.*

The system displays information about the spool request. You cannot change any of the data on this screen.

**Totals Line**

When you print multiple processing pick lists, you can print a totals line for materials that need to be picked from the same storage bin.

Since it is only possible to pick several times from the same storage bin using the multiple processing task, this function is only active for printing multiple processing pick lists (report RLKOMM40 and function module (L\_PRINT\_TO\_MULTIPLE\_REF).

Instead of changing settings in customizing, you decide whether the totals line will be printed based on the print form you select.

The technical process is as follows:

1. In the program, the system analyzes the form based on the element "SUM" in the window "MAIN".
2. If this exists, the system internally adds the quantities together and the source item of the transfer orders is printed together with the totals line.
3. Afterwards, the system prints the individual destination items. You print the list using the form "LVSPICKLIST".

### Evaluating Transfer Orders[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/67/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Warehouse Management provides several reports that enable you to summarize the data from a number of transfer orders and display or print the information in a report format. The steps for using the reports are similar for each report.

#### Procedure

1. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Transfer Order*  and one of the menu items.
2. Enter values in the selection criteria. Choose *Execute* *if you want to display the report; choose* Execute and print if you want to print the report.

If the report you select displays individual transfer orders or transfer order items, you can access the display task for transfer orders by moving the cursor to the individual item and choosing *Display transfer order* .

The following reports (evaluations) are available.

* To display the number of movements from one storage type to another, choose *Movements/storage type* .
* To display transfer orders choose *Document overview* or *Detailed overview* .
* To display differences summarized by storage type and transfer type, choose *Differences for TO* .
* To display the number of times material moves to or from a storage type, choose *Material movement frequency* . This report is useful for determining whether a material should be in a fast-moving or slow-moving storage area.

### Confirming Transfer Orders[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/09bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

When you confirm a transfer order or a transfer order item, you are verifying that the required quantity of material has actually been transferred from one location to another and that the processing of the transfer order or item has been completed.

Note Note

If confirmation is required, the quantity of material transferred into or out of the warehouse is not available for use until the transfer order or item has been confirmed.

#### Prerequisites

1. You can set the **confirmation requirement for a storage type** by choosing the following settings in the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* :

* To set the confirmation requirement for putaway, select the *stock placement requires confirmation* indicator.
* To set the confirmation requirement for picking, select the *stock removal requires confirmation* indicator.

You can set these indicators by choosing  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  and selecting the relevant storage type. We recommend that you set the confirmation indicators for most of the storage types in your warehouse.

After you set these two indicators, warehouse workers must confirm every physical transfer of material to or from the storage type. Although confirmation requires the warehouse worker to take additional steps, it provides a high degree of security and accuracy for data about the goods in the warehouse.

1. You can set the **confirmation requirement for a movement type** by choosing  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Movement Types*  and selecting the relevant movement type.

* To set the confirmation requirement for foreground processing, select the indicator for *TO item can be confirmed immediately* .
* To set the confirmation requirement for background processing you will also need to select the *Propose confirmation* indicator.

#### Features

You can confirm transfer orders

* manually
* automatically
* using a scanner

You can use one of several tasks to confirm transfer orders manually. Normally you would call up the confirmation task directly. However you can also use the display tasks for transfer orders to access the confirmation task. You can use a scanner to read the information into the initial confirmation screen. For instructions on how to confirm transfer orders, see [Confirming Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d9/acbf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Differences**

You process differences when confirming a transfer order. This results in the update of the stock levels in WM. Afterwards, you need to clear the WM differences in IM.

**Processing Options**

You can specify that you want to monitor the confirmation process on your terminal or that you want the confirmation process to run in the background. If you use the confirmation task for individual transfer orders or items (the first option described above), you set the *Foreground/Backgrnd* field to **H** (foreground). If you use display tasks, you select the desired option from the menu bar for the task. Usually these options are identified as *Confirm in foregrnd* (foreground) and *Confirm in backgrnd* (background).

### Confirming Transfer Orders[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d9/acbf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Procedure

Confirming the TO manually

1. To confirm a transfer order (TO) manually, choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Internal Warehouse Processes* *Stock Transfer* *Confirm Transfer Order* *Single Document* *In One Step*  from the SAP menu *.*
2. To confirm a single transfer order **item** , choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Internal Warehouse Processes* *Stock Transfer* *Confirm Transfer Order* *Single Item* *In One Step*  from the SAP menu *.*
3. Enter the required data.
4. You can specify whether the transfer order is to be processed in the foreground (H) or in the background (D). (see [Foreground/Background Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )

If the *Close TR* indicator is selected, the system regards the underlying transfer requirement as closed when the TO is confirmed and sets the header status to **delivery completed** . This prevents transfer requirements from remaining open when you want to close them. If you do **not** select this indicator the transfer requirement will remain open if the processed quantity is less than the required quantity.

1. Choose *Enter* .

Depending on the processing option you selected, the system will either report that the transfer order has been confirmed (background processing) or display an overview of all TO items (foreground processing).

If your system settings require entering [Actual Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/84/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , a dialog box appears for this purpose.

If you choose *Input List* on the initial screen, the system displays the following tab pages:

* *Active work list*
* Inactive items
* Items confirmed internally

The system transfers each item that has been processed to the *Confirmed internally* tab page *.*

The status **confirmed internally** means that the confirmation has not yet been posted. If you exit the transaction before saving the transfer order, the internal confirmation will be lost and the items will be returned to the *active work list* .

* *Confirmed items*

The system transfers all items for which confirmation has been saved to this tab page.

1. To confirm the items that are in the active work list, choose  *Edit* *Confirm internally*  .
2. For final confirmation of the transfer order choose  *Transfer order* *Post.* 

Note Note

If you set the indicator for *Destination bin change during confirmation* for the desired storage type in Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Logistics Execution* *Warehouse Management* *Master Data* *Define Storage Type*  , you will be able to change the destination bin when confirming a transfer order if, for example, the destination bin proposed by the system is damaged.

**No** destination bin can be entered during confirmation for

* dynamic coordinates
* transfer orders with return subitems
* Lean WM (if the destination bin is defined in the movement type)
* posting change TOs
* inventory based on putaway
* additions to existing stock in storage units
* stock removal from or putaway into bulk storage
* two-step confirmation
* transaction *Confirm single item*
* the case where you are using a putaway strategy
* all other items in a TO with storage units, if you have already confirmed the first item for the storage unit. The system changes the destination storage bin for all dependent items during confirmation of the first item.
* stock removals from a bulk storage managed with storage units

**Confirming the TO from the display list**

1. Choose [Displaying Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/64/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .to confirm transfer orders with the TO display task.
2. Choose  *Confirm*  *Transfer Order*  to confirm all items of a transfer order.

To confirm individual transfer order items, select the relevant items and choose  *Confirm*  *Item*  .

Note Note

This is useful if you do not remember a specific transfer order or when you want to confirm several transfer order items within the same task.

**Confirming the TO using a scanner**

When you confirm transfer order items with bar codes, you can either enter the items manually or use a bar code reader. The system automatically copies the transfer order number into the initial screen of the *Confirm transfer orders* transaction.

### Packaging Notification to Shipping[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/73/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

For transfer order processing, Warehouse Management (WM) is linked to the packaging functions in shipping.

**Creating a transfer order – packing proposal**

When you create a transfer order (TO) for a delivery, you can call up a customer exit using a shipping routine. This customer exit then finds a packing proposal for the TO items. The system then suggests what is known as free packaging with reference to the TO header.

Free packaging means handling units (HUs) without contents. This means you are not assigning specific transfer order items to the handling units. You can print the handling unit information on the transfer order documents. Pickers can then use this information to decide which and how many shipping containers (pick HUs) they need to organize for picking.

**Confirming a transfer order – packaging notification**

When you confirm a transfer order for a delivery, you can branch to the data entry screen for packaging:

1. From the TO item overview screen, choose  *Edit*  *Pack ship.unit*  .
2. This takes you directly to the packing screen in the shipping system for this delivery.
3. Enter the appropriate data in the packing information fields.
4. When you make an entry in these fields, you are simply saying, for example, "I used two standard pallets for these materials".

If you are working with the packing proposal described above, the system suggests the handling units described in that proposal.

Otherwise, you can enter handling units without reference to transfer order items.

1. Once you have created handling units for a TO item, you can return to the item overview list in Warehouse Management (WM).

#### Result

When you post the transfer order confirmation, the system updates both the handling units and the quantities in the delivery. Here, too, these are what we refer to as free packaging (without contents). Now you can assign delivery items to the handling unit in shipping.

### Cancelling Transfer Orders[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/76/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

If, for example, you decide to cancel a delivery for which the transfer orders have not been confirmed yet, you first need to cancel the transfer order related to this delivery. This step is always necessary for cancelling a delivery. You cannot cancel transfer orders created from posting change notices.

If a transfer order has already been confirmed, the only way to change a goods movement to restore the original stock situation is to create a new transfer order. For an exception to this rule, see [Creating a TO for a Cancelled Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/40/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

When you cancel a transfer order, inventory activities associated with such transfers (such as continuous inventory during stock placement or zero stock checks) are reversed. Additionally, the system removes all updates in the relevant reference documents and storage bins.

#### Procedure

To cancel transfer orders

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Stock Transfer*  *Cancel Transfer Order* *Single Document*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter the transfer order number and the warehouse number on the initial screen and choose *Enter.*

The next screen features three tab pages:

– *Active work list*

– *Inactive items*

– *Confirmed items*

Example Example

Depending on the setup made in customizing for the confirmation screen and the movement type, the system may not display all three tab pages. For example, when you move a complete storage unit within the warehouse, the system only displays the active work list and the internal confirmation list. Since you are moving the entire storage unit, there is no selection column for individual items.

1. You can select items that you do not want to cancel in the active worklist and send them to the inactive items list by selecting the *Inactive* button. To cancel the transfer order items in the active work list, choose  *Transfer*  *order*  *Post*  .

### Transfer Order Split[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5b/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

To optimize processes in the warehouse, it often makes sense to split up putaways and stock removals into smaller packets according to certain criteria. In doing so, it is important, for example, to:

* Distribute the workload equally amongst the warehouse workers
* Optimize stock movements in the warehouse according to certain criteria.

The transfer order (TO) represents a work package and determines the actual workload for a putaway or stock removal. It can therefore make sense to split a single, extensive transfer order into several smaller transfer orders. During the TO split, the system creates several smaller packets from one large one.

Note Note

During the TO split, the TO items are divided up between one or more TOs. A TO split does **not** however mean that the system divides individual items of a TO into smaller TO items.

#### Prerequisites

1. You define the criteria according to which the TO split is to occur in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Processing*  *Performance Data/TO Split*  *Define Profiles*  .
2. To define a TO sort profile, choose *Sort profile for TO splitting* .
3. In the sort profile for the TO, you define the criteria according to which you want to sort the items in a transfer order before the actual split.

For each of these sort criteria, you define whether the system is to sort the transfer order items in ascending or descending order.

 ()

Before the actual dynamic TO split, you must sort the corresponding TO according to certain criteria. By sorting the TO items, you ensure that the TO split is sensibly executed and that no nonsensical TO splits occur.

1. To define a TO split profile, choose *Profile for Transfer Order Splitting* .
2. You assign your sort profile to the TO split profile by entering it in the field *Sort profile* .
3. You determine when the TO split should take place in the Customizing for warehouse management under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Processing Performance Data/TO Split*  *Control for Performance Data Processing/Define TO Split*  .

You also assign a key to the TO split profile, consisting of a warehouse number, movement type, source storage type and destination storage type.

#### Features

Standard Sorting of TO Items

Control of the TO split occurs on the basis of the sort. The system defines the sequence of the items in the transfer order before the actual TO split via the sort, so that the sequence of the TO items corresponds to an optimal sort sequence for later processing.

Caution Caution

Since the system always executes the **forced split** of the transfer order items according to the forced split criteria, the system always sorts the TO items in the standard sort in accordance with the forced split criteria in the order that the forced split criteria are processed.

**Forced Split**

Even if you have not set any user-defined criteria for the TO split, the system always executes a TO split according to the following **forced split criteria** :

* Planned data is required

The TO split first divides the TO items for which planned data creation is required, from the TO items for which planned data creation is not required.

The TO split also causes a further division for all TO items with planned data creation, according to the source storage type and destination storage area criteria.

* Per split profile

As soon as TO items differ from one another in the split profile to which they are assigned, a TO split occurs according to the split profile criterion.

* Per performance data profile

As soon as TO items differ from one another in the performance data profile to which they are assigned, a TO split occurs according to the performance data profile criterion.

* Per staging area

The TO split divides the TO items according to the staging zone to which they are assigned.

* According to mixed pallets

The TO split then separates the TO items containing mixed pallets from those containing no mixed pallets.

The TO split also creates a further division of all TO items with mixed pallets according to the storage unit that is to be moved.

* According to queue

The TO split divides the TO items according to the queue that these TO items are assigned to.

If you work with queues, you can assign each work area to its own printer. That way, all materials that are to be processed in a specific area can be combined in one list and printed on the assigned printer.

* According to handling unit items

The TO split then separates the TO items containing handling units from those containing no handling units.

* Separate confirmation of the withdrawal step and the transfer step is necessary

The TO split divides the TO items with split confirmation from TO items for which split confirmation is not planned.

The system transfers the information on the forced split to the header via the transfer orders, which are created as a result of the TO split.

Note Note

The forced split criteria are obligatory. You cannot influence the forced split via the user exit. The system does **not** adopt any changes to the forced split criteria.

**Dynamic Sorting**

Before you can execute a dynamic TO split controlled via the Customizing settings, the TO items should be sorted according to the split criteria. In doing so, you ensure that the TO split is sensibly executed and that no nonsensical TO splits occur.

Example Example

You can define the sequence of all the storage bins in the warehouse based on a specific sequence and sort the TO items according to this sequence. The system sorts according to the *Sequence* indicator in the warehouse master data.

**Dynamic Split**

You can define several criteria for the TO split in the Customizing for Warehouse Management.

* Split according to movement unit

On the basis of this split criterion, you create a new TO for each movement unit. In doing so, you create TOs with one item for exactly one movement unit.

You use this split, for example, during goods receipt when a whole pallet is moved from the GR area into the warehouse.

You define the split according to movement unit in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Processing Performance Data/TO Split*  *Define Profiles*  *Profile for performance data*  with the indicator *Split single TO* .

* Split according to picking area

You divide up the items to be picked according to the areas of responsibility of the picker.

* Split according to target times in the TO

You determine, for example, how long the picking for a transfer order is allowed to take.

* Split according to scope (weight or volume)

You determine the total weight or volume that a transfer order can cover for putaway or stock removal.

Note Note

Note that the volume is calculated based on the alternative unit of measure. A box with 10 bottles, for example, can have a different volume than 10 times the volume of one bottle. If the volume for the alternative unit of measure has not been defined in the material master record, the system uses the volume from the base unit of measure for its calculation.

#### Activities

Note that you have no influence over the TO split according to forced split criteria.

You can, however, define your own criteria for a dynamic TO split via user exit *MWMTO012.* For more information, see the system documentation on this user exit.

### Performance Data[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Performance data used in the Warehouse Management (WM) system is contained in the transfer order header and includes both planned and actual data.

Terminology that is used in conjunction with SAP's Warehouse Management system includes the following:

**Planned data**

Planned data is previously calculated target data that pertains to the processing of a WM transfer order. This data includes:

* Volume
* Weight
* Transfer order processing time

The planned TO processing time is the target time or the time that is expected (planned) for a worker to process an entire transfer order containing one or more items.

**Actual data**

Actual data is the actual information about how a transfer order was processed. This data includes:

* Worker (personnel number)
* Duration (actual time required to process the transfer order)
* Start date and time and end date and time
* TO processing comment code

### Planned Data[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/81/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Planned workload data with respect to a transfer order refers to the calculation of the expected or target time that is required to carry out a movement in the warehouse. This is referred to as the **planned processing time** for a transfer order.

#### Use

This task can be used for the following purposes:

* Basis for controlling the internal workload

When combined with the actual data, the planned processing data provides a basis for the evaluation of the overall workload in the warehouse.

* Calculation of incentive wages

Together with the actual data (which includes the worker who processes the transfer order) the planned workload can be transferred to Human Resources (HR) through an interface. In that component, the system can use this information to calculate incentive wages (for pickers, for example).

#### Prerequisites

Settings in Customizing make the calculation of planned processing times for transfer orders very flexible. When transfer orders are created, the system uses two formulas for this calculation – one for transfer order items and one for the transfer order as a whole. These formulas take the material, the stock quantity, the unit to be moved and the geographical location in the warehouse into consideration.

For information on how to set up your system to implement this task, see the appropriate section under  *Activities* *Transfers* *Processing Performance Data*  in the Warehouse Management section of the Implementation Guide (IMG).

### Entering of Actual Data[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/84/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can use this function to assign transfer orders to a worker in the warehouse and enter the actual time that was required to process them.

You can use actual data for the following purposes:

* Controlling the processing of transfer orders

You can assign transfer orders to a worker (personnel number) for processing.

* As split criteria
* Entry of processing times as statistic information

The actual processing data can be compared with the planned data.

* Basis for determining incentive wages

#### Integration

If you use the actual data as a basis for determining incentive wages (for pickers, for example), the actual data is transferred to the Human Resources (HR) component along with the planned data. The system transmits this data using report RLT1HR00. The worker and the target time (planned time) are mandatory input for incentive wage calculation in HR.

We recommend that you run this report as a background job at regular intervals (once daily, for example).

You can also transmit this data **manually** by choosing  *Environment* *External systems* *Performance data to HR*  .

Note Note

If data errors occurred during the last batch run, you can start this function manually to transfer the corrected data to HR.

#### Prerequisites

Before you can use the actual data, you must make several settings in Customizing *.* For more information, see  *Activities* *Transfers* *Processing Performance Data/TO Split*  *in the Warehouse Management section of the Implementation Guide (IMG).* 

#### Features

You can enter the following **actual data** in the transfer order header.

* Worker (HR personnel number)
* Start date and time and end date and time
* Actual duration

The actual duration is the net duration of time that is required to process a transfer order.

You can enter the start and end time points or the actual duration into the system. You can also omit these entirely.

* TO processing comment code

This code provides information entered by the worker about the processing of a transfer order. This code is linked to a long text. It can be used to explain why the processing of a transfer order took longer than expected. It **must** be entered if the actual time required to process a transfer order exceeds a predefined limit.

Example Example

Examples that could be used in the TO processing comment code fields may include:

* SHBR Broken shelf
* NRA No replenishment available
* LB Lunch break
* LDEQ Loading equipment failure

### Transfer Orders with Integration to SAP Auto-ID Infrastructure[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/96/ddc253d0a4b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can use SAP Auto-ID Infrastructure to create and confirm transfer orders, which allow you to move handling units (HUs) or storage units (SUs) within the warehouse, in SAP ERP.

#### Prerequisites

Before you can integrate SAP Auto-ID Infrastructure with your ERP system, you must complete the following prerequisites:

* You have set up the communication between SAP ERP and SAP Auto-ID Infrastructure. For more information, see the configuration documentation for the *RFID-Enabled LES with Centralized Warehouse Management System* business process in SAP Solution Manager.
* You have set up the Customizing settings of Warehouse Management and Handling Unit Management in SAP ERP. For more information, see the configuration documentation for the *RFID-Enabled LES with Centralized Warehouse Management System* business process in SAP Solution Manager.
* If you want to use the enterprise service to move handling units (HUs) or storage units (SUs) inside the warehouse, you can use the LE\_WM\_SE\_HUMOVE *Business Add-In for Integration of* *SAP* *AII* Business Add-In (BAdI) implementation. If you do not use this BAdI implementation, the default implementation of fallback class CL\_WM\_SE\_HUMOVE\_FALLBACK is used.

The enterprise service uses service operation Change Handling Unit Logistics Area of service interface Handling Unit Processing In.

For more information about the features, see Customizing forSAPERP under  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *System Modifications*  *Business Add-Ins in Warehouse Management*  *Business Add-In for Integration ofSAPAII*  .

Note Note

To use the default implementation of the LE\_WM\_SE\_HUMOVE BAdI, you must first define resource types and resource element types in Customizing forSAPERP under  *Logistics Execution*  *Task and Resource Management*  *Master Data*  *Resource Management*  .

#### Features

For more information, seeSAPHelp Portal at  *http:// help.sap.com*  *SAPBusiness Suite*  *SAPSupply Chain Management*  *SAPAuto-ID Infrastructure*  *SAPSolutions for Auto-ID and Item Serialization*  *SAPAuto-ID Infrastructure*  *Integration*  *Integration with ERP Systems*  *Integration with Transfer Orders inSAPERP*  .

### Handling Differences[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

It is possible that you discover stock differences in your warehouse, for example, during inventory or when you are executing a stock transfer.

* In a stock transfer, you confirm more goods or less goods than provided for in the transfer order.
* Goods turn up at an expected location.
* A storage bin is discovered to be empty although there should actually be material in it.

#### Prerequisites

You have assigned the difference indicator for storage bins in Customizing for *Warehouse* *Management* under the path  *Activities*  *Confirmation*  . Here you define to which storage type and storage bin the stock difference is to be posted. There are three different ways to specify storage bins for a difference indicator:

* You assign a pre-defined bin coordinate.

The system debits the specified storage bin with the difference in the column *Diff.SB* .

* You assign a dynamic bin coordinate.

If you set the indicator TO, the system generates the storage bin coordinate on the basis of the transfer order number, should a difference occur during confirmation.

* You assign the source storage bin as a bin coordinate to the transfer order item.

If you set the indicator *Srce bin* , the system debits the source storage bin of the movement type with the stock difference.

If the source storage type does not allow negative stock balances, the system checks whether the stock balance is going to be negative (see [Negative Stock Check](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b0/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

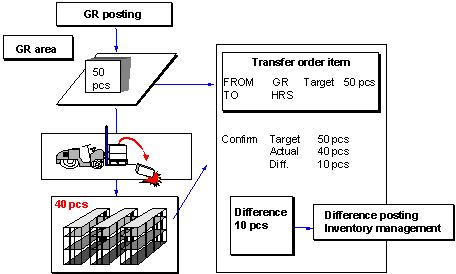
If you use this type of difference indicator, the transfer order item cannot contain a return quantity. Furthermore, you cannot use this difference indicator for stock picks from bulk storage areas.

#### Features

In the *Warehouse Management System* (WMS), you can classify stock differences by cause (for example, breakage, theft) using the difference indicator.

If you determine discrepancies during the confirmation process, you post the difference quantity to a **logical** interim storage type. The interim storage type is **not** a physical location since it does not occupy space in a warehouse; it serves merely as a type of clearing account.

In order to ensure that you have the same stock levels in Inventory Management (IM) and Warehouse Management (WM), you must pass on to Inventory Management all the stock differences that you determine in WM and subsequently correct them using the difference storage type (see also [Clearing Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

 ()

In the standard version of the *Warehouse Management System* (WMS), the following two movement types are defined for handling differences:

* For differences where the quantity does not exist in the storage bin but is recorded in the books, use movement type **711** . In this case, the difference must be cleared from the warehouse and posted to the interim storage type for differences.
* For differences where the quantity does exist in the storage bin but is not recorded in the books, use movement type **712** . In this case the difference must be cleared from the interim storage type for differences and posted to the warehouse.

As soon as you have confirmed the transfer order item, the system posts the difference to the storage bin that has been specified for the respective difference indicator.

#### Activities

You create a transfer order with a movement type that is provided for handling differences. The system posts the respective quant to the interim storage type for differences.

After you have posted the difference quantity to the interim storage type for differences, you can clear it from there as an inventory difference and then post the quantity to inventory management.

### Clearing Differences[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You must clear all the [stock differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) that you have corrected in the Warehouse Management system (WMS) from the WMS and then report them to inventory management (MM-IM).

#### Procedure

To clear stock differences between inventory management and WM:

1. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Clear Differences* *Inventory Management*  .
2. At the very least, you must enter the warehouse number and the storage type for the interim storage area.

There are also several other indicators and selection criteria available to limit the number of items displayed.

1. Choose  *Program*  *Execute.* 

The system displays a list of stock differences. All differences are marked ( **X** ) by default in the *S* column, meaning that they are ready to be cleared. You can deselect items in the list and select only those differences that you want to process. The selection functions are available in the *Edit* menu.

1. Select *Clear* to clear the differences.

If no errors occur, the system returns to the initial screen once the clearing is finished and the number of quants that were cleared appears.

If processing errors occurred, the system displays a screen that lists error messages. The system displays a message that specifies how many quants were cleared. Choose *Back* to return to the initial screen.

### Storage of Pre-Picked Handling Units[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Purpose

You can use this process to put away, pick and transfer non-inventory-managed [handling units (HUs)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/1ab8535c39b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) within Warehouse Management (WM). Non-inventory-managed HUs are materials that have already been picked and packed.

For instance, you specify that some of the items of a delivery are to be packed in one packaging material (box). The packaging material and the materials it contains form a handling unit that is assigned to a delivery and can be moved within the warehouse. The content of the handling unit is not significant for Warehouse Management. In fact, the contents can only be determined by referring to the delivery.

**Prerequisites**

Assign the special stock indicator **Y** to the movement types for putaway (91) and picking (92) in the Implementation Guide (IMG) for Warehouse Management.

To assign special movement indicators to movement types, select  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management*  *Define Movement Types*  *LE-WM Interface Inventory Management*  *.* 

Caution Caution

Note that the delivery for which the handling units were already put away must not be posted goods issue.

**Process flow**

1. Specify whether you want to put away, pick or transfer handling units.
2. In all three cases, define the selection criteria for the handling units to be stored. The following selection criteria are available:

* Warehouse number (picks and transfers only)
* Storage type (picks and transfers only) optional
* Goods issue date
* Customer (optional)
* Delivery (optional)
* Handling unit (optional)

1. In all three cases, you define standard values for the stock movement. The following standard values are possible:

* Plant (putaway only)
* Warehouse number (putaway only)
* Storage location (putaway only)

(optional if you have set a standard storage location in the IMG)

See also: Define Storage Location Control

* Storage unit type (putaway only) optional
* Storage type (picks and transfers only) optional

In all three cases, the movement type is determined by the system.

1. If the stock movement is either a putaway or a pick, decide whether it is to be processed in the foreground or the background.
2. Background processing:
3. Putaway
4. The system lists the handling units to be placed into stock (if errors occur, an error log is created) and also generates the putaway transfer orders.
5. Picking

The system lists the handling units to be picked (if errors occur, an error log is created) and also generates the picking transfer orders.

1. Foreground processing:
2. Putaway

* The system lists the handling units that were selected and generates an error log if errors occur.
* You select the handling units to be put away and specify the destination storage bin manually, if necessary.
* You create the putaway transfer order.

1. Picking

* The system lists the handling units that were selected and generates an error log if errors occur.
* You select the handling units that are to be picked.
* You then create the pick transfer order.

1. Stock transfer

* The system lists the handling units that were selected and generates an error log if errors occur.
* You select the handling units to be transferred and specify the destination storage bin manually, if necessary.
* You then create the transfer order for stock transfer.

1. In all three cases, you confirm the transfer order that has been generated.
2. Putaway
3. The system posts the handling unit to the destination storage bin, effectively completing the putaway process.
4. Picking
5. The system removes the handling unit from its storage bin, effectively completing the picking process.
6. Stock transfer

The system removes the handling unit from its storage bin and posts it to the destination storage bin, effectively completing the transfer.

 ()

You can cancel transfer orders that have not yet been confirmed by using the [canceling transfer orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/76/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) function.

### Putting Away, Picking, and Transferring Pre-Packed HUs[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

1. In the SAP Menu, select  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Stock Transfer*  *Create Transfer Order* *Delivery-Related Handling Units* *Non-Stock-Controlled Handling Units*  .
2. Depending on your activity, choose one of the following:

*  *Put Away Handling Units* 
*  *Pick Handling Units* 
*  *Transfer Handling Units* 

1. Enter the selection criteria on the initial screen and choose  *Program*  *Execute.* 
2. In the *Sel* column, select the handling units and choose  *Environment*  *Generate transfer order.* 

* Stock putaway

In the *Destination storage bin* column you see the storage bin in which the shipping unit is to be placed. In the *Open transfer order number* column, you see the number of the transfer order that has been generated. In the *HU status* column, the status of the handling unit is set ( *Being put away)* .

* Stock pick

In the *Open transfer order number* column, you see the number of the transfer order that has been generated. In the *HU status* column, the status of the handling unit is set ( *Being picked)* .

* Stock transfer

In the *Destination storage bin* column, you see the storage bin to which the handling unit is to be transferred. In the *Open transfer order number* column, you see the number of the transfer order that has been generated. In the *HU status* column, the status of the handling unit is set ( *Being transferred)* .

1. Place the cursor on the respective data line and choose  *Environment*  *Confirm in the background.* 

* Once the transfer order is confirmed, it is no longer open, so it disappears from the *Open transfer order number* column.
* In the *HU status* column, the status of the handling unit is set by the system.
* During putaway to *put away*
* During picking to *not in the warehouse*
* During stock transfer to *put away*

Note Note

You can display more detailed information on the storage bin, quant, delivery, transfer order, and HU stock of pre-packed handling units at any time through the menu option *Goto* .

### Goods receipt[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c4/d4c453f57eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

A **goods receipt** in the Warehouse Management system (WMS) is the physical **inbound movement** of goods or materials into the warehouse. It is a goods movement that is used to post goods received from external vendors or from in-plant production. All goods receipts result in an increase of stock in the warehouse.

#### Integration

A goods receipt in the WMS can be triggered by several business transactions in various components of the SAP system. The corresponding reference document in the WMS triggers the goods receipt:

**Reference documents for goods receipt in the WMS**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Application Component** | **Relevant WMS Document** |
| Inventory Management (MM-IM) | Transfer requirement |
| Production Planning (PP-SFC) | Transfer requirement |
| Decentralized Warehouse Management (LE-IDW) | Inbound delivery |

#### Prerequisites

The data in the reference documents for the goods issue in the WMS is complete.

#### Features

You have the following possibilities for goods receipt posting:

* [Goods Receipt Handling With Reference to Inbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/18/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

If you use the decentralized Warehouse Management system or Handling Unit Management, the data necessary for creating the transfer orders is transferred from the inbound delivery. You can decide whether you want to post the goods receipt before or after the putaway.

* [Goods Receipt Handling Without Reference to Inbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1b/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

If you want to post the goods receipt for unpackaged materials, the goods receipt is first posted in Inventory Management, from which the Warehouse Management system generates a transfer requirement. Typical processes for this are, for example:

* Goods receipts with reference to a purchase order
* Goods receipts with reference to a production order
* [Goods Receipt Without Previous Goods Receipt Posting in IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a7/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

In this case, you put away the goods first by creating a transfer order in the WMS and not posting the goods receipt until later.

### Goods Receipt Handling with Reference to Inbound Delivery[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/18/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

If you work with a [decentralized Warehouse Management system (WMS)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/6db6531de6b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) or [Handling Unit Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/41/34bb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) , the basis of goods receipt handling in Warehouse Management is the inbound delivery . The system then creates transfer orders for putaway with reference to inbound deliveries or to [handling units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/1ab8535c39b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

#### Process Flow

You have the following possibilities to create transfer orders with reference to inbound deliveries:

* Entry of the inbound delivery number

Here you can create transfer orders as follows:

* Via the [inbound delivery monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/50bb53707db44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)
* By [creating a transfer order for an inbound delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9f/eec55398dd1f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* Automatically in the background if you have set up the message *WMTA* and assigned it to the inbound delivery (see also [Assigning Output Type WMTA to Inbound Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )

The SAP system creates the transfer orders from the materials or handling units in the outbound delivery and determines the destination storage bins.

* If you have set up Handling Unit Management, you have the following possibilities for creating a transfer order with reference to a handling unit:
* By creating a transfer order for a storage unit
* By [creating a transfer order from the stock list](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6f/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* Automatically in the background if you have set up the message *WMTA* and assigned it to the inbound delivery (see also [Assigning Output Type WMTA to Inbound Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )

The SAP system determines in the background which inbound delivery is assigned to which [handling unit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/1ab8535c39b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) . The inbound delivery is updated via the transfer order for putaway.

This function is also supported if the handling unit is nested and refers to several delivery items.

This kind of transfer order creation is particularly suitable if you scan handling units, since you can process every handling unit individually.

If you work with a decentralized WMS, you can find more detailed information under [Goods Issue in a Decentralized Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/32/6db6531de6b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

**Putaway Before Goods Receipt Posting**

1. [Create an Inbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/76b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)
2. If you work with handling units, pack the materials (see also: [Packing for Inbound and Outbound Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/df/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) )
3. Carry out the [putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/05/77b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) (of handling units).
4. Confirm the putaway transfer order before posting the goods receipt. The storage unit is in the destination storage bin of the transfer order. The system creates a negative quant with the storage unit number in the source storage bin.

You can enter [differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) when you confirm the transfer order. However, you can only confirm difference in the source storage bin. If you have set the indicator **Transfer Putaway Quantity** , the putaway quantity is reduced (see also Define Shipping Control ).

After confirmation the quantities are available in the destination storage bin. In this case, you can move the storage unit within the warehouse. However, you can only remove partial quantities or pick for a delivery after posting the goods receipt.

1. Post the [goods receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/77b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

When you post the goods receipt for inbound delivery, the system deletes the negative quants in the goods receipt area and makes a note in the storage unit that partial withdrawal is now possible. You can now post the goods receipt for the entire inbound delivery.

**Goods Receipt Posting Before Putaway**

1. [Create an Inbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/76b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)
2. If you work with handling units, pack the materials (see also: [Packing for Inbound and Outbound Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/df/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) )
3. Post the [goods receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/77b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .
4. Carry out the [putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/05/77b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) (of handling units).

### Manual Creation of Transfer Orders for Putaway[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9f/eec55398dd1f4be10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can also create transfer orders manually if you have a goods movement that only involves internal transfer of goods.

#### Procedure

1. If you wish to manually create a transfer order for a **transfer requirement** , choose from the SAP menu  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution*  *Inbound Process* *Goods Receipt for Purchase Order, Order, Other Transactions* *Putaway* *Create Transfer Order* *For Transfer Requirement*  .
2. If you wish to manually create a transfer order for a **material document** , choose from the SAP menu  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution*  *Inbound Process* *Goods Receipt for Purchase Order, Order, Other Transactions* *Putaway* *Create Transfer Order* *For Material Document*  .

If you wish to manually create a transfer order for an **inbound delivery** , choose from the SAP menu  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution*  *Inbound Process* *Goods Receipt for Purchase Order, Order, Other Transactions* *Putaway* *Create Transfer Order* *For Inbound Delivery*  .

If you want to manually create a transfer order **without a source object** , choose from the SAP menu  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Stock Transfer* *Create Transfer Order* *No Source Object.* 

1. Enter the required data and choose *Continue* .

You can

* Enter palletization data to have the goods ready for being set to storage status.
* Enter the destination bin manually.
* Add the material to stock in storage bins where there are already quants of the same material. Choose *Add to Existing Stock* .

If you choose *Putaway background* , the system will create the destination storage bin.

If you process the transfer requirement in the foreground, you can change the destination storage bin proposed by the system.

You receive a list of all bins where this material is already stored and where you can add to the existing stock. Here you can select bins for calculation of the respective additional stock quantity, or you can enter the open quantity to be added to the existing stock.

If the [capacity check](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d8/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is not active for the storage bin, the column *Available capacity* remains empty.

If you select bins and choose *Max.quantity to be added to stock* , the system adds the open quantity to the Column *Qty to be added* from top to bottom based on the available capacity for the bins.

Note Note

If the quantity shown in the *Available* *capacity* column is displayed as a decimal number, you may need to manually adjust the quantity calculated by the system in the *Qty to be added* field. If the open quantity to be added is 200 pieces, for example, and the available capacity is shown as 123,648 pieces, you need to correct the quantity in the *Qty to be added* column to 123 pieces.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Required Function** | **Procedure** |
| Create transfer order for all transfer requirement items | In the *Process* field, enter **d** (for background processing) and choose *Continue* .  The system creates a transfer order for all the items in the transfer requirement in the background and automatically assigns destination storage bins. |
| Change the selection of processed transfer requirement items | In the *Process* field, enter **h** (for foreground processing) and choose *Continue* .  You see the following tabstrips:   * *Active work list*   Here you see all the items of the transfer requirement if you set the indicator *Activate items* in the initial screen.   * *Inactive items*   Here you see all the items of the transfer requirement if you do **not** set the indicator *Activate items* in the initial screen.  Items in this tabstrip will not be processed for transfer order creation.   * *Processed items*   You can   * Create a storage unit * Add materials to a storage unit * Create transfer order items directly for transfer requirement items in the active worklist   You can accept the default quantities in the *Selected quantity* column or change them.  To create a transfer order for the selected items, choose *Generate TO Item* .  The system creates transfer order items from the active worklist. As soon as the last item has been processed, the system moves all the processed items from the active worklist into the tabstrip *Processed items* . |

1. To post the transfer order to the database, choose  *Transfer order* *Post.* 

### Processing Returns[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9b/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

Using this process, you can put rejected goods from a return back into your warehouse.

#### Prerequisites

* You have created and released a return for a complaint.

For more information, see [Creating Returns](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8f/65b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

* You have flagged the item category for returns deliveries as relevant for picking in the Customizing for *Shipping* under  *Picking* *Define Relevant Item Categories*  .

#### Process Flow

1. You create a returns delivery for the return.
2.  ()

If you use [Handling Unit Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/41/34bb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) (HUM) and you want to put away the goods in a HU-managed storage location, [pack](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) the goods.

1. You create a transfer order based on the (returns) delivery.
2. When the transfer order is created, the system determines the destination bin for the material to be putaway on the basis of predifined putaway strategies.
3. You put away the goods and confirm the transfer order.
4. You post the goods receipt for the (returns) delivery.

### Goods Receipt Handling Without Reference to Inbound Delivery[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1b/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

If you only want to post the goods receipt for materials that are not packed (that is, not in handling units) and you do not want to use the decentralized Warehouse Management system, you post the goods receipt in Inventory Management. The Warehouse Management system then generates a transfer requirement.

#### Process Flow

When goods are received in the warehouse, the processes that take place in Warehouse Management (WM) are generally automatic and transparent to the user. From the time a dock worker scans a bar code on the container slip until the goods are putaway in a storage bin within the warehouse, WM records of all the transactions for a material. The system can **automatically** execute all of the necessary steps – from posting the goods receipt in Inventory Management (MM-IM) to confirming the movement. The individual steps in this process are:

1. To trigger the transactions necessary for goods receipt in WM, post the good issue in Inventory Management (see also: [Goods Receipt in Inventory Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bf/62bd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) ).
2. As a result of stock posting, the system creates a quant in a storage bin in a goods receipt interim storage area and creates a transfer request in WM.

(For more information about types of interim storage areas, see [WM Interface to Inventory Management (IM)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .)

1. The system then ( [automatically](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ) creates a transfer order on the basis of the information in the transfer request.
2. Using a predetermined [search strategy](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/22/e7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , the system determines the storage bin in which the goods are to be stored and divides them into pallets.
3. The transfer order is used to transfer the goods from the interim storage bin in the goods receipt area zone to one or more storage bins in the warehouse.
4. The warehouse worker confirms the transfer of the goods. He can enter this manually into the system or automatically by using RF equipment to scan the bar code on the container.

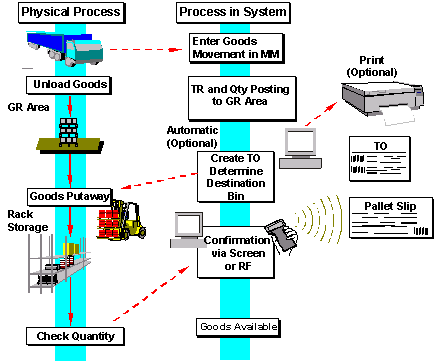
[Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) between the quantity requested and the quantity transferred into the warehouse are recorded in WM. You must post these in IM later.

#### Result

The goods receipt process is complete.

#### Example

The following figure shows a possible scenario for an inbound movement in conjunction with a transfer order (TO). This example shows the processes in the warehouse and in WM for a goods receipt.

 ()

### Creating Transfer Orders Immediately at the IM Posting[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can set up your system so that transfer orders are created immediately in the background when you post material documents in the Inventory Management component.

#### Prerequisites

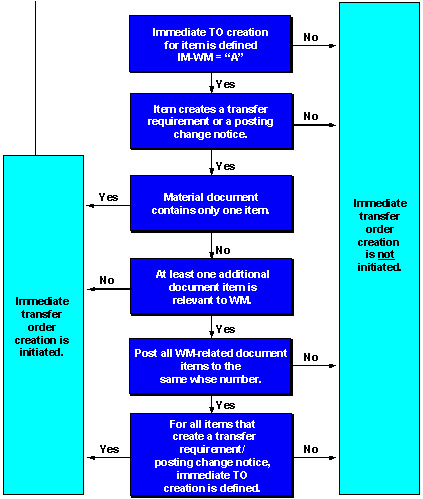
You have set up automatic transfer order creation in the system. You have assigned mail message recipients separately for each movement type.

You can define these settings in Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces* *Inventory Management*  *Define Movement Types*  *LE-WM Interface inventory management*  in the **TR** **Create** **transf** . **requirement** field.

#### Features

You create material documents in *Inventory Management* (IM) as usual. The Warehouse Management system (WMS) then creates the relevant transfer requirements and posting change notices automatically if this function is included in the relevant WM movement type.

If the following conditions are met, the system immediately creates a transfer order for a material posting in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM)

 ()

When you post a material document in IM, and movement types both "with" and "without" automatic transfer order creation exist in that document, the system does **not** start the automatic transfer order creation program. Instead, it goes directly to the screen for creating a transfer order for a material document.

Caution Caution

If the system does not create a transfer order automatically, even though you have set the indicator for *Automatic TO creation* in the transport requirements header you should set up your system so that it sends a mail message to a user in cases like these. The user can then process the error from within the message.

#### Activities

If direct transfer order creation is not possible, you have to create the transfer order for the material document manually.

### Goods Receipt Without Previous Goods Receipt Posting in IM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a7/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

You put goods away by creating a transfer order in the *Warehouse Management system* (LE-WM) first, without posting a goods receipt in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) first.

#### Prerequisites

You use *SAP Inventory Management* (MM-IM).

You have made the following settings in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* :

* You have not set the indicator *TR (for automatic creation of transfer requirement)* for the relevant WM reference movement type under  *Interfaces* *Inventory Management* *Define Movement Types*  *LE-WM Interface inventory management.* 
* You use a special movement indicator for when you want to make an exception and activate automatic transfer requirement creation for this movement type. To do this, define a new movement type, assign a special movement indicator to the new movement type and set the indicator *TB (for automatic creation of transfer requirement)*
* Negative stock is allowed in the interface storage type.

To do this, choose the menu path  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  in the Customizing for Warehouse Management and set the indicator *Allow negative stock* .

#### Process Flow

1. The goods to be put away are in the goods receipt interim storage area of your warehouse.
2. You create a [transfer order for goods putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
3. When you create the transfer order, the system determines the storage bin for the material on the basis of a predefined search strategy.

The system creates a negative quant in the goods receipt interim storage area.

1. You put away the goods from the goods receipt interim storage area in one or more storage bins, based on the transfer order.
2. You confirm the transfer order and enter any differences.
3. Once you confirm the transfer order, the goods are available in the system.

You can find additional information on entering differences under [handling differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

1. You post the goods receipt in Inventory Management (MM-IM).

When you post the goods receipt, you increase the stock and clear the negative quant in the goods receipt interim storage area, and a positive quant is created in the destination storage bin for the material.

#### Result

The goods receipt process is complete.

### Creating a TO in WM Without Previous Posting in IM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This process is explained using the transfer of a pallet from production into the warehouse as an example. The goods are brought to the identification point of a high rack storage area on a conveyor belt and are to be put away there.

1. To create the transfer order, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Stock transfer*  *Create Transfer Order*  *No Source Object*  in the SAP menu.
2. In the initial screen, enter the warehouse number, WM movement type (103), quantity, material number, and plant. If you enter a storage unit type (in the *Stor.unit type* field), the system uses the unit type you enter instead of the storage unit type in the material master record (if available).

If you have a single storage unit type, choose  *Goto*  *Single item*  *to go to the item generation screen. If you are creating a transfer order for more than one storage unit type, choose*  Enter or  *Goto*  *Preparation*  *to go to the preparation screen where the system proposes storage unit types and quantities.* 

1. If you selected the item generation screen (for a single storage unit type), the system proposes the destination storage bin and type, as well as the quantity of material that will be placed in the storage bin. The proposed values depend on the storage unit type and putaway strategy for the storage type, among other things. To create a transfer order that consists of only one item choose *Enter* . The system returns to the initial screen and issues a message that the transfer order has been created.

If you create a transfer order for more than one storage unit type, you arrive at the preparation screen. The system proposes the palletization from the material master record. You can accept the proposed values or overwrite them. Choose either  *Goto*  *Generate TO item*  *Foreground process*  , or  *Goto* *Generate TO*  *item*  *Background process*  , to create the transfer order items, which are displayed on the preparation screen.

To save the transfer order, choose  *Transfer order*  *Post*  . The system returns to the initial screen and issues a message that the transfer order has been created.

The quantity is posted in WM via this transfer order. A negative quantity is posted to the goods receipt interim storage area, while a positive quantity is posted to the destination storage area. These individual quantities cancel each other out, balancing the WM total stock out to zero.

**Displaying the Stock Balance**

If you want to see the summarized stock overview for a particular material according to storage type, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Bins and Stocks*  *Display*  *Total Stock per Material (Warehouse Management)*  in the SAP menu.

**Posting Goods Receipt in IM**

You complete this type of goods receipt by posting it in IM.

1. Choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Inbound Process* *Goods Receipt for Purchase Order, Order, Other Transactions* *Putaway* *Create Transfer Order* *For Material Document*  from the SAP menu.
2. On the initial screen, enter (at least) movement type 101 with reference to the production order, and the plant.

The stock in IM is increased via this function. Additionally a positive quantity is posted to the goods receipt interim storage area in WM. This means that the negative quantity in the interim storage area is deleted, resulting in a positive quantity in the storage bin.

### Allowing Negative Stock[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b0/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Warehouse Management (WM) manages negative stock in interim storage areas . If movements occur that require the use of interim storage areas, the stock balance between Inventory Management (IM) and WM must remain constant. This is made possible by posting negative stock.

The system posts negative stock when a goods receipt is posted in IM before the goods receipt posting, for example.

#### Procedure

You can define whether you want to allow negative stock by making the relevant settings for each storage type in Customizing.

1. To do this, choose  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Warehouse Management* *Interfaces* *Inventory Management* *Allow Negative Stocks in Interim Storage Types*  *Allow negative stock for each storage type*  in the Implementation Guide (IMG).
2. When the **allow negative stock** indicator is set, the system lets you post negative quants to the corresponding storage type.

Additionally, you can define whether you want the system to issue an error message (E) or a warning message (W) or no message (blank) when posting negative stock. You can make the relevant setting in the activity *Control of System Messages in Warehouse Management* . You can determine the notification type using the parameter MSV in the user master record.

1. To do this, choose  *System* *User profile* *Own*  *data.* 
2. Then select the tab page *Parameters.*
3. Enter **MSV** in the *Parameters* field and enter the value with which you want to group certain users in the *value* field (for example **01** ).
4. Choose  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Warehouse Management* *Interfaces* *Inventory Management* *Allow Negative Stocks in Interim Storage Types*  *Control of System Messages in Warehouse Management*  in the Implementation Guide (IMG).
5. Create a new entry with the version number ( *Value)* you have chosen and enter the desired system reaction in the *Message Category* field (E, W, or blank).

Example Example

* *Version* = Parameter MSV from the user master
* *Application area* = L9
* *Message No.* = 040
* *Message Category* = E, W, or blank

If the parameter MSV is not maintained in the user master, the system uses version 00.

### Adding Goods to Existing Stock[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c1/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

When addition to existing stock has been defined for a storage type, the system places goods in storage bins that already contain the same material. When you create the transfer order for the putaway, the system uses the storage type record to determine whether the particular putaway strategy or the indicator in the material master allows additional stock.

#### Prerequisites

Define that addition to existing stock is allowed for the desired storage type.

1. Define the storage types in the IMG under *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Master Data* → Define Storage Type *.*
2. Select the storage type you want and choose *Goto → Details.*
3. If you want to allow addition to existing stock generally, enter **X** in the *Addn to stock* field.
4. If you want to allow addition to existing stock according to the settings in the material master, enter **M** in the *Addn to stock* field.

Note Note

If you want to allow addition to existing stock in a storage type according to the indicator in the material master, set the **Allow addn to stock indicator** for the relevant material in the material master.

1. To do this, choose *Logistics* → *Logistics Execution → Master Data → Material → Change → Immediately in the SAP menu, if you want to change a material which already exists.*
2. Enter the desired material.
3. Choose the *Warehouse Management 1* view.
4. Enter the **plant** , **warehouse number, and** **storage type** for the material.
5. Set the **allow addn stock** indicator in the *Storage strategies* area.

#### Procedure

1. If additional stock is allowed, choose *Goto* → *Add to existing stock* in the preparation screen to display the information about the storage bins in which the material is already being stored. This screen shows the storage type and storage bin, total stock in the storage bin and the remaining available capacity.
2. On the add to additional stock screen, you can select one or more storage bins, in which you want to store the material.

To create the transfer order item, choose either *Edit* → *For stock placement*→ *Foreground or* Edit → *For stock removal*→ *Background .*

If the strategy for the storage type is set for addition to existing stock, the system automatically selects the appropriate storage bin.

1. Once you have created the transfer order item, choose *Transfer order* → *Post* from the preparation screen to save the transfer order to the database.

### Goods Receipt for Inspection[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

For goods that are delivered from an external supplier or from internal production, you can first of all post them to inspection stock. Goods that you have posted to inspection stock do not belong to unrestricted stock and are not available for stock removal.

#### Prerequisites

When posting the goods receipt in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM), the quality check indicator is set on the item screen for the stock type. This means that the quant, which is created in the interim storage area, and the transfer requirements (TR) for putaway in WMS receive the stock category **Q** (inspection stock).

To make sure that the inspection stock indicator is always set, you have defined it in the material master or set it when creating the order.

#### Process Flow

Receiving Material into Inspection Stock

1. You post a goods receipt for the purchase order.
2. A quant with dynamic coordinates and stock category **Q** is created in the goods receipt interim storage area of WMS for the material received.
3. The system creates a transfer requirement (TR) with stock category **Q** .
4. You create a transfer order in WMS for putting away the material on the basis of the TR.
5. You put the material away in the warehouse and confirm the transfer requirement.

#### Result

You have put away the material. However, although the material is in the warehouse, you cannot remove it from stock because it is part of the quality inspection stock with stock category **Q** .

**See also:**

[Release from Quality Inspection Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Processing Preallocated Stock[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a8/eabe532789b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

Preallocated stocks are materials that you urgently need for goods issue but which are not available in the warehouse, for example materials required urgently by production, materials required by the customer, or quantities in backlog. In the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS), you can flag materials as preallocated stock in the system and forward them directly from the goods receipt interim storage area to the goods issue interim storage area.

You provide the goods issue interim storage area with the preallocated stock via what is know as a bypass, directly from the goods receipt interim storage area. This way, you miss out putting away the preallocated stock and then removing it from storage again.

#### Prerequisites

* You have set up the relevant movement types for the bypass in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Movement Types*  . There you set the *Consider Pre-Alloc. Stock* indicator for the respective movement type.
* You have flagged the material as preallocated stock in the preallocated stock table and entered the necessary data under SAP  *Menu*  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Outbound Process*  *Goods Issue for Other Transactions*  *Picking*  *Maintain Missing Stock.* 

In doing so, the system uses the current number to differentiate entries for the same material. You can enter any number as the current number.

#### Process Flow

1. During creation of the putaway transfer order, the system determines, on the basis of the system settings for the source movement type, whether the material to be put away is to be checked for preallocated stock.
2. If you have set the *Consider Pre-Alloc. Stock* indicator for the source movement type, the system checks the entries in the preallocated stock table.
3. If you have entered the material in the preallocated stock table, the system emits a message to show that the material is preallocated stock.
4. During transfer order creation, you can display information from the preallocated stock table.
5. If you choose *Calculate Selected Quantity* , the system transfers the open quantity from the preallocated stock table into the column *Selected Quantity* .
6. You save the transfer order.

#### Result

The material flagged as preallocated stock is transferred directly from goods receipt to the goods issue interim storage area.

Note Note

If the quantity of material to be away in the transfer order is less than the quantity entered in the preallocated stock table, the system transfers the smaller quantity as the *Selected Quantity* and reduces the quantity in the preallocated stock table accordingly.

If the quantity of material to be put away in the transfer order corresponds to or exceeds the quantity entered in the preallocated stock table, the system removes the entry from the preallocated stock table when the transfer order is confirmed.

### Putaway Using Storage Unit Types[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b3/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) component allows you to use a number of different storage unit types when you transfer and put away materials. You can transfer and put away materials on pallets of various sizes, such as Europallets or industrial pallets.

Wire boxes or pallets of materials that have to be stored in different locations because of height or weight limits can be optimally stored in this way without unnecessary loss of space.

#### Use

In order to use storage unit types you can:

* Define storage unit types in the material master record
* Enter a storage unit type on the initial screen for creating a transfer order without a source document
* Enter a storage unit type on the preparation screen for transfer orders

If when creating a transfer order you enter the storage unit type on either the initial screen or the preparation screen, the system uses the value you enter instead of the storage unit type in the material master record.

If you do not enter a storage type on the initial screen and you call the preparation screen, the system uses the storage unit type defined in the material master record.

If you do not enter a storage type on the initial screen and you call the single item screen, the system does not propose a storage unit type, even if you have defined one in the material master. In this case you must enter the storage unit type and then choose *Enter* before the system will propose a storage type and storage bin. See [Putaway Using Storage Unit Types](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b6/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**Entering Palletization Data when Posting Goods Receipts**

You can enter palletization data in *Inventory Management* when posting goods receipts. Depending on the movement type, a dialog box appears for each item. The system proposes palletization data from the material master record in this box. You can change the proposed data if necessary. The system transfers the palletization data to the transfer requirements and then takes them into account during transfer order creation. This function is particularly effective when used in conjunction with automatic transfer order creation.

For further information, refer to the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities* *Transfers*  .

Note Note

This function is only useful when activated for goods receipt postings in which transfer requirements are created.

### Putaway Using Storage Unit Types[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b6/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The following example demonstrates palletization for stock putaway:

Material O2 can be delivered on Europallets (storage unit type EP) or on industrial pallets (storage unit type IP). Each industrial pallet holds 40 pieces; a Europallet holds 20 pieces. You have stored this information in the material master of material O2.

#### Process Flow

1. You receive a delivery of 200 pieces of material O2.
2. You post the goods receipt of the delivery in *Inventory Management* .
3. The system creates a transfer order for putaway.
4. You display all transfer requests (TRs) for material O2.
5. You choose the TR for which you want to create a transfer order (TO) from the list of transfer requests.
6. In the palletization section of the preparation screen for the transfer order, the system automatically proposes five industrial pallets of 40 pieces. This proposal is based on the storage unit type in the material master record.
7. **Palletization**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SU** |  | **Qty per Storage Unit** | **SUT** | **Type** | **Section** |
| 5 | X | 40.000 | IP |  |  |
|  | X | 20.000 |  |  |  |

1. Save your entries.
2. The system creates the TO for putaway with the palletization data.

### Goods Issue[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/25c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Goods issue from the Warehouse Management system (WMS) is the physical issue of goods or materials from the warehouse. Goods issue posting results in a decrease in stock in the warehouse.

In WMS, you post a goods issue for the following business transactions:

* Delivery of goods to customers
* Material staging for production
* Internal material consumption (to a cost center or project)

#### Integration

Goods issue in the Warehouse Management system can be triggered by several business transactions in various components of the SAP System on the basis of reference documents.

**Reference Documents for Goods Issue in the WMS**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Application Component** | **Relevant WMS Document** |
| *Inventory Management* *(MM-IM)* | Transfer Requirement |
| *Production Planning* *(PP-SFC)* | Transfer Requirement |
| *Shipping* *(LE-SHP)* | Outbound Delivery |

Note Note

The availability check for goods issue occurs at feeder component level. WMS does not execute an independent availability check, but rather has a purely executive function.

#### Prerequisites

The data in the reference documents for the goods issue in the WMS is complete.

#### Features

Goods issue in WMS maps the physical removal of materials from the warehouse:

* Physical [goods issue for outbound delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8a/a7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in *Shipping* (LE-SHP)

You pick goods for outbound deliveries, which you have created in shipping for sales orders. You create transfer orders for picking on the basis of the outbound delivery.

* Physical goods issue for supply to production.

See [WM-PP Interface](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/eb/25b853ff98b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

* Physical [goods issue for GI posting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e6/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM)

If you post a goods issue in Inventory Management, the system creates a transfer request as a request to pick goods from the warehouse. You create a transfer order on the basis of the basis of the transfer request and remove the goods from storage.

The WMS is seamlessly integrated with the feeder application components that can trigger goods issue. You can therefore automatically trigger goods issue processing from within the WMS if you have configured your system accordingly in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management.* The transfer order serves as the central document with which you can map all warehouse movements in the system.

 ()

You can trigger picking of goods in the WMS automatically in *Shipping* (LE-SHP) when you create an outbound delivery. In this case the system creates one or more transfer order items for each item in the outbound delivery.

The system automatically transfers the information to the outbound delivery via the picking status, so that the latest data on the processing status is available. As soon as you have confirmed the transfer order in the WMS, the system transfers the pick quantities directly to the corresponding items in the outbound delivery.

Regardless of how you organize stock removal in your company, you can set up the system so that stock removal activities occur:

* Automatically when the outbound delivery or the transfer requirement is created
* Regularly at set times
* Manually on the basis of overviews of the day’s workload, via an employee’s request.

**Using** **Lean WM**

You use simplified functions of the Warehouse Management system (WMS) in simply structured fixed storage bins without Inventory Management at storage bin level.

**Using Handling Unit Management**

You can find more information on goods issue processes with handling units under [Handling Units in the Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) and [Goods Issue and Stock Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/02/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

### Stock Removal[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/56/dbb9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

The process of stock removal includes picking goods from storage bins in the warehouse and staging them in the destination storage bin. If you use the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS), you create a transfer order (TO) for all warehouse movements. You therefore execute stock removal based on a stock removal transfer order. The printed transfer order serves as a picking list.

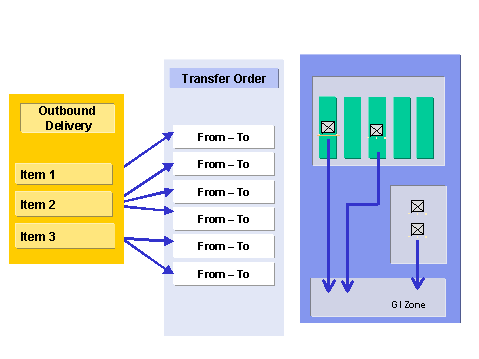
To make the search for the right material for stock removal easier, the Warehouse Management system offers [stock removal strategies](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) . WMS selects the storage type and exact storage bin from which the material is to be picked, according to the stock removal strategy.

#### Process Flow

1. The outbound delivery or transfer requirement sends a request to the WMS to remove goods from stock.
2. You create a TO for the outbound delivery or for the transfer requirement.
3. You use a printout of the TO as a picking list.
4. When you confirm the transfer order, you confirm in the system that the physical removal of the goods from stock is complete. The material to be removed from storage is in the storage bin determined in the TO.
5. The system reduces the stock in the source storage bin by the quantity of the material that has been picked and posts this material quantity to the destination storage bin.

#### Example

The following figure explains the process flow of stock removal from the WM managed warehouse, based on an outbound delivery:

 ()

To remove the material from storage you create a transfer order (TO) for the outbound delivery. Several TO items can be created from one outbound delivery item. This is the case, for example, if you have to pick the material for item 2 of the outbound delivery from three different source storage bins in order to remove the quantity specified in the outbound delivery from storage. Item 2 of the outbound delivery creates three TO items.

### Pick-and-Pack During Picking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/36bf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can generate pick HUs into which materials are packed during picking. The pick HU is assigned to a transfer order in WM. All the pick HUs are then copied into the delivery and further packing is normally no longer necessary in the delivery.

If you are using [Handling Unit Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/41/34bb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) , you will normally use [handling units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/1ab8535c39b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) during picking from storage locations managed for handling units. Here, the complete HU can be picked or the stock can be repacked onto a pick HU. If you still wish to use pick HUs for picking, even though you do not have storage locations with HU management, you can set this function in the Implementation Guide (IMG).

As of Release 4.0, you have the possibility to determine a packing proposal in the transfer order using a customer exit, and you can then confirm the handling units that were created to the delivery. If you wish to continue to use this functionality, you need to make the appropriate changes in the Implementation Guide (IMG).

#### Prerequisites

If you wish to determine a packing proposal in the transfer order using a customer exit, you must configure the following setting in Customizing for *Handling Unit Management* :

* Create an entry for the warehouse number being used, enter \*\*\* for the source destination type and the destination storage type, and set the indicator **User-Exit** . You do not need to make any specifications for the movement type, the packaging material, and automatic creation of a pick HU. Use the workstep Control for Automatic Pick-HU Creation.

If you wish to use the pick-and-pack functions for a storage location without HU management, you must configure the following setting in Customizing for *Warehouse Management* .

* Set the indicator **pick/pack** for the respective warehouse number in which you wish to work with pick HUs. Use the workstep  *Interfaces*  *Shipping*  *Define Shipping Control*  *Shipping Control per Warehouse Number*  .

If you are working with Handling Unit Management, you do not need to set the indicator for pick/pack. If you wish to automatically create pick HUs during TO creation, you must configure the following setting in Customizing for *Handling Unit Management* :

Create an entry for any combination of warehouse number, source storage type, destination storage type, and movement type, enter a packaging material, and set the indicator for **Automatic Creation of a Pick HU** . Use the workstep Control for Automatic Pick-HU Creation **.**

#### Features

In the Implementation Guide (IMG), you can set for the creation of pick HUs which [packaging material](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2f/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) the system should propose for picking. You can set the following packing proposals for any combination of warehouse number, source storage type, destination storage type, and movement type:

* Automatic creation of pick HUs for creation of a transfer order

The system automatically creates a pick HU with the specified packaging material during creation of a transfer order and assigns the pick HU to this transfer order.

* Automatic determination of packaging materials during creation of a transfer order

The system does not create any pick HUs, but uses the specified packaging material as information and copies this, for example to an IDoc, for the creation of a transfer order. If this IDoc is sent to another system, the receiving system can create a pick HU using this proposal. This ensures for the verification that the picked materials can also be packed into this handling unit.

* Manual creation of pick HUs and assignment to a transfer order

The system does not create any pick HUs, nor does it determine a packaging material. You can create the pick HUs manually and assign these then to a transfer order.

Example Example

You wish to define that in a certain storage type (for example, fixed bin warehouse) Europallets will always be used for picking. In Customizing, you then set automatic creation of pick HUs and the use of the packaging material Europallet for this storage type. In another storage type, for example, the packaging changes frequently, and you decide there that the pick HU is to be created manually.

**TO Item Split for Pick HUs**

If you determine during picking of the TO items that the pick HU is too small for the entire item quantity, you can split the TO item and execute picking for the newly created pick HU.

### Goods Issue Processing with Reference to Outbound Delivery[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8a/a7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

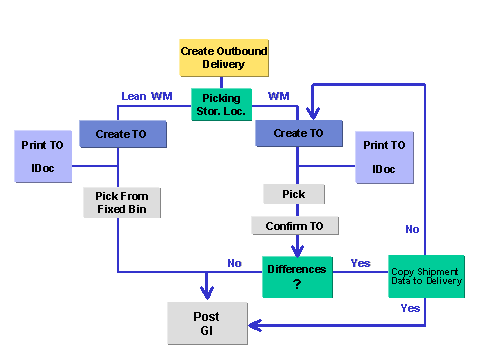
#### Purpose

Goods issue for an outbound delivery in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) includes picking and goods issue posting for a material to be delivered, based on the outbound delivery. If you map the goods issue process via an outbound delivery, you can execute the processes related to the goods issue within the warehouse (picking, stock removal) before you trigger the actual goods issue posting.

Note Note

You can also use [lean WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/adbd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) for goods issue for an outbound delivery.

**Goods Issue for an Outbound Delivery Using WMS or Lean WM**

 ()

#### Prerequisites

You have activated the interface between *Shipping* and the WMS in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Shipping*  .

You have created outbound deliveries or scheduling agreements in SAP Shipping (LE-SHP) based on sales orders. The outbound deliveries serve as reference documents for the picking processes to be performed in the WMS.

The material to be picked is stored in a WM-managed storage location.

You have defined a picking strategy in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Strategies*  *Picking Strategies*  .

#### Process Flow

1. You create the outbound delivery for a sales order or for another preceding document.
2. The system recognizes at outbound delivery item level which items are relevant for stock removal with the WMS. It sets the WM activity status in the outbound delivery to A (relevant to Warehouse Management).

For more information, see [Creating Outbound Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1b/a4bf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

1. You create the transfer order for the outbound delivery for picking from your warehouse.
2. You can create the transfer orders directly or let the system create them automatically. For more information, see [Creating Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e8/ccc2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

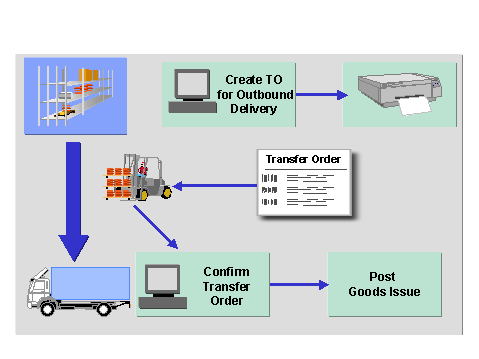
You can create several transfer orders per outbound delivery if you have activated the transfer order split in the Customizing for Warehouse Management. For more information, see  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Processing Performance Data/TO Split*  in the *Warehouse Management* section of the Implementation Guide.

1. You can take into account batch information when creating transfer orders for picking.
2. For more information, see [Batch Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ee/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

 ()

If the batches to be picked are not defined in the outbound delivery, and if you want to pick more than one batch to be able to cover the required quantity, you must confirm these batches to the outbound delivery. In doing so, you create a new outbound delivery item for each batch.

1. The system sets the WM Activity status to B, which means that a transfer order has been created but not confirmed.
2. A print out of the TO serves as a picking document when removing goods from the source storage bin that has been determined, to the goods issue interim storage area.
3. You can find more information on printing TOs under [Printing Transfer Orders and Labels](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .
4. By [confirming the transfer order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/09bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) , you confirm that the goods have been brought to the goods issue interim storage area.
5. In doing so, you record any [stock differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) between the required quantity and the picked quantity.
6. Post the goods issue for the outbound delivery.

 ()

**Procedure of goods issue for outbound delivery**

 ()

You can stay informed about progress of the stock removal throughout the entire goods issue process via the outbound delivery, since the system updates the WM activity status every time a step is completed in the transfer order processing.

**Using Handling Unit Management**

You can find more information on stock removal of handling units under [Picking of Handling Units for Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9d/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

**See also:**

[Partial Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

[Handling Differences When Picking for an Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/f5c55398dd1f4be10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

[Transfer Order Split](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5b/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

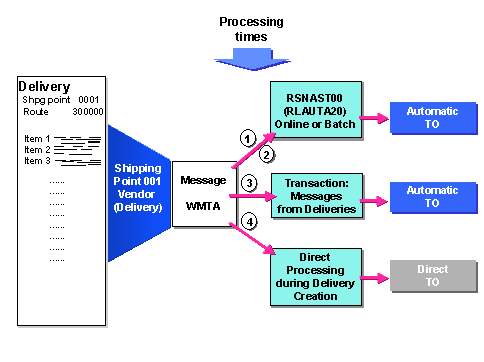
### Automatic Creation of Transfer Orders for Outbound Delivery[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/a7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can create transfer orders on the basis of outbound deliveries either automatically or directly from the system.

#### Features

To create transfer orders directly or automatically for outbound deliveries, you trigger the message type **WMTA** using the SD message control. Only WM-relevant delivery items are processed. Different forms of processing result, depending on the processing time of the message type **WMTA** :

 ()

* Processing time **1** , **2** and **3** (processing later)

In this case, the message is processed either via a program in the background (processing times 1 and 2) or manually via the transaction *Messages for delivery* (processing time 3).

If the *automatic TO creation* indicator is set for the reference documents and a report is carried out regularly, this is known as **automatic transfer order creation.**

* Processing time 4 (processing immediately)

Here message processing is initiated immediately after the delivery has been created. Therefore, we call this **immediate transfer order creation** .

If you want the system to generate transfer orders in the background without any additional activity necessary by the user, we recommend that you use processing times **1** or **2** . You can then plan to periodically execute the report RSNAST00 (Selection Program for Issuing Output) with a corresponding repetition time for the message type WMTA.

Note Note

During creation of transfer orders we recommend that you process later, in order to improve performance for processing time 4. If you choose an appropriately small repetition time period when you set up the system to use report RSNAST00, the time required to create transfer orders is nearly the same as when using time period "4" for immediate transfer order generation.

For further information on how you set up message determination for deliveries see the implementation guide (IMG) for *Shipping* under  *Basics* *Message Control* *Message Determination* *Maintaining Message Determination for Output Deliveries* *Maintaining Condition Tables*  .

Note Note

For the creation of "batch-neutral" delivery items, via the WM transfer order, the system searches for specific batches in WM and updates the delivery.

If you create transfer orders for "batch-neutral" deliveries in the background, depending on the batch determination strategy, the system automatically selects the oldest batches in the warehouse first. If you prefer to do so, it is still possible to select specific batches in WM when you create transfer orders in the foreground.

If you create a transfer order for outbound deliveries for materials subject to valuation and materials to be handled in batches, a valuation type that is predefined in the outbound delivery can only be taken into consideration if you use *General batch determination* .

For more information, see [Batch Determination](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0d/feb753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

### Handling Differences when Picking for an Outbound Delivery[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/f5c55398dd1f4be10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

During the confirmation of a transfer order, a difference can occur between the required quantity and the available quantity of a material.

Example Example

According to a transfer order for an outbound delivery, you are to pick 50 pieces of material MAT-01 from storage bin 02-03-44. However, you only find 45 pieces of the material in the storage bin. You confirm the transfer order with a difference of 5 pieces.

#### Prerequisites

You have assigned the difference indicator for storage bins in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Confirmation*  . In doing so, you have defined in which storage type and storage bin the system should post the stock difference.

If you want to allow [partial delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/65/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) , you have set the corresponding indicator in the *Shipping* component (LE-SHP).

#### Process Flow

1. When removing the material from stock, you pick less of the material than is planned in the relevant transfer order.
2. You record the quantity difference in the transfer order item by entering the quantity you have actually picked.
3. The system determines the difference between the target pick quantity and the actual pick quantity.
4. You confirm the transfer order item difference.
5. The system updates the quantity to be picked in the outbound delivery.
6. The SD picking status is B. The material has been partially picked.

The WM activity status is C. The transfer order has been confirmed.

1. You decide how to proceed:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **You decide** | **Activity** |
| to execute a further pick for the outbound delivery | You create an additional transfer order based on the outbound delivery.  After you have confirmed the additional transfer order for the outbound delivery, picking for the outbound delivery is complete. |
| that the customer is to receive a partial delivery. | You process the outbound delivery as a partial delivery and create an additional outbound delivery for the outstanding material. |

Note Note

If you have **not** allowed [partial picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for the source outbound delivery, you must cancel the relevant transfer order that you were unable to fulfill.

#### Result

Picking for the outbound delivery is complete. You can post the goods issue for the outbound delivery.

**See also:**

[Handling Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**Partial Picking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Use**

According to the standard settings, the system can only create transfer orders if all of the items in the outbound delivery can be completely fulfilled. For this reason, the system terminates creation of the transfer order if the current warehouse stock of the required material is not enough to stage the entire quantity for the outbound delivery.

Example Example

You have created an outbound delivery with two materials of 50 pieces each. Since you created the outbound delivery, 10 pieces of the material in the second item were removed from the warehouse so that now only 40 pieces are available. When you create the transfer order for this outbound delivery, the system issues a message saying that the picking requirement could not be completely met.

You use partial picking so that, in this case, you can still create transfer orders for the outbound delivery in the *Warehouse Management system (WMS)* .

**Prerequisites**

You have allowed partial picking for goods issue for outbound deliveries in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under *Interfaces → Shipping* → Define Shipping Control *→*Shipping Control per Warehouse Number

**Features**

The system creates transfer orders even though the quantity available in the warehouse is not enough to fulfil all of the items in the source outbound delivery.

**Activities**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Allow partial picking and** | **Procedure** | **Result** |
| allow the system to **automatically adjust** the outbound delivery quantity to the picked quantity | Set the *Copy WM quantity* indicator in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under *Interfaces → Shipping* → Define Shipping Control | The system copies the picked material quantity as the delivery quantity in the corresponding item of the outbound delivery, and sets the *SD picking status* and the *WM activity status* in the outbound delivery to C (fully picked). |
| **manually adjust the outbound delivery quantity to the picked quantity** | In the change mode of the outbound delivery, choose *Overview* → *Picking* , and adjust the outbound delivery quantity to the pick quantity on the picking overview screen.  Or choose *Edit → Copy picked quantity as delivered quantity* in the change mode of the *outbound delivery.* | The system copies the picked material quantity as the delivery quantity in the corresponding item of the outbound delivery and sets the *SD picking status* and the *WM activity status* in the outbound delivery to C (fully picked). |
| **do not adjust the outbound delivery quantity to the picked quantity** |  | The delivery is not yet fully picked. You can create additional transfer orders in order to fulfil all items in the outbound delivery. |

### Returning Canceled Outbound Deliveries to Stock[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/40/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Before you [cancel](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/02/1cbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) a goods issue for an outbound delivery, you should return any material which has already been picked for the delivery to stock in the warehouse.

You can return either complete outbound deliveries or individual transfer order items for the outbound delivery to stock in the warehouse.

#### Prerequisites

You can only return material for WM relevant outbound deliveries to stock, which has already been fully picked. You have already created and completely confirmed transfer orders for this outbound delivery (WM picking status = C).

#### Procedure

1. From the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Goods Issue for Outbound Delivery*  *Picking* *Cancel Transfer Order*  *Return Transfer for Outbound Delivery*  .
2. Enter data as required.
3. The system proposes cancellation movement type 999. You can however define your own movement type.
4. If you want to return the material for a complete outbound delivery to stock, choose *Delivery View* .
5. If you want to return individual TO items for an outbound delivery to stock, choose, *TO item view* .
6. Select the outbound deliveries or TO items that you wish to return to stock.
7. The following activities are available to you for returning the goods to stock:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Activity** | **System Reaction** |
| Return to stock | The system attempts to return the quants to the bin from which they were picked. |
| Putaway in the foreground | The system displays a dialog box where you can specify where the quant is to be putaway. |
| Putaway in the background | The system searches for a storage bin based on the putaway strategies defined in the system. |

#### Result

The system creates transfer orders for returning the material from the selected TO items or outbound deliveries to stock.

The system resets the WM picking status of the outbound delivery.

### Delayed Update of Outbound Delivery[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ef/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

As soon as you have confirmed a transfer order (TO) for an outbound delivery in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS), the system transfers the confirmation data from the TO to the source outbound delivery . As a result, the relevant picking data is available to you in the outbound delivery document. You can define when the system is to update the outbound delivery with the confirmation data.

#### Prerequisites

You activate the late update of the outbound delivery in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Shipping*  *Define Shipping Control*  *Shipping Control per Warehouse Number*  with the indicator *Delayed Update of Outbound Delivery.*

#### Features

You can update the outbound delivery at the following times:

* The system reports the confirmation data to the source outbound delivery immediately every time you confirm a transfer order item. In this case, the delayed update of the outbound delivery is **not** activated.
* The system reports the confirmation data to the outbound delivery as soon as you have confirmed all of the items in a transfer order.
* The system reports the confirmation data to the outbound delivery as soon as you have confirmed all of the transfer orders that have been created for one outbound delivery.

This type of update is **not** designed for [TOs for Multiple Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Note Note

Note that for transfer orders for multiple deliveries, the system reports the confirmation to the outbound delivery when all of the items in the TO have been confirmed.

* The system reports the confirmation data to the source outbound delivery immediately every time you confirm a transfer order item. In this case, the delayed update of the outbound delivery is activated.

This setting is only advisable if you are working with transfer orders for multiple deliveries.

Using this function, you avoid blocking problems when confirming transfer orders for the outbound delivery and when updating the outbound delivery data.

By using this function, you can also improve system performance because when you confirm one TO item, the system does not process and block the entire outbound delivery in order to update the outbound delivery.

Note Note

Note that the setting **Copy Picking Quantity** is only taken into account if a delivery update occurs directly. If, for example, you confirm a transfer order item-by-item, the system does not take into account the setting **Copy Picking Quantity** for each item individually, but rather activates the setting of the TO item, which triggers the delivery update.

#### Activities

If you have activated delayed update of the outbound delivery in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* , you can use a Business Add-In to individually determine when exactly you want to update an outbound delivery. For additional information, see the Implementation Guide (IMG) of *Warehouse Management* under  *System Modifications*  *Business Add-Ins in Warehouse Management* *Business Add-In for Influencing the Delayed Update of Deliveries.*

### Goods Issue Processing Without Reference to Outbound Delivery[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e6/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

If you post a goods issue (GI) in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM), the accounts-based GI posting precedes the actual physical goods issue from the warehouse.

The *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) creates one or more transfer requirements (TRs) for goods issue posting via the integrated interface to *Inventory Management* (MM-IM). The transfer requirement sends a request to WMS to remove the goods from storage.

#### Prerequisites

You have activated the interface between the WMS and MM-IM in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management*  .

You have assigned a corresponding WMS movement type to every IM movement type that is relevant for WMS in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Movement Types*  . For more information, see [Movement Types in WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

You have defined a picking strategy in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Strategies*  *Picking Strategies*  .

#### Process Flow

1. You post a goods issue in *Inventory Management* .
2. During GI posting, a negative quant is formed in IM in the goods issue interim storage area of the warehouse via the interface to Inventory Management.
3. According to the Customizing settings for the interface, the WMS automatically creates a transfer requirement.
4. On the basis of the TR, you create a transfer order (TO) for removing the goods from storage in the warehouse. For more information, see [Creating Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e8/ccc2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
5. Using a predetermined picking strategy, the system searches for storage bins from which the material is to be picked.
6. A print out of the TO serves as a picking document when removing goods from the source storage bin that has been determined, to the goods issue interim storage area.
7. You can find more information on printing TOs under [Printing Transfer Orders and Labels](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
8. By [confirming the transfer order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/09bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , you confirm that the goods have been brought to the goods issue interim storage area.

In doing so, you record any [stock differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) between the required quantity and the picked quantity.

#### Result

The goods issue process is complete both accounts-based and physically.

### Manual Creation of Transfer Orders for Picking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2c/a4bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can also create transfer orders manually if the goods movement only involves movement within the warehouse.

#### Procedure

1. If you wish to create a transfer order for a **transfer requirement** , choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Outbound Process* *Goods Issue for Other Transactions* *Picking* *Create Transfer Order* *For Transfer Requirement*  from the SAP menu.

If you wish to create a transfer order for a **material document** , choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Outbound Process* *Goods Issue for Other Transactions* *Picking* *Create Transfer Order* *For Material Document*  from the SAP menu.

If you wish to manually create a transfer order for an **outbound delivery** , choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution*  *Outbound Process* *Goods Issue for Outbound Delivery* *Picking* *Create Transfer Order* *Via Outbound Delivery Monitor*  from the SAP menu.

If you want to manually create a transfer order **without a source object** , choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Stock Transfer* *Create Transfer Order* *No Source Object*  from the SAP menu *.*

1. Proceed in the same manner as described in the section [Manual Creation of Transfer Orders for Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9f/eec55398dd1f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

In the section *Stor.Type Search Seq.* you can define up to 30 storage types for the search sequence in the field *All storage types* . The system searches, row by row, for suitable storage types.

If you choose *Stocks* , the system displays all material stock available for stock removal according to the storage type search sequence. On the *Stock that can be removed from storage* tab page, you can either manually enter the quantity to be picked or let the system calculate it. To let the system calculate the quantity to be removed from storage, select the desired storage bins and then choose the pushbutton *Calculate selected quantity* .

Note Note

The system also accepts a quantity smaller than the open quantity. In this case, you will be notified by the system.

### Multiple Processing[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/26/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

Multiple processing lets you to group together several transfer requirements or outbound deliveries and process them all at once. Instead of converting each individual transfer requirement or each outbound delivery into a transfer order, you can select several transfer requirements or outbound deliveries, [group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) them together, and create the corresponding transfer orders in a single step.

The advantages of multiple processing include:

* Grouping stock movements of the same character (for example based on the same movement type )
* Better planning of stock movements
* Optimization of stock movements.
* Total monitoring of stock removals
* More rapid creation of transfer orders.

#### Prerequisites

Allowing Partial Processing of Transfer Requirements or Deliveries

You have activated partial processing for multiple processing in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Master Data*  *Define Control Parameters for Warehouse Number*  . In doing so, you allow the system to partially process transfer requirements or deliveries in multiple processing. In this case you only create a transfer order for a partial quantity of the original item in the reference document if it is not possible to create a TO for the complete item.

#### Process Flow

You have the following possibilities for executing multiple processing:

* You select outbound deliveries or transfer requirements from a display list, assign them to a group and **create the transfer orders directly** .
* You select outbound deliveries or transfer requirements from a display list, assign them to a group and **create the transfer orders at a later time** in a separate transaction.

Multiple processing runs in the Warehouse Management system as follows:

1. You select the outbound deliveries or transfer requirements for multiple processing.
2. For more information, see [Creating a Group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
3. You group together the selected outbound deliveries or transfer requirements under one group number.
4. For more information, see [Sample Report: Multiple Processing Selection](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2f/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
5. You start multiple processing and create the transfer orders using the group number.
6. In the SAP menu *,* choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Outbound Process*  *Goods Issue for Other Transactions*  *Picking*  *Create Transfer Order*  *By Group*  .

If you choose Background , the system creates a transfer order in the background for every delivery or transfer requirement.

If you choose Foreground , the system creates the transfer orders in the foreground. If you wish to process items later on, select the relevant items and choose Inactive .

 ()

SAP recommends creating transfer orders for the group number in the background.

If the system cannot create a transfer order for a transfer requirement or delivery during background processing, you can execute transfer order processing for selected reference documents in the foreground at a later time.

1. You release the group for printing or for transfer to an external system.
2. For more information, see [Releasing Groups](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/55/20bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
3. You confirm the transfer orders created for the group.

To confirm several transfer orders, which were created for transfer requirements or deliveries and assigned to one group, choose  *SAP Menu*  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Outbound Process*  *Goods Issue for Other Transactions*  *Picking*  *Confirm Transfer Order*  *By Group*  .

For more information, see [Confirming Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d9/acbf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Note Note

If you execute multiple processing with active [storage unit management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/41c2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and you remove material from a storage unit (SU), the system does **not** block the remaining material quantity for further stock removals via other transfer orders if these transfer orders belong to the same group.

### Group[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

In the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS), you can create work packages for picking in the warehouse for multiple processing. In doing so, you group together outbound deliveries or transfer requests according to certain selection criteria. Each group has its own group number.

Wave pick are a special group type. A wave pick is a work packet, which you create via the wave monitor for controlling picking in the warehouse.

The main feature of the wave pick is that you can select the outbound delivery according to certain time criteria (time slots). These criteria are based on the activities in the warehouse. A wave pick corresponds to a group and is further processed as such in the warehouse.

#### Use

Using the group number, you can process the grouped outbound deliveries or transfer requests collectively: You create all of the transfer orders for the entire group in one work step and then you print out all of the transfer orders for the group. For more information, refer to [Multiple Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/26/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

You also use the group number for [two-step picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/06bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , in order to group together picking-relevant outbound deliveries or transfer requirements.

### Creating a Group[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

To process deliveries or transfer requirements collectively, you first group the documents together.

#### Prerequisites

There are open transfer requirements, outbound deliveries relevant for picking, or inbound deliveries relevant for putaway, which you can group together for multiple processing.

#### Procedure

If you want to assign several transfer requirements or deliveries to one group number in order to process them collectively, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Outbound Processes*  from the SAP menu *.*

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Function** | **Menu Path** | **What You Should Know** |
| Selection of outbound deliveries for multiple processing | *Goods Issue for Outbound Delivery* *Picking* *Wave Picks* *Create* *Via Outbound Delivery Monitor* | If you set the indicator *Exclude existing groups in WM* , the system excludes all deliveries from the selection, which are already assigned to a WM group.  To group the outbound deliveries together, choose  *Subsequent functions*  *Group*  *Create with WM reference.*  In this case, the system creates a picking group in Shipping and a WM group.   ()  You can create transfer orders for the outbound deliveries to be picked, without having first made a group assignment. |
| Selection of transfer requirements for multiple processing | *Goods Issue for Other Transactions*  *Picking* *Group of Transfer Requirements* *Create* | To select open transfer requirement items for a movement type, select the line(s) with the relevant movements types and choose the *# Adopt open TRs* pushbutton.  If you enter values manually in the column *Selectd* , the system selects open transfer requirement items for the respective movement types.  To assign the selected transfer requirements to a group choose  *Group* *Assign*  or  *Group* *Assign and start*  . |

Caution Caution

You can either specify an external group number or you can allow the system to assign a group number internally. You can find more information in the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Shipping* under  *Picking*  *Wave Picks* *Define Number Range for Group* 

If you enter an external group number, the system checks whether the group number you have entered is allowed. The external group number is **not allowed** if:

* It lies within an internal number range for groups
* It has already been entered
* It lies within a current number range.

Note Note

To ensure that the system uses the same group number for the picking group and the WM group during creation of a group for outbound deliveries, define the corresponding number ranges so that they do not overlap.

In order to create transfer orders immediately, choose  *Goto* *Start multiple proc..* 

To delete a group, choose  *Group* *Delete.*  You can then assign the corresponding entries to a new group.

You can create the relevant transfer orders later. For more information, see [Creating Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e8/ccc2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Result

You have selected outbound deliveries or transfer requirements for multiple processing and grouped them together.

### Sample Report for Selecting Multiple Processing[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2f/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

In the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS), you can select deliveries or transfer requirements according to various criteria for multiple processing. For more information, see [Creating a Group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

If you want to make selections, which deviate from the standard, and you want this selection to be executed in the background, create a user-defined report. You can use report *RLSAMM01* as a sample report for user-defined selection of deliveries for multiple processing, and base your own selection report on it. You define the criteria according to which the system is to assign the deliveries to group numbers.

Note Note

The structure of the sample report is divided into several steps. These are indicated accordingly in the source text. Using this structure, you can create your own report more easily.

 ()

The system creates the WM group with the function module **L\_REF\_CREATE,** by using this function module to assign the delivery to the group. This function module is also provided for external use.

For additional information, see the system documentation for report *RLSAMM01* .

### Releasing Groups[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/55/20bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

If you have assigned deliveries or transfer requirements to a group, you can release the groups at a later time. Releasing a group has the following effects in the system:

* The system triggers printing of the transfer order papers.
* The system triggers communication records to be sent to a warehouse control unit, if you have configured the system to do so.

#### Prerequisites

To be able to send communication records to a warehouse control unit, you have set up communication to non-SAP systems in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *External Systems*  *Configure Warehouse Management*  .

#### Procedure

Print Transfer Order Documents for Group

To print transfer order documents for a group, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Outbound Process* *Goods Issue for Outbound Delivery* *Communication/Printing* *Release and Print Wave Pick*  from the *SAP menu.*

If you do not want to print the transfer order documents until later, you have to define in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Activities*  *Define Print Control*  *,* *Print control Multiple processing*  that the system is not to directly trigger printing of the transfer order documents when you create transfer orders for the group.

If you want to print transfer order documents that have already been printed again, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Outbound Process* *Goods Issue for Outbound Delivery* *Communication / Printing* *Reprint Pick List*  from the *SAP menu.*

**Sending Communication Records to a Warehouse Control Unit**

The system releases communication records to a warehouse control unit as follows:

1. When the system creates transfer orders for multiple processing (using a group number), each transfer order item relevant for a warehouse control unit is sent to the relevant warehouse control unit as an IDoc.
2. As soon as a group is released, the system also sends a so-called release record in the form of an IDoc to all WCUs that are affected by the group. After the system has sent the release record you can process the transfer orders collectively.

You can find information on how to set up WMS for interaction with a forklift system under Scenarios for Connecting Non-SAP Systems .

**See also:**

[Printing Transfer Orders and Labels](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2b/49c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Analyzing Groups[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/39/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can analyze groups in the Warehouse Management System (WMS) and therefore determine how far they have been processed. When analyzing groups, WMS takes the following into account:

* Newly created groups
* Existing active groups
* Released or printed groups
* Fully processed groups (the system has already created the relevant transfer orders (TOs))

You gain an overview of the total number of groups and detailed information on open TOs, which have been created on the basis of the groups.

#### Procedure

1. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Collective Processing*  *Analysis of Groups*  .
2. On the initial screen, enter at least the warehouse number and creation date, and choose  *Program*  *Execute*  .
3. Select an entry in the overview table and choose  *Goto* *Overview Groups.* 

You are taken to the screen *Groups: Selective Overview.*

1. To call the reference documents for the group, choose *Display Group.*

To call TOs created for the group, choose *Display transf.order.*

To start collective processing for the group, choose *Start multiple proc.*

To release and print the combined pick list, choose *Rel.mult.processing* .

To call the detailed information on the picking process, choose *Pickprogress.*

**Detailed Information on the Pick Progress**

The report gives an overview of the status of picking TOs for a group or a pick wave, via a table.

1. Select a group from the *Selective Overview* screen and choose  *Goto*  *PickProgress*  .
2. Enter the necessary data on the initial screen and choose  *Program*  *Execute.* 

The system displays the picking progress list.

1.  *To call TOs for a group, choose Goto* *Display open TOs.* 
2. The system displays a list of all TO items that have not been confirmed.
3. To confirm the TOs, choose  *Transfer order*  *Confirm in Foreground*  or  *Transfer Order* *Confirm in Background.* 

Note Note

For a full description of this function, see the documentation for report RLLT2900.

### Transfer Order for Multiple Outbound Deliveries[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You create a transfer order (TO) for several outbound deliveries in order to optimize the picking processes within the warehouse, or if you want to collectively process several outbound deliveries of the same material in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS), each with only one or only a few outbound delivery items.

#### Prerequisites

There are several different outbound deliveries for which you want to create a TO for multiple deliveries.

#### Features

The system supports the same functions for a transfer order for multiple deliveries as for the conventional [transfer order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/5bbb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Activities

You create a TO for multiple deliveries

* Using the function module *L\_TO\_CREATE\_DN\_MULTIPLE*

You select the outbound deliveries using this function module and then directly create a TO for multiple outbound deliveries for the selected outbound deliveries.

* For a group of outbound deliveries using transaction *Create Transfer Order for Multiple Deliveries* . To do this, choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Outbound Process* *Goods Issue for Outbound Delivery* *Picking* *Create Transfer Order* *For Multiple Deliveries*  .

For more information on creating a group, see [Creating a Group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

After you have created a transfer order for multiple deliveries, you can split it into smaller transfer orders according to certain criteria (for example volume, weight or TO items), so that several pickers can process these smaller transfer orders. To do this, use user exit MWMTO012 .

#### Constraints

Note the following constraints:

* You cannot immediately confirm a transfer order for multiple deliveries
* You cannot adjust the pick quantity of a delivery when you create a transfer order
* Activating delayed delivery update in order to implement the functions of transfer orders for multiple deliveries
* If you create a transfer order using multiple processing (via  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Outbound Process* *Goods Issue for Outbound Delivery* *Picking* *Create Transfer Order* *Collective Processing*  in the SAP menu), then you can only create the transfer order in the background

### 2-Step Picking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/06bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

For 2-step picking, the picking process is divided into two separate steps. You optimize the picking process by collectively removing stock from your warehouse for several outbound deliveries or transfer requirements in the first step, and only reassigning the materials you have withdrawn to the relevant outbound deliveries or transfer requirements in the second step.

With this procedure, you pick a large number of outbound deliveries or transfer requirements all together. Advantages of two-step picking include:

* You remove the total amount of material required in the first step. In doing so, you minimize the total number of picking transactions necessary for picking.
* Stock removal and allocation are two separate warehouse processes. You create a separate transfer order for each of these steps.
* You can monitor each step of the 2-step picking process in detail at any time.

#### Prerequisites

You have activated two-step picking at warehouse number level in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management.*

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Type of Two-Step Picking** | **Customizing Settings** |
| For outbound deliveries | *Warehouse Management*  *Interfaces* *Shipping* *2-Step Picking* |
| For transfer requirements | *Warehouse Management* *Activities* *Transfers* *Set Up 2-Step Picking for Transfer Requirements* |
| Material dependent for outbound deliveries or for transfer requirements | You have activated two-step picking (see above).  If you have set the indicator *2-stMatl* , the system defines whether you want to pick the material direct from the warehouse or if you have planned two-step picking for the material, based on the *2-step picking* indicator in the material master ( *Warehouse Management* *1* view). |

You have formed a [group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) of the outbound deliveries or transfer requirements relevant for outbound delivery.

Note Note

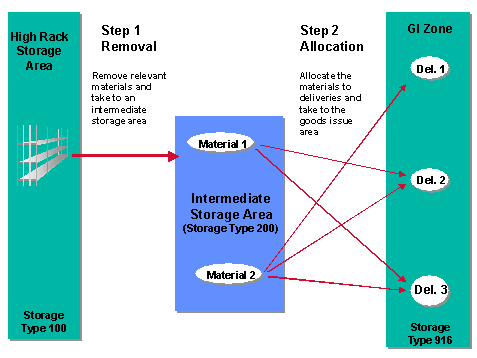
We recommend that you define [strategy R](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for the intermediate storage area "intermed. zone 2-step pck" in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type.* 

#### Features

2-step picking divides the picking process in the warehouse into two separate steps:

**Steps in 2-Step Picking**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Picking Step** | **Activity** |
| Step 1: Removal | In the first step, you pick the entire quantity of materials needed to fulfill the requirements from several deliveries or transfer requirements.  During withdrawal, you take the total required quantity of each material specified in the outbound deliveries or transfer requirements from the source storage bin to an interim storage area (interim storage bin). |
| Step 2: Allocation | During the second step, you divide up the materials and allocate them to the individual requirements. You transfer the respective partial quantities from the intermediate storage area to the respective destination storage bins.  During allocation you divide the total quantity of the materials amongst the individual requirements specified in the outbound deliveries or transfer requirements, and transfer them to the corresponding goods issue zones. |

 ()

**2-Step Picking**

### 2-Step Picking Process[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/49/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

Using this picking procedure, you can optimize the picking process in your warehouse. This procedure is particularly useful if you remove large quantities of material for several outbound deliveries (for example, via [wave picks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9f/1cbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

#### Prerequisites

You have activated 2-step picking in the warehouse number. For more information, see [2-Step Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/06bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

You have defined [strategy R](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) as the putaway and stock removal strategy in the interim storage area (intermediate storage area), which you use for material staging for 2-step picking.

#### Process Flow

1. You form a [group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) of the outbound deliveries or transfer requirements relevant for picking.
2. For more information on creating a group, see [Creating a Group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
3. As soon as you form a group of outbound deliveries or transfer requirements, the system determines the relevance of the affected materials for 2-step picking
4. You can redefine the relevance of the individual material items for 2-step picking, based on the group.

 ()

This is only necessary if you use customer exit *MWM2S001* with other selection parameters than those defined in the system to define the relevance of the material for 2-step picking.

You can find more information in the system documentation on Customer Exit *MWM2S001* .

If you switch to the detail view of the assigned outbound deliveries, you can change the relevance for 2-step picking for each outbound delivery.

1. You create the withdrawal transfer orders for the group.
2. In the SAP menu *,* choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Outbound Process*  *Goods Issue for Other Transactions*  *Picking*  *Create Transfer Order*  *Via 2-Step Picking.* 

 ()

Movement type 850 is defined for 2-step picking in the standard system.

1. You execute the goods movements for the withdrawal step and transfer the materials that you have picked for the group to the interim storage area.
2. You confirm the transfer orders for the withdrawal step and, in doing so, you confirm that the necessary materials are in the interim storage area.
3. You have completed the first stage of 2-step picking (withdrawal).
4. You create the transfer orders for the allocation step (second step of 2-step picking) in [multiple processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/26/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Work Method** | **Process Flow** |
| Outbound Delivery to Goods | You create a separate transfer order for every outbound delivery or transfer requirement in the group. On the basis of the printed transfer order, you gather all of the different materials required for the outbound delivery or transfer requirement in the interim storage area.  You can only begin with the allocation step when all of the required materials are in the interim storage area.  In the menu of the transaction *Wave Pick Monitor,* choose  *Subsequent Functions*  *2-step Picking*  *Allocation/Direct Picking*  *Start Group*  . |
| Goods to Outbound Delivery | When creating the transfer order, you sort the transfer order items to be created for the group according to material number. The system creates a separate transfer order for each material in the group using a transfer order split. You allocate this material to the corresponding outbound deliveries on the basis of the printed transfer order.  In the menu of the transaction *Wave Pick Monitor,* choose  *Subsequent Functions*  *2-step Picking*  *Allocation/Direct Picking*  *Start Group*  . |

1. You release the group for printing the transfer order papers or for transfer to an external system.
2. In the menu of the transaction *Wave Pick Monitor,* choose  *Subsequent Functions*  *2-step Picking*  *Allocation/Direct Picking*  *Release/Print*  .
3. You execute the goods movements for the allocation step and transfer the materials for the group to the goods issue zone.
4. You confirm the transfer orders for the allocation step and, in doing so, you confirm that the necessary materials are in the goods issue zone.

You have completed the second stage of 2-step picking (allocation).

### Analysis of 2-Step Picking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0d/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can use this function to monitor the progress of [2-step picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/06bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Prerequisites

You set up 2-step picking in your warehouse.

You have formed [groups](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) of the reference documents (outbound deliveries or transfer requirements).

#### Features

You receive a list of the groups to be processed. You can monitor the status of the individual groups based on the traffic light symbols.

Several analysis functions are available for 2-step picking. You can

* Create, display, and confirm transfer orders for the group
* Release groups for multiple processing
* Redefine the relevance of materials for 2-step picking
* Display details for a group

#### Activities

To call the analysis functions for 2-step picking, choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Collective Processing* *Analysis of Groups*  .

If you choose *Analysis of 2-Step Procedure* the system takes you directly to the status screen.

### Stock Determination[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/61/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using Inventory Management you can use strategies for material withdrawals for goods issues and stock transfers on the basis of predetermined Customizing settings. In doing so, the system determines the order in which the desired material is to be removed from stock and from which kinds of storage types and from which batches, based on the material requirement that has been created.

The system executes stock determination in conjunction with the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) during transfer order creation. In doing so, the system only takes into account own stock and consignment stock.

Caution Caution

During stock determination in warehouse management, the system does not consider any pipeline stock or valuation types.

#### Integration

If you combine stock determination from *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) with storage type determination from *Warehouse Management* (LE-WM), you define how the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) connects the withdrawal sequence determined by Inventory Management with the user-defined stock removal strategies.

#### Prerequisites

* You have defined a cross application stock determination strategy in the Customizing for *Material Management* under  *Inventory Management and Physical Inventory* *Stock determination* *Define Strategy for Stock Determination*  , according to which the system is to break down the search for stock and pick the stock. You determine each strategy at the plant level using a stock determination group and a stock determination rule.

Recommendation Recommendation

Refer to the IMG documentation for information on the interaction between Inventory Management and WMS.

* You have assigned a stock determination group to the respective material in the material master record.
* In the Customizing for *Materials Management* , under  *Inventory Management and Physical Inventory* *Stock determination* *Assign Stock Determination Rule in Applications* *Warehouse Management*  , you have assigned the stock determination rule to the Warehouse Management application.

#### Features

Stock determination takes place in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) during transfer order creation. The following stock determination scenarios apply:

**Stock Determination in Inventory Management First**

If you activate stock determination at Inventory Management level first and the system forwards this data to the WMS, the WMS removes the stock that was found at IM level from storage. In this case, the WMS executes the IM activities and stock determination is not possible at WMS level.

**Stock Determination With Reference Document**

If the reference document is an outbound delivery, the WMS determines the stock to be removed from storage according to the stock determination strategy that you defined in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* . The system triggers the staging of the stock that is to be removed from storage and transmits the stock found to the source outbound delivery. As soon as you post the goods issue for the outbound delivery, the system reduces the amount of the corresponding consignment stock or own stock.

If the reference document is a **production order or a process order** , the WMS also determines the stock during transfer order creation. However, the WMS cannot confirm the data on the consignment stock or own stock that has been removed from storage from the transfer order to the source production order or process order.

If you also want to take into account consignment stock during material staging in the WMS, for example for the components of the production orders, choose  *SAP Menu*  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Post Change*  *Bin Stock*  *Other Posting Changes.*  Using this report, the system searches for all quants in the production interface with special stock type K (consignment stock) and makes a transfer posting to production.

Note Note

You can find more information on stock transfer posting in the documentation on report *RLLQ0200* .

**Stock Determination Without a Reference Document**

For stock determination without a reference document, there is no source document upon which you can base the stock determination. You trigger the stock removal process in the warehouse yourself, for example for stock transfer within the warehouse based on ABC analyses.

**Stock Determination Strategies**

You can define the following stock determination strategies:

* **Stock Determination Dominates**

During stock removal, the WMS first of all considers the stock category that is defined for stock removal according to the stock determination strategy. The system searches through all storage types given in the stock removal sequence for corresponding stock from the desired stock category.

Example Example

According to the stock determination strategy, the consignment stock of vendor X should be removed from storage first, followed by own stock. The system searches through all the storage types of the stock removal search sequence (for example 1. high rack storage, 2. bulk storage, 3. small parts storage area). If no consignment stock is available, the system then searches in the storage types given in the stock removal search sequence for own stock.

* **WMS Storage Type Determination Dominates**

During stock removal, the WMS first of all considers the storage types given in the stock removal sequence. The stock determination strategy decides within the individual storage types which quants are taken for stock removal.

Example Example

According to the storage type search sequence, the goods are to be removed from the high rack storage area. Within this storage type, the stock determination determines that first of all material from the consignment stock is to be staged for stock removal. According to the stock determination strategy, if this kind of stock is not available or is not enough, own stock is to be removed from storage.

* **WMS dominates**

The Warehouse Management system (WMS) removes the necessary quantity from storage regardless of the stock category of the material and, in doing so, only considers the stock removal strategy defined in the WMS (for example FIFO). In this case, the oldest quant is removed from storage, regardless of whether this is part of own stock or consignment stock.

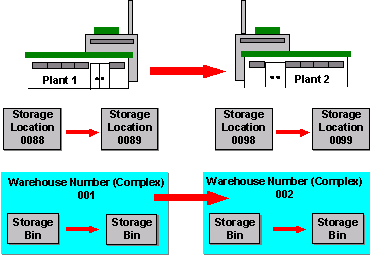
### Stock Transfers and Replenishment[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/66/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

Stock transfers in the Materials Management system include the physical movement of materials from

* One plant/storage location to another plant/storage location
* Warehouse to warehouse
* Storage bin to storage bin (internal transfers)

This is illustrated in the graphic below.

 ()

For stock transfers within the same warehouse complex (that is, within a warehouse number), you can create, manage, and display information about the movement of stock from the time it is received until it leaves the warehouse in the Warehouse Management system (WMS). For stock transfers from one storage location to another storage location, the process begins in the Inventory Management (IM) component and is completed in the WMS.

### Plant/Storage Location to Plant/Storage Location[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/69/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Usage

For stock transfer from plant to plant and storage location to storage location, you have three options available:

* Transfers from a WMS storage location to a non-WMS storage location. In WMS, this is processed the same as a goods issue (and subsequent pick).
* Transfers from a non-WMS storage location to a WMS storage location. In WMS, this is processed the same as a goods receipt (and subsequent putaway).
* Transfers from a WMS storage location to another WMS storage location.

When two different warehouses, for example, are assigned to two separate WMS storage locations, this type of transfer is processed the same as a goods issue (and subsequent pick) in the issuing warehouse and as a goods receipt (and subsequent putaway) in the receiving warehouse.

If materials are transferred within the same WMS warehouse which is assigned to two separate WMS storage locations, it is handled as a plant to plant posting change. For this type of stock transfer, see [Releasing Stock from Inspection](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/81/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Carrying out the Transfer**

Stock transfers that involve the movement of materials from one storage location to another storage location are first processed using the Inventory Management component. In IM, the transfer of stock from one storage location to another storage location is processed as a **transfer posting** . Unlike most such changes, however, no posting change notice appears in the WM system.

Only one storage location can be managed in one warehouse number at a time in WMS. It depends upon which storage location is being managed at the time as to whether a putaway or a pick will take place.

To clear the stock transfer you must create and confirm a new transfer order based on the material document which was originated in IM.

There are two ways to process a stock transfer from one storage location to another storage location:

* You can create a transfer order by selecting from a list of open transfer requirements.
* You can create a transfer order using the material document number (from the IM component) for the stock transfer.

Example Example

If you process stock transfers by selecting them from a list of transfer requirements, materials that are being transferred out to another storage location are listed as a pick (movement type 311 in the standard system) to the stock transfer interim storage area (storage type 921 in the standard system).

When a transfer order has been created from a transfer requirement and confirmed, the negative quant in the stock transfer interim storage area is cleared from WMS.

### Internal Stock Transfers[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6c/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Usage

To transfer stock from one storage bin to another storage bin within the same warehouse, you manually create and confirm a transfer order for the material to be moved. Since the total quantity of stock in the warehouse remains the same, stock movements that take place within the same plant and warehouse number do not require the use of the Inventory Management component.

**Reasons for Making Internal Transfers**

Possible reasons for transferring stock from one storage bin to another within the same warehouse include

* Combining smaller quantities of the same material that are dispersed among several storage bins and moving them into a single bin
* Supplying stock from bulk or rack storage to a picking area
* Clearing bins for technical reasons, for example, to renovate a range of storage bins or for maintenance work
* Transferring stock as soon as a specified capacity has been reached

**See also:**

[Moving Stock from One Storage Bin to Another](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6f/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Replenishing Fixed Bins in the Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/f2c4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Transferring Material Between Storage Bins[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6f/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

As with all stock movements, to transfer stock from one storage bin to another storage bin within a warehouse number you first create a transfer order.

To transfer stock of a material from one storage type to another, you can display the bin stock of the source storage type (same as with the bin status report). From this display you can select the stock to be transferred and create the respective transfer orders.

#### Procedure

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Stock Transfer*  *Create Transfer Order* *From Stock List*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter the warehouse number and the storage type. You can limit the selection to a storage bin or range of storage bins.
3. A warehouse stock list appears.
4. From the list displayed, select line items which are not blocked that you want to move to another bin.
5. The system flags blocked items with a padlock symbol.
6. To specify the destination storage bin, select *Stock transf.frgrnd* (stock transfer foreground). To allow the system to select a destination bin for you, select *Stock transf.bckgrnd* (stock transfer background).
7. The system creates a transfer order to move the stock.
8. Once you have moved the stock to the new bin location, confirm the transfer order to complete the transaction.

### Replenishment for Fixed Storage Bins[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/f2c4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Replenishment is used to fill up the stock in fixed storage bins. The SAP system first creates transfer requirements for the required quantities. You then process the transfer requirements to create transfer orders as you normally would with the WM system.

Two different replenishment functions are available to you:

The function "replenishment for fixed storage bins" calculates the replenishment quantities necessary to maintain stock levels, based on the **current** stock situation and the entries in the material master.

The function "planning of replenishments for fixed storage bins" forecasts the necessary stock for fixed storage bins by considering planned stock removals resulting from existing deliveries with picking from fixed storage bins, along side the current stock situation.

It is also possible to cater for internal warehouse replenishment during transfer order confirmation. In this case, the system creates a transfer order immediately. This means that you no longer have to create a transfer requirement first. For further information, see [Creating a Replenishment TO During TO Confirmation](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/67/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Prerequisites

To implement the replenishment function, you must first define a WM movement type for storage types that use the fixed bin putaway strategy. In the standard system, you can use WM movement type 319 (replenishment to production) as a template.

For more information, see the *Implementation Guide (IMG)* for *Warehouse Management* .

Note Note

If you set the indicator in the field *Automatic TO* in the definition of the movement type, the system creates transfer orders automatically based on the transfer requirements. This field is linked to a control table, which you can use to individually adjust the automatic creation of transfer orders.

In addition to changes in Customizing, you must also maintain the material master record for each material concerned. To do this, enter the necessary data for the *Storage bin, Maximum bin quantity, Minimum bin quantity* and *Replenishment qty* at storage type level in the WM view of the material master.

To change a material that has already been created for fixed bin storage, choose  *Master Data*  *Material*  *Material*  *Change*  .

Note Note

If you have not assigned a specific fixed bin to a material, you must enter the fixed bin data for this material in the material master.

### Executing Replenishment for Fixed Bins[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/74/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Usage

You can use this task to control the replenishment of stock for fixed storage bins. Here the sytem automatically calculates the replenishment quantity required to keep the stock in the fixed bins at level that meet the requirements of the current stock situation and the material-dependent settings in the material master.

#### Activities

Choose:  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse*  *Processes*  *Stock Transfer*  *Planning of Replenishments* *According to Bin Situation*  from the SAP menu.

1. Enter the plant, warehouse number, and storage type.
2. In the section *Additional Information for Transfer Requirement,* you can enter the following selection criteria:

* Requirement number
* Transfer priority
* Planning date
* Planning time
* Ship-to party
* Unloading point

#### Planning Replinshment for Fixed Storage Bins

### Result[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/25/49c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The system creates the necessary replenishment transfer requirements and creates statistics containing the following information:

* Number of delivery items and number of materials that were taken into account in planning replenishments for fixed storage bins
* Number of replenishment transfer requirements created and number of items.

### Creating a Replenishment TO During TO Confirmation[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/67/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

It is possible to cater for internal warehouse replenishment during transfer order confirmation. In this case, a transfer order is created immediately. This means it is no longer necessary to create a transfer requirement. A verification notice to the creator of the transfer order confirmation is not required, but this is transmitted to the previously defined partner if problems occur.

#### Prerequisites

In the Implementation Guide under the activity Define Stock Transfer and Replenishment Control <DS:SIMG.SIMG\_XXMENUOLML09>Einführungsleitfaden ( *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* *→* *Activities* → *Transfers* ), you can decide which replenishment method you wish to use. You can set the replenishment technique in connection with the warehouse number and the storage type. There you can also define which user is to be notified by mail if errors occur.

#### Features

Determination of replenishment quantities:

Create a minimum quantity and a maximum quantity for the stock in the storage type view. If the stock falls below the minimum quantity, replenishment is initiated.

Immediate TO creation is possible for fixed bins and for random bin management.

**1. Immediate TO Creation for Fixed Bins**

With this replenishment strategy, the system checks the stock situation in the bin during transfer order confirmation. It uses the quant data and the material master data from the storage type view. A replenishment transfer order determines the fixed storage bin of the material in this storage type as the destination storage bin.

**2. Immediate TO Creation Random Bin Management**

With this replenishment strategy, the system checks the stock situation of the material in the entire storage type during transfer order confirmation. All the quant data of the material in this storage type and the material master data from the storage type view are used by the system. If the entire stock in this storage type falls below the minimum quantity after transfer confirmation, the system creates a replenishment transfer order. The destination storage bin is determined through the putaway strategy for this storage type. Maintenance of a fixed storage bin is therefore not required in the storage type view of the material master.

As soon as you have defined one of the two replenishment strategies, immediate TO creation takes place during confirmation of the transfer order. If two-step confirmation is active for a transfer order, the replenishment transfer order is created when the picking step is confirmed.

Replenishment reports:

If you have define a new fixed bin, you should use the report RLLNACH1 to create the first replenishment. After you have run the report, picking should only be commenced again in the fixed storage type when the replenishment transfer requirements have been converted into transfer orders. Otherwise it is possible that too much replenishment is requested.

The same applies to the replenishment report RLLNACH4, which you can use for random bin management.

### Posting Changes[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/07/16c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

A posting change generally refers to change to the stock data of a material affecting bookkeeping information. In the case of most posting changes, for example during release from quality inspection stock, the goods remain in the same physical storage bin.

#### Integration

You generally trigger posting changes in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM). If you implement the Warehouse Management system (WMS), you process the posting change notice from MM-IM in the WMS. For more information, see [Processing Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

You can also trigger material status changes in the WMS, for example if a physical goods movement in the warehouse is the cause for the posting change. For more information, see [Posting Changes in the WMS Made Automatically in Inventory Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/07/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Prerequisites

* You have set up WMS movement types for the individual posting change activities in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management* *Define Movement Types*  *In doing so, you assign a corresponding WMS movement type to each IM movement type.* 

For information about assigning IM movement types to WMS movement types, refer to [Movement Types in WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

* You have set up an interim storage area for posting changes (posting change area) in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Master Data* *Define Storage Type*  .

#### Features

Posting changes in the WMS are not connected with a physical goods movement. In a posting change, the stock category, batch number, or material number of the material, for example, may change, but the material physically remains in the same storage bin.

You execute the posting change in the WMS on the basis of a transfer order (TO) for posting changes, and post the following:

* The removal of the stock from one stock category, and
* The receipt of the stock in another stock category.

Both posting procedures must always be consistent. A transfer order for a posting change therefore always consists of item pairs.

For more information, see the [general information on posting changes and stock transfers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/64bd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

**Posting Change Types in the WMS[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9b/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

You execute the following types of posting change recurrently in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS).

**Posting Changes to Stock Categories in the WMS**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Type of Posting Change** | **What You Should Know** |
| Release from quality inspection stock | For more information, see [Releasing Material from Inspection Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) . |
| Processing blocked stock | The WMS flags blocked stock with the stock category **S** .  A posting change for blocked stock occurs in the same way as a posting change for quality inspection stock.  You can execute a posting change for blocked stock both in *Inventory Management* and in the WMS. |
| Posting change in quality inspection stock | You post unrestricted-use material in quality inspection stock if,for example, it has been damaged by water or fire.  You can execute a posting change for quality inspection stock both in *Inventory Management* and in the WMS.  If the material is managed in QM, the posting change only occurs in the *Quality Management* (QM) component. |
| Posting change from material number to material number | A posting change from material number to material number is necessary if, for example, a material changes with time, so that it no longer corresponds to the characteristics defined in the material master, but rather to another material number. For more information, see [Stock Transfers and Transfer Postings of Batch Material](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e9/60bd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .  On the basis of the posting change notice, the system creates a negative quant for the old material number and a positive quant for the new material number in the WMS.  Note Note  In the standard system, movement type **309** is predefined for posting changes from material to material. |
| Dividing batches amongst other batches | You trigger a posting change from material to material in MM-IM. In doing so, you do not change the material number. Instead, you enter a new batch number for the desired material quantity. For more information, see [Stock Transfers and Transfer Postings of Batch Material](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e9/60bd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) . |

**Activities**

You make changes to stock categories in the WMS by processing the posting change notice in the WMS. For more information, see [Processing Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Processing Posting Changes[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

You process posting changes in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) and the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) in order to change the status of a material in the warehouse.

#### Prerequisite

You have set up the interface between the Warehouse Management system (WMS) and Inventory Management (MM-IM) in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under unter  *Interfaces*  *Interface to Inventory Management*  . For more information, see [Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/07/16c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Process Flow

1. By executing a posting change in Inventory Management for a material that you also manage in the WMS, you simultaneously trigger the posting change in the WMS.
2. Based on the posting change in MM-IM, the system creates a posting change notice in the WMS.
3. In the logical interim storage area for posting changes (posting change area), the WMS creates a negative quant for the material that is to be booked out and a positive quant for the material that is to be booked in.
4. You display an overview of the posting change notices to be processed. For more information, see [Displaying Posting Change Notices](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7b/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
5. Depending on your selection criteria, the system displays all open, all completely processed, or all partly processed posting change notices.
6. To execute the posting change in the WMS, create a transfer order for a posting change notice. You have the choice of having the system create transfer orders for posting changes automatically.

The single item in the posting change notice becomes an item pair in the transfer order:

* With the first TO item of this item pair, the system moves the stock in question to the logical posting change interim storage area, which serves the purpose of the posting change.
* With the second TO item of this item pair, the system moves the stock, with a different status, either:
* To the original storage bin (posting change at storage bin).

Note Note

The movement is a **purely logical** one within the WMS. You do not physically move the material stocks in the warehouse, you simply change the material status in the system.

* To another storage bin (posting change to another storage bin).

Example Example

You release a material from quality inspection stock and put it away in another section of your warehouse complex.

1. You confirm the posting change TO to complete the change in status of the stock.
2. When the posting change TO is confirmed, the system balances out the posting change interim storage area.

### Displaying Posting Change Notices[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7b/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

To be able to process posting changes further in the WMS, you display an overview of the posting change notices that still have to be processed.

#### Prerequisites

* You have executed a posting change in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) for a material that you also manage in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS).

or

* You have triggered a posting change directly in the WMS.

#### Procedure

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Posting Change* *Via Inventory Management.* 

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Transaction** | **Menu Path** |
| Display single posting change notice | *Posting Change Notice*  *Display* *Single Document* |
| Display several posting change notices | *Transfer Order* *Create* *From List of Posting Change Notices or Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Posting Change Notice* *Document Overview* |

1. Enter at least the *warehouse number* on the initial screen. You can use the other input fields to restrict the selection of posting change notices.
2.  ()

If you want to see a list of all open posting change notices for materials in quality inspection, enter the warehouse number in the screen *Display Posting Change Notice: Overview* , select the field *Status: open* , and enter a **Q** in the field *Stock Category* .

1. Choose *Enter* .

#### Result

Depending on your selection criteria, the system displays a list of all open, partially processed, and completely processed posting change notices.

From this list, you can create transfer orders for posting change notices or display further information about the posting change notices.

### Automatic Creation of TOs for Posting Change Notices[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5b/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

To execute posting changes in your Warehouse Management system (WMS), you can have the system create transfer orders (TOs) with reference to posting change notices automatically in the background.

You use this function in particular if you do not need to make an individual decision for each posting change.

#### Prerequisites

You have activated automatic TO creation for transfer requirements and posting change notices in the system. For more information on this topic, see  *Activities* *Transfers* *Set up Automatic TO Creation for TRs/Posting Change Notices*  in the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* .

You do not need to make an individual decision for each posting change.

#### Features

The system does not create the transfer order automatically when you save the posting change: It creates it automatically at a later time with report *RLAUTA11* , which you schedule for regular background processing.

You define the criteria according to which the system should create the TOs. You have the following possibilities:

* The system creates one TO per posting change
* The system only creates a TO if the posting change notice corresponds to certain selection criteria (for example, date or time).

You define these criteria individually on the basis of a user exit. For more information, see the system documentation on user exit *MWMTOAU3.*

### Automatic Posting Changes from the WMS in Inventory Management[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/07/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You execute posting changes directly from the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS), without triggering the posting change in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) first. The system executes the posting change automatically in *Inventory Management* , so that the material stock data is consistent in both systems.

Example Example

You execute a posting change from unrestricted-use stock to blocked stock because the cardboard boxes are damaged; or you execute a posting change from consignment stock to your company’s own stock, in order to be able to use the material for production.

#### Integration

The system executes all of the activities necessary for the posting change in the WMS and MM-IM.

#### Prerequisites

You have defined which posting changes should be triggered in the WMS and automatically in Inventory Management. You do this in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management* *Define Posting Changes*  .

#### Features

You trigger the posting change for the material in the WMS using the transaction *Posting Change WM and IM* . To do this, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Posting Change*  *Inventory Management*  *Posing Change in WM and IM*  .

During this procedure, the system always executes the posting change in the WMS and in MM-IM simultaneously. If errors should occur in one of the two systems, the system does not execute the posting change.

You can implement this posting change procedure for the following posting change activities:

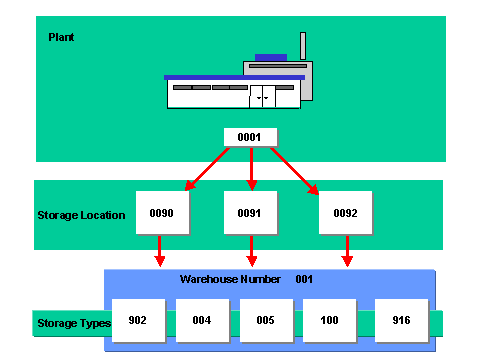
* Changes to the stock status between quality inspection stock, blocked stock, and unrestricted-use stock
* Changes to the stock status between consignment stock and your company’s own restricted-use stock
* Changes to the stock status between sales order stock and your company’s own stock
* Changes to the stock status between project stock and your company’s own stock.

Note Note

You can only trigger posting changes for QM-managed material from *Inventory Management* (MM-IM). Only then do you process the corresponding posting change notice in the WMS. The system processes the inspection lot in order to execute the change to the status of the material stock.

### Posting Changes Between Storage Locations[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/98/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

You assign a warehouse number in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) to several storage locations in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) if you store and manage stock from several sites in the same physical warehouse complex. You map each site as one storage location in the system.

 ()

#### Integration

You manage the storage locations at *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) level.

You manage the warehouse at WMS level.

Caution Caution

If you execute a stock transfer for a material **within a warehouse number** in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM), this represents a **posting change** in the WMS.

If you execute a stock transfer in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) for a material and several warehouse numbers are involved, this represents a **stock removal or putaway** for the affected warehouse numbers at WMS level.

#### Prerequisites

* You have assigned the storage locations to the corresponding warehouse numbers in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management* *Define Storage Location Control*  *Assignment "Plant/Sor.Loc. – Whse Number".* 

If you assign several storage locations to a single warehouse number and only trigger goods movements between the storage locations within Inventory Management, then you do not need to make any further Customizing settings.

* By assigning a storage location reference to each plant/warehouse number combination in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management*  *Define Storage Location Control*  *Storage Location Reference*  , you simplify the storage location related control of goods movements in the WMS. You use the storage location reference in the following two cases:
* Determining the WMS movement type

For postings in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM), the WMS determines the relevant WMS movement type on the basis of the storage location reference. The system posts similar goods movements for different storage locations in different interim storage areas.

* Determining the storage type

In the Customizing for Warehouse Management, under  *Strategies* *Activate Storage Type Search*  *Storage Type Search* *Determine Search Sequence*  *, you can specify, on the basis of the storage location reference, that the system selects different storage types for stock removals and putaways.* 

#### Features

Mapping Ownership Structures

You can map ownership structures in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) and separate the various stocks from each other within the system, because you can assign any number of plant/storage location combinations to a warehouse number in the WMS.

For more information about the structure of storage location assignment to plants and warehouse numbers, see [The Warehouse Structure in the Warehouse Management System](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/8bbd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

 ()

For example, to be able to clearly identify warehouse stock during inventory, you have to enter both the plant and the storage location in which you manage the material.

**Triggering Posting Changes in Inventory Management**

If you only trigger goods movements between the various storage locations from *Inventory Management* , then you do not need to make any further system settings in the WMS.

**Managing Interim Storage Areas in Other Storage Locations**

You can manage stock in interim storage areas in other storage locations than for stock within the warehouse. You use this function, for example, for availability checks if you manage your own production storage location, or if you manage stock (which is not yet available) in the goods receipt area in a storage location other than the storage location for unrestricted stock.

If you manage the interim storage areas in storage locations other than the storage types within the warehouse, transfer requirements are created for stock removal or putaway, for which no stock is available in the warehouse. In this case, the system first determines the storage location in which the stock is available and then creates a posting change, with which you execute a posting change for the stock in question from one IM storage location to another IM storage location.

* You assign both storage locations to your warehouse number.
* You define the storage location, in which you manage the stock in the warehouse, as the *standard storage location in this warehouse number* in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management*  *Define Storage Location Control*  *Assignment Control of "Plant/Storage Location – Whse Number*  " *.*
* For the storage location to which you have assigned the interim storage area and its stock, set the indicator *Do not Copy Storage Location in TR* in the Customizing for Warehouse Management, under  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management*  *Define Storage Location Control*  *Assignment Control of "Plant/Storage Location – Whse Number*  " *.*

**Automatic and Cumulative Posting Changes**

You can execute these kinds of posting change

* [Automatically](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5b/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) following confirmation of the TO, or
* **Cumulatively** in the background using report *RLLQ0100* .

For cumulative posting changes, set the indicator *Combine Posting Changes* in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management*  *Define Storage Location Control*  *Storage Location Control in Warehouse Management.* 

You can start report *RLLQ0100* manually. To do this, choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Posting Change*  *Direct to Bin Stock*  *Posting Change Storage Location to Storage Location*  , in the SAP menu *.*

The posting change occurs directly in the storage bin. The system does not create a posting change notice. Instead, it balances out the negative quant and the positive quant in the storage bin.

**Storage Location Reference**

To simplify control of the processes between the various storage locations, you can assign a two digit storage location reference to the combination of plant and storage location, which clearly identifies the storage location. The system uses the storage location reference

* To determine the WMS movement type

On the basis of the storage location reference, the system determines the WMS movement type that is assigned to the IM movement type.

This means that you can post similar goods movements for various storage locations in various interim storage areas.

* To determine the storage type

You can assign various storage types for putaway and stock removal according to storage location in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Strategies* *Activate Storage Type Search* *Storage Type Search: Determine Search Sequence*  .

#### Example

Posting Changes Between Plants and Storage Locations

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Posting Change** | **Assignment of Plant/Storage Location Combination to Warehouse Number** | **What You Should Know** |
| Posting change from plant to plant |  | See [Posting Change From Plant to Plant](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| Posting change from storage location to storage location |  |  |
|  | One storage location per plant, managed in one warehouse number | You assign the plant/storage location combination to the warehouse number. |
|  | Several storage locations per plant managed in one warehouse number | You store the material stocks from several sites in one physical warehouse complex. You can tell the owner of the material stock from the storage location.  You assign each plant/storage location combination to the warehouse number.  For goods movements, the WMS takes the storage location from the source reference document. If you execute a physical inventory or manual goods movement, you have to enter the storage location manually. |
|  | Interim storage areas managed in different storage locations to storage types within the warehouse proper. | For additional information, see [Goods Movements from the GR Area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/52/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [Material Staging for Production](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/55/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |

### Material Staging for Production[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/55/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This scenario describes the flow of a goods movement within a warehouse number if several storage locations of a plant are assigned to one warehouse number.

#### Scenario

* You manage your material stocks in warehouse number 001 in the Warehouse Management system (WMS).
* You manage the warehouse stock in the WMS in storage location 0091 of plant 0001.
* You manage the warehouse stock for production in production storage location 0092 of plant 0001.
* As soon as you stage the goods for production, they are posted to production storage type 100 in production storage location 0092 of plant 0001.

#### Prerequisites

* You have assigned storage location 0091 of plant 0001 to warehouse number 001.
* You have assigned storage location 0092 of plant 0001 to warehouse number 001.
* Storage location 0091 is defined as the standard storage location.
* You have defined storage location 0092 in such a way that the system does not transfer this storage location to the transfer requirement.
* You have set up production storage area 100 so that the system assigns the stock in this storage type to storage location 0092, and posting changes from storage location to storage location occur cumulatively.

#### Process Flow

1. You trigger material staging for production order 10004711.
2. You have defined production storage area 0092 for the components of the production order. The storage location of the production supply area is also 0092.
3. The WMS creates a transfer requirement on the basis of the production order.
4. The transfer requirement has no reference to storage location 0092.
5. Based on the transfer requirement, you create a transfer order (TO) for staging in production.

The system creates the transfer order for standard storage location 0091 because the transfer requirement contains no storage location assignment.

1. You stage the material for production.
2. You confirm the TO for material staging.
3. A positive quant is created for the staged material in storage type 100, storage location 0091.
4. The system cumulatively executes a posting change for all of the confirmed putaway TOs from the warehouse into the production storage location.

The system deletes the quant in storage type 100, storage location 0091 and creates a new quant in storage location 0092.

### Goods Movements from the GR Area[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/52/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This scenario describes the flow of a goods movement within a warehouse number if several storage locations of a plant are assigned to one warehouse number.

#### Scenario

* You manage your material stocks in warehouse number 001 in the Warehouse Management system (WMS).
* In order to maintain an overview of the stock which is actually available in the warehouse (availability check), you manage the warehouse stock in the goods receipt area (GR area) in goods receipt interim storage area 902 in storage location 0090, plant 0001.
* As soon as you put away the goods, the goods are posted to the relevant storage type in the warehouse that you manage in storage location 0091 in plant 0001.

#### Prerequisites

* You have assigned storage location 0090 in plant 0001 to warehouse number 001.
* You have assigned storage location 0091 in plant 0001 to warehouse number 001.
* Storage location 0091 is defined as the standard storage location.
* You have defined storage location 0090 in such a way that the system does not transfer this storage location to the transfer requirement.
* You have set up interim storage area 902 so that the system assigns the stock in this storage type to storage location 0090, and posting changes from storage location to storage location occur cumulatively.

#### Process Flow

1. You post a goods receipt for purchase order number 45004711 in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).
2. The system posts the goods receipt to storage location 0090 in plant 0001.
3. Based on the goods receipt posting in the WMS, the system creates a positive quant in goods receipt interim storage area 902 in dynamic storage bin 45004711.
4. The WMS creates a transfer requirement for putaway based on the goods receipt posting in MM-IM.
5. The transfer requirement has no reference to the storage location, because you defined this in Customizing (see prerequisites).
6. Based on the transfer requirement, you create a transfer order (TO) for putting away the received material.

When the TO is created, the system generates a negative quant in goods receipt interim storage area 902 in storage bin 45004711. You manage the stock in this storage bin in storage location 0091.

The system generates a positive quant in the destination storage bin within the warehouse, for which you manage the stock in storage location 0091.

The system creates the transfer order for standard storage location 0091.

1. You put away the material received in the GR area into the warehouse.
2. You confirm the TO for the putaway.
3. The system executes the posting change for all of the confirmed putaway TOs from the GR area into the warehouse cumulatively.

For additional information, see  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management*  *Define Storage Location Control*  in the Implementation Guide for *Warehouse Management* .

#### Result

The posting change occurs directly in dynamic storage bin 45004711 in the GR area. The system deletes both the negative and the positive quants and creates a posting change notice.

Note Note

For transfer requirements with the stock category **Q** (inspection stock), **R** (blocked stock returns), and **S** (blocked stock), the system always copies the storage location into the transfer requirement. In this case, there is no direct posting change from MM-IM.

### Changing the Status of Consignment Stock[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0a/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This example describes the procedure for triggering a posting change directly from the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) and executing the corresponding posting change [automatically](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/07/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).

#### Process Flow

* You manage consignment stock of material 4711 in your warehouse. The material is stored partly in bulk storage (storage type 012) and partly in high rack storage (storage type 051) in your warehouse (warehouse number 001).
* You need material 4711 for production. Since this material is in consignment stock, you must first post the material to your company’s own stock before you can make the material available for production.
* You take material 4711 to storage bin Prod-001 in the production supply area (storage type 100).
* You have configured the WMS in such a way that when a stock transfer is executed for material 4711 to the production supply area, a posting change is executed simultaneously for the material from consignment stock to the company’s own stock.
* You can configure the system in such a way that the posting change occurs automatically in the background.

#### Procedure

1. To trigger the release of stock from consignment stock **manually** in the WMS, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Posting Change*  *Direct to Bin Stock*  *Other Posting Changes*  , from the SAP menu.

You arrive at the screen *Posting Change in WM and IM: Start* .

1. Enter the required data.

* Warehouse number **001** .
* Special stock indicator **K** (consignment stock)
* Movement type **309** (posting change general)

If one does not already exist, create a movement type for moving stock into the interim area for posting changes and back again.

* Storage type or
* Material

Through additional entries, you can restrict the selection further.

1. Choose *Execute* .
2. From the list displayed, select the materials for which you want to execute the posting change and choose *Post Change* .

#### Result

The system creates and confirms a transfer order, with which it moves the relevant quants to the posting change interim storage area and back again. When the transfer order is confirmed, the system executes the posting change for the materials in the WMS and the MM-IM from consignment stock to the company’s own stock.

The system confirms that the posting change has taken place by highlighting the material items in green in the list.

If an error occurs during the posting change, the system highlights the relevant items in red.

### Posting Change from Plant to Plant[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

Stocks from several plants are often stored in the same warehouse complex. When the ownership of stock is transferred from one plant to another within the warehouse number, this is referred to as a posting change, because the material stocks generally remain in their physical storage bin.

#### Process Flow

You process the transfer of the ownership as a posting change in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM). This creates a posting change notice, which you process in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS):

1. You trigger the posting change of the material stocks in MM-IM.
2. During the posting change in MM-IM, the system creates a negative and a positive quant in the posting change zone in the WM-managed warehouse. The system simultaneously creates a posting change notice for the quantity transferred.
3. You [process the posting change notice](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the WMS in order to post the stocks from one plant to another.

Note Note

In the standard system, you can use movement type 309 to process this type of posting change.

### Release From Quality Inspection Stock[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

You hold received material for the quality inspection before you release it into unrestricted stock. In doing so, you allocate stock category Q to the material in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM). This means that the material is not available for removal from stock in the WMS.

If the release of the material from quality inspection stock is approved, post the material, either completely or partially as unrestricted-use stock.

#### Prerequisites

The material has stock category **Q** (quality inspection stock).

The material is put away in the WM-managed warehouse.

#### Process Flow

1. You release the stock from the quality inspection in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) or in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).

Note Note

If you manage the material in *Quality Management* (QM), you can only release the material as the result of a usage decision.

1. You process the resulting posting change notices in the WMS by creating a transfer order for posting change notices. For more information, see [Processing Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
2. You confirm the TO for the posting change notice.
3. The WMS posts a negative quant with stock category **Q** to the warehouse.
4. The WMS posts:

* A positive quant of the material quantity with stock qualification **Q** to the posting change interim storage area.
* A negative quant of the material quantity with the stock category "unrestricted use stock" to the posting change interim storage area.

1. The WMS posts a negative quant with stock category "unrestricted use stock" to the warehouse.

Note Note

Based on these posting activities, the system "moves" the restricted quality inspection stock to the logical interim storage area *posting change area 922* and then "moves" it back into the warehouse as **unrestricted-use** stock. Physically, the stock remains in the same storage bin.

### Releasing Stock from Quality Inspection[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/81/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can trigger the release of stock from the quality inspection either in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) or in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM). You can only execute posting changes for QM-managed material from *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).

#### Prerequisites

A posting change notice exists for executing a posting change for the stock from *stock in quality inspection* to *unrestricted-use stock* .

#### Posting Change from Q to Unrestricted-Use

1. Choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Posting Changes* *Via Inventory Management* *Transfer Order* *Create* *From List of Posting Change Notices,*  in the SAP menu.
2. On the initial screen, enter **Q** in the *Stock category* field.
3. Enter the movement type for the posting change from quality inspection stock to unrestricted-use stock and choose *Enter* .
4.  ()

In the standard system, movement type **321** is defined for posting changes from quality inspection stock to unrestricted-use stock.

1. Select the posting change notices that you want to process.
2. To execute the posting change, choose *Create TO* .
3. Select the storage types in which you want to execute the posting change.

If you select the *quant list* , the system lists all the quants for the posting change notice in the selected storage type, ordered according to *Available Stock* and stock that is *Unavailable for Post. Chge.*

1. On the tab page *Available Stock* , select the quantity for the posting change.

Note Note

Enter the quantities in such a way that they add up to the quantity displayed in the field *Open Quantity* .

If you select one or more storage bins and choose *Calculate Posting Change Quantity* , the system determines the correct material quantity for the posting change.

1. If you not only want to execute a posting change for the material, but also want to physically transfer the stock, make sure that the marker is not set in the column *Post to Same Bin* .

Note Note

You can preset the indicator *Post to Same Bin* in the Customizing for Warehouse Management, under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Movement Types*  , or under  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  .

1. Choose *Process in Foreground* or *Process in Background* to create the transfer order for the posting change.

The system creates two transfer order items for each quant:

* With the first TO item, the system removes the material from the quality inspection stock and posts the material to the logical interim storage area for posting changes.
* With the second TO item, the system posts the material from the posting change area back to the storage bin into unrestricted-use stock.

1. If you have set the indicator *Post to Same Bin* , the system creates both TO items in the background.

If you have not set the indicator *Post to Same Bin* , and want to physically transfer the material as well as execute the posting change, you can create the second TO item in the foreground or in the background.

1. To save the transfer order for the posting change, choose  *Posting Change* *Post.* 
2. To execute the posting change for the material stocks in the WMS, confirm this transfer order.

When you confirm the transfer order, the system balances out the stocks in the posting change interim storage area.

#### Posting Change for Stocks in SU-Managed Bulk Storage

1. If in SU-managed bulk storage, you only want to execute a posting change for some of the available stock in a storage bin, choose *Expand Bulk Storage* from the screen *Process Posting Change: Quant List* .
2. The system lists the stocks in SU-managed bulk storage for each storage unit separately.
3. Select the individual quants in order to post only part of the storage unit.
4. Create the transfer order for the posting change as described above.

#### Result

The material is posted from quality inspection stock to unrestricted-use stock.

### Putaway and Picking Strategies[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

In the Warehouse Management (WM) application component, you employ putaway and removal strategies used by the system to search for storage bins in the most expeditious manner.

For inbound movements, in conjunction with controls entered in the material master record, the putaway strategies assist the WM system to utilize the available warehouse capacity, automatically assigning optimum locations for goods received in the warehouse.

For outbound movements, the system uses similar user-defined controls to execute the appropriate picking strategy to assign the best picking location. If you decide to manually process certain stock movements, you can change source and destination storage bins that are automatically proposed by the system.

When the system creates transfer orders to move goods into or out of the warehouse, you do not have to intervene when it comes to finding storage bins. This guarantees that stock movements are processed quickly and consistently. If you need to permanently change the characteristics of these strategies, you can do this at any time using the customizing tasks.

**Using the Customizing Application**

To define the search strategies in WM, you need to use the customizing application to maintain control data in a number of tables. To customize your system, you use the *Warehouse Management Implementation Guide* (IMG).

Note Note

The activities described in this section are generally carried out by the system administrator. They are included here with references to the appropriate sections in the *Warehouse Management IMG* to provide strategy descriptions and additional information on the corresponding tasks in WM.

### Putaway Strategies[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/22/e7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You use putaway strategies in the Warehouse Management system (WMS), to optimize the storage of goods in the warehouse.

**Putaway strategies in WMS**

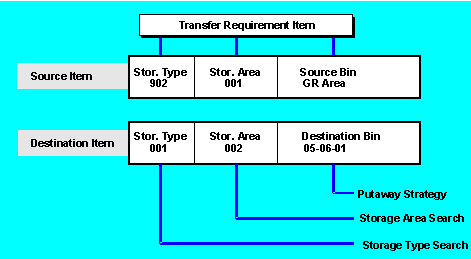
|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Strategy** | **The system searches for a storage bin** |
| (Blank) | [according to user entry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a3/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| F | [for a fixed storage bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a6/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| C | [in the open storage section](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a9/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| I | [for a storage bin that already contains stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ac/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| L | [for the next empty storage bin in the storage section](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/af/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| K | [near the picking bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b2/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| P | [according to storage unit type (pallet)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b5/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| B | [in bulk storage](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/b9b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| Q | based on a dynamic quant number |
| User exit | user-defined strategy |

#### Prerequisites

For information on how to set up the WMS to use putaway strategies for your warehousing complex, see the corresponding sections under *Strategies* in the *Implementation Guide (IMG)* for *Warehouse Management.*

#### Features

The system gets the information for the source and destination storage bins for a putaway as illustrated below:

 ()

**Information for the Putaway**

When material is put away in the warehouse, it is generally transferred from the goods receipt interim storage area. Information about the source (interim storage type, interim storage section, and interim storage bin) is either recorded in the transfer requirement or the system determines it from the WM movement type.

**Storage Type Search**

The system must then determine in which storage type the material should be put away. You define this information in the storage type search table. For information on how entries are defined in this table, see the section on defining the storage type search sequence under *Strategies* in the *IMG* for *Warehouse Management.*

In the storage type search table, you can define a search sequence with up to 30 storage types. (Make sure that you enter an **E** for putaway in the column *Activity* ). This means that the system uses the search sequence to search for a destination storage type. The storage type list is constructed hierarchically, which means that the system searches for empty storage bins in the first storage type first, then in the second storage type, and so on. The table entries, which the system uses for this search, depend on the movement type and/or the material to be put away.

You can also group materials together using the storage type indicator so that the system uses the same search sequence for these materials and stores materials of the same group in the same storage type or types. To implement this you define a:

* Storage type indicator in the material master record (the *Putaway* field)
* Storage type indicator in the storage type search table (in the *TyInd* field)

**Reference to Movement Type**

Entries in the *Ref* column of the storage type search table influence the storage type search according to movement type. To assign specific movement types to these references in the storage type search table, choose *Defining movement type references* under  *Strategies*  *Activate storage type search*  *in the*  Warehouse Management IMG.

To assign a movement type to a certain storage type search sequence, enter a reference number in the *Reference Type Search* column of the table displayed. This number also appears in the *Reference storage type search* field when you select the corresponding movement type.

**Access Optimization for the Storage Type Search**

When storage type indicators are used and several materials with different stock categories (such as special stock) exist, the number of entries in the storage type search table can become very large. To decrease the number of these entries, you can define an access strategy for the storage type search table using the access strategy table.

To define access strategies for the storage type search table, choose *Access Optimization for Storage Type Search* from the list of objects under  *Strategies*  *Storage type search*  in the *(IMG) for Warehouse Management* . For instructions on how to use this table, see the online help for any of the fields displayed.

**Hazardous Materials**

You can also influence the storage type search according to hazardous material storage classes and water pollution classes. For more information, see [Stock Transfers and Replenishment](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/66/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Storage Bin Search**

Once the storage type has been determined, the system searches within the storage type for an appropriate storage bin in which the material can be put away. To find a storage bin, the system uses a search strategy that has been defined for the storage type. For each storage type you can define one putaway strategy.

Regardless of the putaway strategy, there are two factors that affect how the system searches for empty storage bins:

* Storage section
* Storage bin type

Both of these factors are totally independent of the putaway strategy. They can be used with all putaway strategies with the exception of the fixed bin strategy, for which storage sections cannot be used.

**Storage Section Search**

You can divide a storage type into several storage sections (see [Storage Section](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ) in which various materials can be stored. You can use these storage sections, for example, to ensure that frequently used materials ("fast-moving" items) are stored in the front of the warehouse while seldom used materials ("slow-moving" items) are stored in the back of the warehouse. A storage type is divided into storage sections on the basis of storage bins. When you create a storage bin, you assign it to a storage section.

For information on how to set up the search strategy for storage sections, see the section on activating storage section searches under *Strategies* in the *IMG* for *Warehouse Management* .

If you activate the storage section check for a storage type, the system searches in that storage type only for those empty storage bins in storage sections that have been allowed for the material being put away. When you enter a storage bin manually during transfer order creation, the system checks whether the bin is in a storage section that is allowed for the material. You can also make an entry in Customizing that lets you to override the section check for manual entries.

**Storage Bin Type Search**

You can have storage bins of various sizes within one storage type. The system then searches for a suitable bin that will accommodate a specific storage unit type for putaway. When you create a storage bin, you assign it to a storage bin type.

For information on how to set up the strategy for storage bin types, see the section *Activating Storage Bin Type Search* under *Strategies* in the *IMG* for *Warehouse Management* . In the table for assigning storage unit types to storage types, you can define up to 30 storage unit types for one storage type.

**See also:**

[Optional Storage Unit Type Check When Creating a Transfer Order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b8/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Next you must assign the storage bin type to each storage unit type. In the storage bin type search table, you can define up to ten storage bin types for each storage unit type in a storage type.

Finally, you activate the storage unit type check for the storage type.

The link between a material and the storage unit type check is made in the material master record. (See [Material Master Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ) You can define up to three different palletization suggestions (storage unit type and number of units of a material per storage unit type) for a material.

If you activate the storage unit type check for the storage type, the system first determines if it is permitted to put away the storage unit type in the particular storage type. The system then searches for an empty storage bin in the first storage bin type suitable for the storage unit type. If it cannot find a storage bin, the system then searches in the second storage bin type, and so on. If you enter a storage bin manually during transfer order creation, the system checks whether the bin belongs to the permitted storage bin types.

**User-Defined Strategies**

To use customer-defined strategies, you must select the *User exit active* field in the *Putaway Control* section of the appropriate storage type record. For instructions, see the section on *Developing function extensions* in the *IMG* for *Warehouse Management* .

**Strategy Used for Storage Unit Management**

Strategy Q is used for storage unit management. For information about the use of this strategy, see [Identification Points](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f9/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**See also:**

[Additional Factors that Affect Search Strategies](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d2/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Manual Entry[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a3/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The system does not use a strategy to search for a storage bin. The user enters the destination storage bin when the transfer order is created. This procedure is used if the search for a storage bin is done on-site by the warehouse worker. First the warehouse worker searches for the appropriate storage bin. Then the data about the storage bin (for example, storage type and coordinates) is entered into the transfer order.

We recommend that you use "manual entry" for mixed storage and interim storage types.

#### Prerequisites

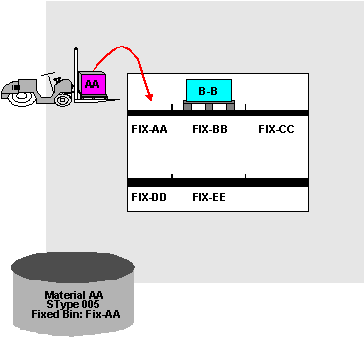
Since no strategy is used, you leave the *Putaway strategy* field **blank** in the storage type record.

### Strategy F: Fixed Bin Storage[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a6/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

This putaway strategy is used when a material is to be stored in a fixed bin in a storage type. This strategy is used primarily in storage types from which picking is done manually. You define the fixed bin in the material master record (the warehouse view).

The following figure is an example of the fixed bin strategy.

 ()

#### Prerequisites

When you define the storage type record to use this strategy,

* Enter **f** in the *Putaway strategy* field.
* Enter **x** in the *Addition to stock* field to allow for addition to existing stock.
* Enter a numeric code for the type of checking in the *Capacity check method* field to activate capacity checking.

If you try to transfer a material without a fixed storage bin into a storage type that has a fixed bin strategy, the system issues an error message. Therefore when you create the warehouse data view for the material master record, you must enter a fixed bin storage type in the organization level window. When you enter the storage type at this level, the system displays data fields specifically for the storage bin on the WM data entry screen. Be sure to enter a fixed storage bin in the *Storage bin* field.

**See also:**

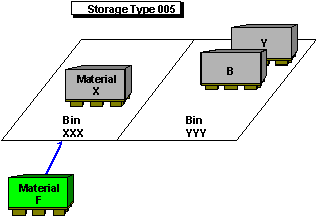
[Material Master Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Strategy C: Open Storage[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a9/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The system uses this putaway strategy to find the storage bin in an open storage section. Open storage is a type of warehouse organization in which you define a single storage bin for a storage section. The quants in the storage bin can also be in the form of mixed storage.

The following figure illustrates open storage.

 ()

#### Prerequisites

When you define the storage type record to use this strategy

* Enter **c** in the *Putaway strategy* field.
* Enter **x** in the *Mixed storage* field.

For each storage type you can define one or more open storage sections. Then for each open storage section you define a single storage bin.

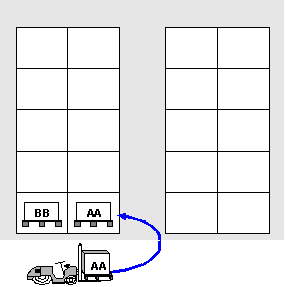
### Strategy I: Addition to Existing Stock[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ac/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

When addition to existing stock has been defined as a putaway strategy for a storage type, the system places goods in storage bins that already contain the same material. With this strategy, the system searches for a storage bin in which the material is already being stored. A prerequisite for addition to existing stock is that sufficient capacity still exists in the respective storage bin. If the system cannot find a storage bin with the same material or the capacity of the storage bin will not allow additional quants to be stored, the system switches to the "next empty bin" strategy, that is, it searches for the next available empty storage bin.

The FIFO principle is violated with this strategy; therefore, you should use this strategy when warehouse space is limited.

The strategy for adding to existing stock is illustrated below.

 ()

#### Prerequisites

There are two ways to define addition to existing stock.

* You use the "addition to existing stock" placement strategy for the storage type.
* Set the additional stock indicator ( *Addn to Stock* ) in the storage type record itself. To change the storage type, see the appropriate section on defining a storage type under  *Master data*   in the *Warehouse Management IMG* documentation.

When you define the storage type record to use this strategy

1. Enter **i** in the *Putaway strategy* field.
2. Enter **x** or **m** in the *Addition to stock* field to allow for addition to existing stock.
3. You set the indicator in the storage type record with an

- **x** if you want addition to existing stock generally allowed

- **m** if you want addition to stock based on the indicator in the material master record.

If you enter **m** then you must set the addition to stock indicator in the material master record. You can set the indicator with an **x** if addition to existing stock is allowed. If you leave the indicator blank, then additional stock is not allowed for the material.

1. Enter a numeric code for the type of checking in the *Capacity check method* field to activate capacity checking.
2. Leave the *Mixed storage* field blank. Mixed storage is not allowed.

### Strategy L: Next Empty Storage Bin[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/af/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

For this putaway strategy, the system proposes the next empty bin. Randomly organized warehouses are supported with this strategy, whereby materials are stored in separate storage sections. This strategy is especially suited for high rack storage and shelf storage.

#### Prerequisites

When you define the storage type record to use this strategy, enter **L** in the *Putaway strategy* field.

The sort order of the storage bins, which influences how the next empty storage bin is found, can be changed.

**See also:**

[Cross-Line Stock Placement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d5/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Strategy K: Putaway near Picking Bin[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b2/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Use

This putaway strategy is used when a material is to be placed in a reserve storage area. The system does not search to see whether a fixed storage bin is available. You can configure the system so that fixed bin assignment is carried out first and if no empty bin is found, the system then uses the strategy to search for a reserve storage area that is as close as possible to the fixed storage area of the material. This strategy can also be used on its own.

The system first attempts to find a reserve storage area in the stack where the fixed storage bin is located, whereby it starts from the lowest level and works its way up. If no empty storage bin is found, it searches to the right of the fixed bin and then to the left in the same aisle and then in the adjoining aisles. It always searches from bottom to top.

**Setting up the Strategy**

When you define the storage type record to use this strategy, enter **K** in the *Putaway strategy* field.

### Strategy P: Storage Unit Type[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b5/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using this putaway strategy, the system processes different storage unit types (for example, pallets) and allocates them to the appropriate section. Often, one storage bin is divided into several smaller sections. Typically, only the same storage unit types can be placed into a storage bin at one time.

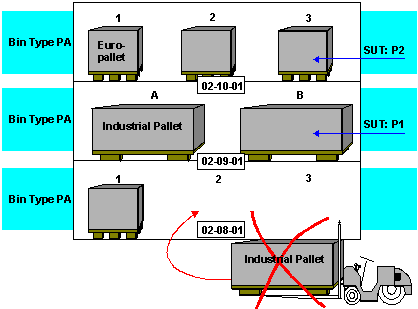
**Explanation of the Strategy**

High rack storage is frequently designed so that a storage bin can accommodate several different storage unit types.

Example Example

For example a storage bin can accommodate a number of pallets depending on the size of the pallet, such as three standard pallets (80 x 120) or two industrial pallets (100 x 120). A storage bin may be able to accommodate a single oversized pallet or several very narrow pallets.

Putaway by storage unit type is illustrated below.

 ()

For this strategy, you define the maximum number of quants for each combination of storage bin type and storage unit type. The first time goods are transferred into the storage bin, the system determines what type of bin sectioning is assigned to the storage bin. The system also determines which and how many storage units can be transferred into the storage bins.

#### Prerequisites

When you define the storage type record to use this strategy

1. Enter **p** in the *Putaway strategy* field.
2. Select the *SUT check active* field to activate checking of the storage unit type.
3. Enter **x** in the *Mixed storage* field. Mixed storage is allowed.

Note Note

Without Storage Unit Management only one quant exists for each item. When SU-Management is active, only one storage unit (SU) exists for each item. With indicator **a** (in the *Mixed storage* field) the SU has only one quant. With indicator **x** the SU can have more than one quant.

**Defining Bin Sections**

The table below defines the number of sections the storage bin can be divided into. That is, it controls the number of quants that can occupy a storage bin.

**Define Bin Sections**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **WhN** | **Typ** | **SecKey** | **No.Secs** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** | **.... (Sections)** |
| 001 | 007 | A | 2 | A | B |  |  |  |  |  |
| 001 | 007 | B | 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 |  |  |  |  |

**Section Key**

The section key decides which storage unit types and how many storage units of each type can be put into a bin. The sectioning is determined dynamically in the storage bin by the first storage unit placed in the bin. The sectioning is deleted as soon as the last storage unit has been removed from the bin.

**Position Identification Codes**

To identify each section of a storage bin you enter a one- or two-character code (for example A1, BB, 12) in one of the columns numbered from *1* to *99* under the heading *Sections* . In the *Number of Sections* field the system displays the total number of sections that you have defined.

This code is appended to the storage bin coordinate and separated from it by a slash ( **/** ).

Example Example

For example, using the sections defined for warehouse 001 and storage type 007 (illustrated in the following table) and assuming the storage bin has the coordinate 02-10-01, the three sections of the bin are identified as follows:

02-10-01/1 02-10-01/2 02-10-01/3

 ()

Once you have defined all the storage bin sections that are required for the storage type, these values cannot be changed.

**Assignment of storage bins and storage unit types**

For each storage type, you assign the appropriate bin sectioning to each allowed combination of storage bin type (the *Bin Type* field) and storage unit type (the *SUT* field).

**Assign Bin and Storage Unit Types**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **WhNo.** | **Typ** | **BinTy** | **SUT** | **SecKey** | **No.Secs** |
| 001 | 007 | PA | E1 | B | 3 |
| 001 | 007 | PA | IP | A | 2 |

Caution Caution

**Important:** When you create the storage bins for the storage type that uses this strategy, you must enter a **storage bin type** . This storage bin type must match the bin type in the bin and storage unit type assignment table (above).

Once these assignments have been made they cannot be changed.

See [Storage Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for information about creating and maintaining storage bins.

If you transfer goods into the storage type for which bin sectioning has been defined, you must enter the storage unit type in the preparation screen of the transfer order. Based on the storage unit type you enter, the system searches for suitable empty storage bins. The system ensures that only a single type of storage unit is stored in a storage bin at the same time.

**Additional Option**

If you assign the same bin type and a different storage unit type to the same **section key** , is also possible for you to putaway more than one type of pallet into the same storage bin.

**Assign Bin and Storage Unit Types**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **WhNo.** | **Typ** | **BinTy** | **SUT** | **SecKey** | **No.Secs** |
| 001 | 007 | PA | E1 | B | 3 |
| 001 | 007 | **PA** | **IP** | **A** | 2 |
| 001 | 007 | **PA** | **E2** | **A** | 2 |

Example Example

If you set up the table as shown above, you can place an industrial pallet (IP) into the first section of a storage bin and an E2 storage unit type into the second section of the storage bin.

### Example: Optional SUT Check When Creating a TO[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b8/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The system can only find the appropriate storage bins for a storage unit type (SUT) when creating transfer orders if the SUT check is activated. There is a restriction of 10 allowed SUTs per storage type.

You can enter \*\*\* as an allowed SUT in this table. This entry means that all the SUTs in this storage type are allowed. The system then searches for a suitable storage bin for the SUT based on the allowed bin types per SUT.

Note Note

Before implementing this optional SUT check, you should examine the table parameters closely since problems with performance can arise if the configuration settings are not optimal.

The following example outlines the performance problems associated with the optional storage unit type check and their solutions:

Example Example

* For SUT E1, bin types P1 P2 P3 P4 P5 are allowed. They are to be stored in storage type 001. However, only storage bins of the type P0 exist here.
* SUT type E1 would not normally be allowed in storage type 001. An efficient system recognizes this (in that it can access a completely buffered table) and continues the search for a place in the next storage type.
* During the optional SUT check, the database is accessed 5 times unsuccessfully. This number increases correspondingly if you work with different storage sections.

It is relatively simple for you to check the customizing settings by viewing the log for the storage bin search. The more unsuccessful attempts made, the more ineffective the process becomes. The number of attempts must be reduced by optimizing the storage type search.

### Strategy B: Bulk Storage[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/b9b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

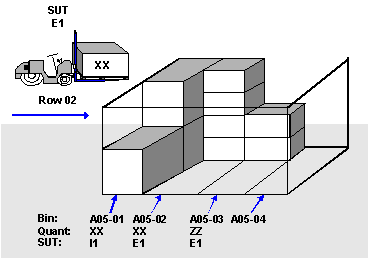
Materials that occur in large quantities and therefore generally take up a lot of space in storage (for example tires, glass products, and beverages) are often stored in bulk storage. The advantages of bulk storage include:

* Reduced need for physical storage bins
* Fast access to the containers
* Clear structuring of the warehouse (into blocks and rows)

This putaway strategy searches for storage bins in bulk storage.

#### Use

The following figure illustrates bulk storage in WM.

 ()

The most important features of bulk storage processing are:

* **Freely-defined coordinate structure**

When you define the storage bins in bulk storage, you do not have to take any technical prerequisites of the system into account. The warehouse is divided into blocks, which in turn are divided into individual rows.

* **One storage bin per row**

In practice, a row is selected as the sort characteristic in bulk storage. In WM a row is created and managed as a storage bin. The storage bins (rows) are classified according to storage bin types.

For example, rows 2 and 3 in block A05 (illustrated in the above figure) can hold up to 16 pallets. However the 4th row can only hold a maximum of 12 pallets, due to a structural column in the row. You can record this exception (reduction in the capacity of a row) in WM when you define the block structure (see step 4 in "Setting up the Strategy" below).

* **Different storage unit types**

Bulk storage is often used to manage different types of storage units with different dimensions, for example standard pallets and industrial pallets with clip-on mounts. WM supports the management of different storage unit types in bulk storage.

* **Mixed storage**

Storage units for different materials are generally not stored in the same row. However, in WM, all combinations of mixed storage are allowed in bulk storage. You can also define that all materials in the storage bin must come from the same batch.

* **Different storage unit types per material**

Within bulk storage you can store a specific material in a maximum of three different storage unit types. In the material master record you can define storage unit types for each material and the number of units of measure, such as bottles or liters, per storage unit type.

* **Automatic blocking per row**

To optimize the processes of putting away stock into and removing stock from bulk storage, you can set a blocking indicator for each row separately.

#### Prerequisites

To set up this strategy for the storage type, proceed as follows:

1. Enter **b** in the *Putaway strategy* field.
2. Enter **x** in the *Addn to stock* field to allow for addition to existing stock.
3. Leave the *Capacity check method* and *SUT check active* fields blank. A capacity check and storage unit type (SUT) check are not necessary in bulk storage because an internal check is carried out based on the block structure definition.
4. Enter the appropriate indicator in the *Mixed storage* field. For a description of the combinations that are allowed, see the F1 help information in the storage type record.

When defining the storage type control for this strategy, there are several indicators that you must take into consideration to control the putaway of goods into bulk storage. This data includes:

* [Combined Placement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bd/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Block Transfers into a Row](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c3/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Time Limit for Blocking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c6/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Total](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c9/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Round Off](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/cc/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**See also:**

[Putaway Strategies](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/22/e7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**Definition of Bulk Storage Indicators**

For this strategy, you can enter bulk storage indicators together with a description. Using the bulk storage indicator, you define how a particular material is to be stored in bulk storage. To do this, you enter the bulk storage indicator in the material master record and again in the bulk storage sectioning table when defining the structure of a block.

**Block Structure Definition**

You can define various characteristics of bulk storage such as storage bin types, storage unit types, maximum number of stacks, and stacking height.

When you define storage bins for bulk storage you must enter a storage bin type. For more information about creating and maintaining storage bins, see [The Storage Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Other Control Options**

In the material master record (in the *Warehouse Management* view), you can

* Define up to three storage unit types
* Set the bulk storage indicator
* Set the indicator allowing addition to existing stock

### Combined Placement[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bd/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Field in bulk storage putaway definition.

For putaways the system generates a transfer order item for each storage unit type. For an **uncombined** putaway, each transfer order item is saved individually in the data base. For a **combined** putaway, all transfer order items with the same storage bin are collected and saved as a single item in the data base.

The advantage of combined putaway is the reduction in the number of transfer order items. However, the system prints the transfer order as a single item. Furthermore, you cannot confirm the transfer order on the basis of the storage unit type. You can confirm only on the basis of the storage bin in which items for a specific storage unit type have been collected.

If you want to carry out **combined** transfers to the storage bin in a form, select the *Comb.Plcmt* column.

### Blocking Transfers into a Row[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c3/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Field in bulk storage putaway strategy definition.

If you set the *Blocked* field, the system automatically blocks the row (storage bin) when the first transfer is made from the row. This means that the row can be used only to issue goods. As long as the block is set, goods cannot be transferred into the row. The row stays blocked until it is empty. If you run out of storage space, you can cancel the block by:

* Deselecting the *Blocked* column, so that no other block can be set
* Deselecting the *Placement block* field in the blocking indicator section of the storage bin record, so that the blocked bin becomes unblocked
* **Defining Time Limits for Block**[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c6/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)
* **Use**
* In the bulk storage area, the date of the first putaway in the row is used as the goods receipt date of all subsequent putaways to this row. Therefore, it is a good idea to stop further putaways to the row after a certain number of days so that the FIFO principle is not violated.
* You can define a time limit by specifying the number of days after the first putaway in a row (that is, in the storage bin) when a putaway block should be set automatically.
* **Procedure**
* The time limit block must be set manually. For this purpose, choose the following path from the SAP *Easy Access* menu:  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution*  *Master Data*  *Storage Bin*  *Block*  *In Bulk Storage*  .
* To remove the block, that is, to unblock the blocked bins, choose  *Master Data*  *Storage Bin*  *Block*  *Selectively*  *.* 
* **Example**
* For example, storage bin A05-01 in bulk storage has a time block of five days. After the first putaway (January 1, 2000), the storage bin is blocked five days later for further putaways. All pallets have the same goods receipt date, although they were put away on different dates, as shown in the following table:
* **Time Limit for Putaway Block**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Putaway Date** |  | **Goods Receipt Date** |
| 1. 1st January 2000 | 1. 1st pallet | 1. 1st January 2000 |
| 2. 2nd January 2000 | 2. 2nd pallet | 1. 1st January 2000 |
| 2. 2nd January 2000 | 3. 3rd pallet | 1. 1st January 2000 |
| 2. 2nd January 2000 | 4. 4th pallet | 1. 1st January 2000 |
| 6. 6th January 2000 | 5. 5th pallet | 1. 1st January 2000 |
| 6. 6th January 2000 | 6. 6th pallet | 1. 1st January 2000 |
| 7. 7th January 2000 | *Putaway block for row* | |

### Total[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c9/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Field in bulk storage putaway strategy definition.

This is used to keep track of the total quant count when storage unit management is active in WM. Detailed information about the total quant count is provided in the sections on *Storage Unit Management* under [System Controls](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [Partial Storage Unit Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/45/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Round Off[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/cc/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Field in bulk storage putaway strategy definition.

When you select the *RoundOff* data column, the system optimizes the removal of partial storage units.

The primary prerequisite is that you have defined the picking procedure in such a way that the system first selects a storage type for picking which is managed for large/small quantities and, afterwards, selects the bulk storage area. As a result, the system searches for a particular material first in a picking area (large/small strategy) and then in bulk storage.

Example Example

[Example: Optimization in Bulk Storage](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Strategy Q: Dynamic Quant Number[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/10/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

This putaway strategy allows you to better utilize warehouse capacity. You can use a dynamic storage bin coordinate to temporarily store the material that is to be put away in another location (such as the identification point, or ID point) if the putaway is going to take a long time.

#### Prerequisites

You can set up this strategy in Customizing for Warehouse Management by selecting  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  and entering **Q** in the *Putaway strategy* field.

#### Features

By implementing this putaway strategy, you prevent the system from blocking the final storage bin during goods receipt for an extended length of time (until the goods arrive there). Instead, the system first creates a dynamic storage bin with the material’s quant number as the coordinate.

The system does not determine the final storage bin until you create the quant number of the goods that are to be put away at the ID point, effectively triggering the putaway to the final storage bin.

This putaway strategy is especially useful for an ID point or pick point when the putaway process takes a long time.

### Strategy R: Dynamic Reference Number[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You use this putaway and stock removal strategy in particular for [2-step picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/06bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . Using this strategy, you can assign the material in the interim storage area for 2-step picking to the group, for which you have picked the material.

#### Integration

If you use 2-step picking in your warehouse, you use this putaway and stock removal strategy, for example, for the interim storage area "interim storage area for 2-step picking".

#### Prerequisites

You have defined this strategy for the relevant interim storage area in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Master Data* *Define Storage Type*  .

#### Features

The system assigns a dynamic storage bin coordinate as storage bin in the storage type, for which you have defined the dynamic reference number search strategy. This dynamic storage bin coordinate corresponds to the reference number or group number.

Note Note

In the standard system, storage type 200 is defined as an interim storage area for 2-step picking. For this storage type, search strategy R is defined as both a putaway and stock removal strategy.

 ()

The other possibilities for defining the interim storage area for 2-step picking are:

* You define a fixed storage bin as interim storage area in the movement type for 2-step picking, or
* You define a fixed storage bin as interim storage area for 2-step picking.

#### Example

During the stock removal step of 2-step picking, you remove the material from storage and put it in the interim storage area using a dynamic storage bin coordinate. During creation of transfer orders for the allocation step of 2-step picking, you can clearly identify the materials that you have already picked from the warehouse for a group, using this dynamic coordinate in the source storage bin "interim storage area for 2-step picking".

### Additional Factors that Affect Search Strategies[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d2/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

There are several ways that the putaway and picking strategies can be influenced, for example by:

* Storage types
* Storage sections
* Storage bin type
* Cross-line stock putaway
* Capacity check

You create and maintain these objects using the Customizing application. For more information, see the *Strategies* section of the Warehouse Management section in the Implementation Guide (IMG). For each of the first three options, the system lists additional objects that you need to maintain and the order in which they should be maintained.

**See also:**

[Cross-Line Stock Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d5/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Capacity Checking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d8/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Cross-Line Stock Putaway[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d5/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

In this function, a sort variable helps the system to search for suitable storage bins. With the sort variable, you can eliminate the problems caused by one-sided loading in the warehouse and optimize the stock putaway process in your warehouse. If the sort variable has not been defined, the system sorts using the storage bin coordinate itself.

#### Integration

With the putaway strategies L (next storage bin) and P (storage unit type), you can influence the search for a suitable storage bin with the help of a sort variable. This method can also be set up for storage types with putaway strategies L (Addition to existing stock) or B (Bulk storage), since if the system does not find a bin for adding to existing stock, it will use sort variables to find an empty storage bin.

#### Prerequisites

You define the sort variable for cross-line stock putaway in Customizing for *Warehouse Management* . For further information, refer to the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* under the section *Strategies* .

For each storage type, you can use up to six fields of the storage bin coordinate to define the sort variable. You determine which positions of the coordinate are relevant for the variable structure and in which sequence the individual positions are used in the variable.

For example, storage type 001 has

* Coordinate positions 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
* Coordinate structure R R - S S - L L \*
* Variable structure S S - L L

**\* R = row S = stack L = level**

The fourth and fifth positions of the coordinate, which represent the two digits of the stack, make up the first two positions of the variable. The seventh and eighth positions of the coordinate, which represent the two digits of the level, make up the last two positions of the variable. To define the sort variable, enter the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, as shown below, in the data entry table. Start at the fourth position.

**Positions in bin coordinate ------**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **WNr** | **Type** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** | **7** | **8** | **9** | **10** |
| 001 | 001 |  |  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |  |  |

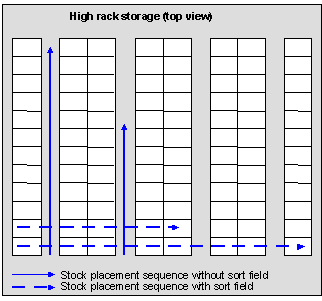
When the system looks for an empty bin with the new structure, the first storage bin it finds is 01-01-01. However, the next time it looks for an empty bin, the next coordinate it finds is 02-01-01, which represents the first stack in the second row. This process continues until all stacks in all rows are filled for the storage type.

Note Note

You must define the sort variable before you create the storage bins. Any subsequent changes to the table affect only newly created storage bins.

#### Example

In the examples below we use the "next empty bin" strategy to explain the concept of cross-line searching.

 ()

The view shown in the figure is a top view looking down on the warehouse. To make things simpler, we assume that the warehouse consists of one level.

**Searching for Bins Without a Sort Variable**

When searching for empty storage bins without using a sort variable, the system makes its search based on the following structure:

**Empty Storage Bins without Sort Variable**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Storage area** | **Type** | **Section** | **Coordinate** |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 01-01-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 01-02-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 01-03-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 01-04-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 02-01-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 02-02-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 02-03-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 02-04-01 |

With this structure, the system fills the warehouse row by row. For example, the system fills the first row completely first, then the second row, then the third. This can result in a one-sided load of the warehouse.

**Searching for Bins with a Sort Variable**

When you define a sort variable, empty storage bins are sorted differently. For example, you transfer goods first to stack 01, level 01 in row 01, then to stack 01, level 01 in row 02, then to stack 01, level 01 in row 03, and so on. In this case, you define the sort variable as follows, where **R** is the row, **S** is the stack and **L** is the level:

* Storage bin: RR – SS - LL
* Variable: SS - LL

With the sort variable, empty storage bins have the following structure.

**Empty Storage Bins with Sort Variable**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Storage area** | **Type** | **Section** | **Variable** | **Coordinate** |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 01-01 | 01-01-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 01-01 | 02-01-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 01-01 | 03-01-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 01-01 | 04-01-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 02-01 | 01-02-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 02-01 | 02-02-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 02-01 | 03-02-01 |
| 001 | 001 | 001 | 02-01 | 04-02-01 |

With this structure, the system fills the bins in the warehouse on a stack-by-stack basis for each row. When the system selects bins for stock received in the warehouse, the first stack in each row is filled, then the second stack in each row, then the third stack, and so on.

### Capacity Check[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d8/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

For some putaway strategies, it is advantageous to run a capacity check for a storage bin when searching for a suitable bin. If you activate the capacity check, it means that during creation of a transfer order, the system checks whether the selected storage bin has the capacity to store the quantity that is to be put away.

#### Prerequisites

You can activate the capacity check on the basis of a storage type when you define the putaway strategy or the storage type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* . For more information about activating the capacity check, refer to the Implementation Guide (IMG) for Warehouse Management under  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  . To activate the capacity check, enter a number for the checking method in the *Capacity check method* field for the putaway strategy in the storage type record.

In order to control the capacity check **according to capacity key figures** , the following basic prerequisites must be met:

* You have defined a capacity that is independent of dimension or unit (simply a number) for each storage bin.
* You have defined a certain capacity usage per unit of measure in the material master.
* You have defined a certain usage consumption per storage unit for each storage unit type (SUT) in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Strategies*  *Activate Storage Bin Type Search* *Definitions Storage unit type.* 

#### Features

The *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) can check the capacity of a storage bin on the basis of the following factors:

* Weight

The weight of the material that is to be putaway is checked on the basis of the remaining weight capacity of the storage bin.

* Storage unit type

You can stipulate that the storage bin can contain only one standard storage unit type. This is taken from the first *SUT* field under *Palletization data* in the material master record.

* Maximum quantity for a storage bin in the storage type

You can define the maximum quantity of material that can be put away for each storage type. This procedure is often used for the fixed bin strategy.

* Capacity key figure (see below)

- Capacity usage check according to material

- Capacity usage check according to storage unit type (SUT)

- Capacity usage check according to the sum of material and SUT

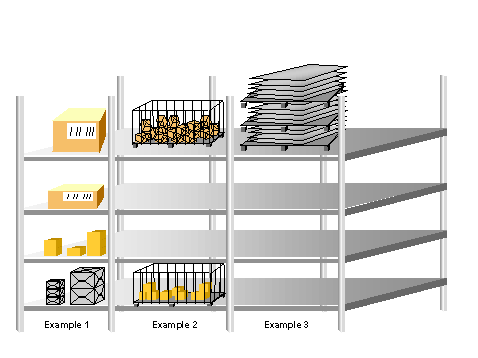
Recommendation Recommendation

We recommend that you implement a capacity check for the "fixed bin storage" and "addition to existing stock" putaway strategies. For bulk storage, capacity checking is carried out in the block definition.

**Capacity Check According to Capacity Indicator**

You can also use a capacity indicator to control the putaway of material in a storage bin. Depending on the capacity check you select, the system calculates the capacity usage differently.

* The capacity usage for the material is calculated on the basis of the quant (the quantity of a material with the same characteristics), as in example 1.
* For SUT checks, the system calculates the capacity usage based on the storage unit type (example 2).
* For mixed storage situations, we recommend using the capacity check that is based on the sum of the material and the storage unit type. In SU-managed storage types, each storage unit counts as a separate SUT; in non-SU-managed storage types, each quant counts as a separate SUT.

 ()

Since the capacity usage of a material depends on the quantity of the material, it is characterized as a variable in the system and is updated in the quant. The capacity usage of an SUT is characterized as constant capacity usage and is updated in the storage unit in SU-managed storage types and in the quant in non-SU-managed storage types.

Data from quants and storage units are updated for each storage bin as remaining capacity. This remaining capacity is recorded in the empty bin index. This means you can find an occupied storage bin with a certain remaining capacity quickly and simply (for example, with a customer exit).

Caution Caution

Before the first putaway, you need to define the type of capacity check and the capacity usage of material and storage unit types. Changes that are made to these parameters afterwards cause automatic changes to storage bins, storage units and quants.

If you make these kinds of changes in the operational system, you must then run report **RLS10200** to adjust the occupied capacities for bins, storage units and quants. For more information on this topic, see the report documentation.

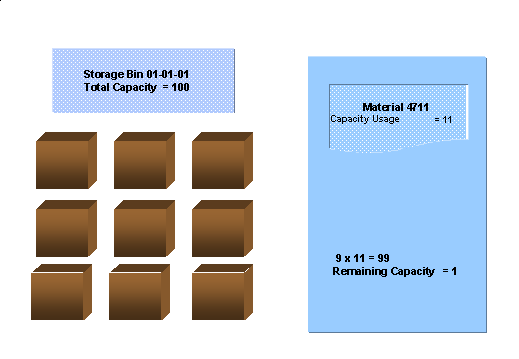
For a full explanation of the three *Customizing* options using a neutral indicator, see [Capacity Check According to Capacity Indicator](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/db/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Capacity Check According to Capacity Indicator[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/db/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The following contains an example of each of the three forms of capacity checks according to capacity indicator.

#### Capacity Consumption Check According to Material

Storage bin 01-01-01 has a total capacity of 100. Each piece of material 4711 has a capacity usage of 11. You can therefore put away nine pieces of material 4711 in this storage bin. The remaining capacity is 1.

 ()

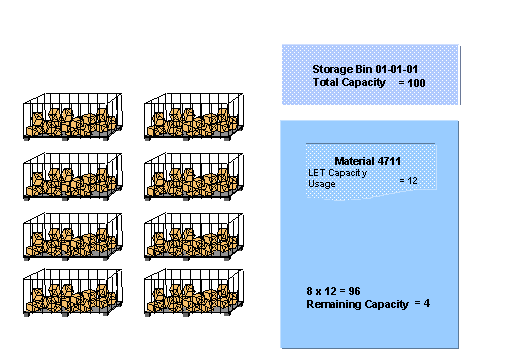
This capacity check is advantageous if you can stack materials as desired into this storage bin. You can also use this capacity check if various batches of the material are available, leading to mixed storage.

Caution Caution

If you place the same material into the same storage bin 5 times, this does not necessarily create five separate [quants](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fb/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . If you have not activated storage unit (SU) management in the storage type, this is generally leads to only an increase in the quantity of a single quant.

#### Capacity Usage Check According to Storage Unit Type (SUT)

Storage bin 01-01-01 has a total capacity of 100. Every wire basket has a capacity usage of 12. You can therefore put away 8 wire baskets in the storage bin. The remaining capacity is 4.

 ()

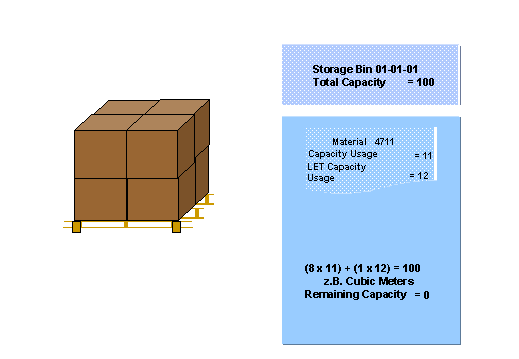
The capacity check is advantageous if the SUTs are next to each other and you can remove the materials from each container one after the other.

Caution Caution

This form of capacity check only works without errors if you have activated the storage unit type check and storage unit management for the storage type.

#### Capacity Usage Check According to the Sum of Material and SUT

Storage bin 01-01-01 has a total capacity of 100. Each piece of material 4711 has a capacity usage of 11. Every pallet has a capacity usage of 12. You can therefore put away a pallet of 8 pieces of material 4711 in this storage bin. Thereafter, the storage bin has no further capacity.

 ()

Caution Caution

This form of capacity check only works without errors if you have activated the storage unit type check and storage unit management for the storage type.

### Stock Removal Strategies[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) uses the following stock removal strategies:

**Stock Removal Strategies**

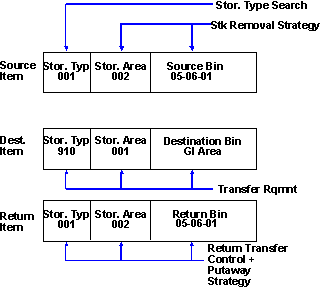
|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Strategy** | **The system searches** |
| F | [for the oldest quant using FIFO](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| (Blank) | [using stringent FIFO for all storage types](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e4/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| L | [for the most recent quant using LIFO](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e7/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| A | [for partial quantities first, then standard quantities](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ea/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| M | [according to quantity](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ed/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| H | [for materials with the shortest remaining time before the shelf life expiration date](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f0/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| P | for a fixed bin |
| User exit | with a customer-defined strategy |

#### Prerequisites

For information on how to access the objects (tables or views of tables) for the stock removal strategies, see the corresponding section under *Strategies* in the *Implementation Guide (IMG)* for *Warehouse Management* .

#### Features

The system gets the information for the source and destination storage bins for stock removal as illustrated below:

 ()

**Information on Stock Removal**

When a material is removed from stock, it generally transferred to the goods issue interim storage area. The information about the destination (interim storage type, interim storage section, and interim storage bin) is either stored in the transfer requirement or the system determines it from the WM movement type.

**Storage Type Search**

The system must then determine from which storage type the material should be removed. You define this information in the storage type search table. For information on how entries are defined in this table, see the section on defining the storage type search sequence under *Strategies* in the *IMG* for *Warehouse Management.*

In the storage type search table, you can define a search sequence with up to 30 storage types. (Make sure that you enter an **A** for stock removal in the column *Activity.* ) The storage type list is constructed hierarchically, which means that the system looks for the material in the first storage type first, then in the second storage type, and so on. The entry \*\*\* for the storage type means that the system searches in the entire warehouse for the oldest stock. The table entry that the system uses for this search depends on the material being removed from storage.

You can group materials together bases on a storage type indicator so that the system uses the same search sequence and removes materials from the same storage type or types. To implement this you define a:

* Storage type indicator in the material master record (in the *Stock removal* field)
* Storage type indicator in the storage type search table (in the *TyInd* field)

**Storage Bin Search**

Once the storage type has been determined, the system then searches within the storage type to find an appropriate storage bin from which the material can be removed. To find a storage bin, the system uses a search strategy that has been defined for the storage type. For each storage type you can define one picking strategy.

**User-Defined Strategies**

To use user-defined strategies, you must select the *User exit active* field in the *Stock Removal Control* section of the appropriate storage type record. For instructions, see the section on *Developing function extensions* in the *IMG* for *Warehouse Management* .

### Strategy F: FIFO (First In, First Out)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

With this picking strategy the system proposes the oldest quant in the storage type as the quant that should be transferred.

The system generally calculates the "age" (length of time in storage) of a quant on the basis of the goods receipt posting date from the Inventory Management (IM) application component. The system automatically sets the goods receipt date in the quant and in the transfer requirement for every goods receipt posting in IM. When the transfer order is created, this date is copied over to the quant record of the destination storage bin.

You can accept the goods receipt date that the system sets or you can enter a different date. Regardless of whether the system proposes the goods receipt date or you enter a different date, the date is used to calculate the age of the quant. This date influences the sorting sequence for each material.

#### Prerequisites

When you define the storage type record to use this strategy, enter **f** in the *Picking strategy* field.

### Strategy: Stringent FIFO Across All Storage Types[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e4/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Explanation of the Strategy

It is generally assumed that only one picking strategy is allocated to each storage type. However, a strategy based on the storage type is not usable in all sectors of industry.

In WM, it is possible to pick stock according to the FIFO principle by taking into account all quants within a warehouse. In this case, the system does not scan individual storage types in sequence but it proposes the oldest quant in the entire warehouse as the quant to be removed from the warehouse. The system does not take into account the picking strategies specified for the individual storage types. This would lead to inconsistencies.

Some storage types should be excluded from the stringent FIFO strategy, otherwise incorrect picks would result. For example, the interim storage area for differences should be excluded from the stringent FIFO strategy. The stringent FIFO strategy is set or switched off in the table *Exclusion of storage types from Stringent FIFO* (see below).

**Setting up the Strategy**

In the *Storage Type Search* table enter three asterisks ( \*\*\* ) in the first *Storage type* column as illustrated below.

**Storage Type Search Table**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **WNr** | **Act.** | **TypIn** | **B** | **S** | **Class** | **WPC** | **Ref** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **...(Stor.Types)** |
| 001 | A |  |  |  |  |  |  | 005 | 001 | 004 |  |
| 001 | A |  |  | K |  |  |  | 001 |  |  |  |
| 001 | A |  | Q |  |  |  |  | 024 |  |  |  |
| **001** | **A** | **SFI** |  |  |  |  |  | **\*\*\*** |  |  |  |

Note Note

When you create pick transfer orders, you can also enter **\*\*\*** in the field for the source storage type in the transfer order preparation screen or in the transfer order item screen.

* It is necessary to exclude some storage types, such as the interim storage area for differences, from the stringent FIFO strategy. In the table *Exclusion of storage types from Stringent FIFO* select the *No stringent FIFO* column for the storage type. The system then ensures that this storage type is not used for the stringent FIFO picking strategy. This indicator should be set for **all** interim storage types.

### Strategy L: LIFO (Last In First Out)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e7/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

For some warehouse organizations or sectors of industry, the FIFO principle cannot be used. For example, in the building material industry material that is being stored temporarily, that is, material that is going to be transferred immediately out of the warehouse, is stacked on material that is already in the warehouse. If the FIFO strategy is used during picking, the material lying on top must be moved so that the warehouse worker can reach the material with the oldest goods receipt date. The LIFO strategy is provided for such situations. When the system searches for a quant to remove from stock, it always selects the last quant that was placed into stock.

#### Prerequisites

When you define the storage type record to use this strategy, enter **L** in the *Picking strategy* field.

### Strategy A: Partial Quantities First[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ea/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

With this picking strategy the FIFO principle is overridden in order to optimize the management of stock in the warehouse. The number of storage units with partial quantities in the storage type is reduced to as few as possible. This strategy is appropriate only when

* standard storage unit types are used for stock placement (the same quantity of a material for a specific storage unit type)
* partial storage unit quantities are less than the standard storage unit quantities

Within a storage type there are two different types of quants:

* quant in an amount that is normally contained on the standard storage unit, according to the storage unit type defined in the material master record
* quant in an amount that is smaller than the standard storage unit. This is known as a partial storage unit quantity. A quant that is larger than a standard storage unit should not occur.

When the system searches for a quant, it follows these steps:

1. If the required quantity in the transfer order is the same or greater than the quantity of a standard storage unit, the system attempts to remove a standard storage unit from stock.
2. If no standard storage units are available, partial storage unit quantities are used.
3. If the required quantity in the transfer order is less than the quantity of the standard storage unit, the system first tries to remove partial storage unit quantities from the stock.
4. If no partial storage unit quantities are available, full storage units are broken.

The search for full storage units is carried out according to the FIFO principle.

#### Prerequisites

When you define the storage type record to use this strategy, enter **a** in the *Picking Strategy* field.

When you create the warehouse data view for the material master record, you must define the specifications for the standard storage unit.

**See also:**

[Material Master Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Strategy M: According to Quantity[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ed/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

This picking strategy is based on whether the quantity required in the transfer order is large or small. You can have a storage type in which small quantities of material are stored (generally a storage type with a fixed storage bin organization). There can also be a reserve storage in which larger quantities are stored.

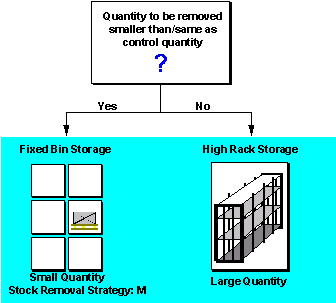
The system decides whether it is dealing with a "small quantity" or a "large quantity", depending on the quantity required in the transfer order. The storage bin that the system proposes for the pick is either from the small quantity storage type or large quantity storage type. As the criterion for this quantity check, the system uses the control quantity defined in the *Control quantity* field in the material master record.

Note Note

The system can suggest a stock removal quantity for the picking technique "according to quantity" as well as for "random picking".

**Handling Small and Large Quantities**

The following figure illustrates how WM handles small and large quantities.

 ()

In the example above, two storage types are used to fill delivery notes from the Sales and Distribution system:

* Fixed bin storage
* High rack storage

The system selects the quant from a storage bin in fixed bin storage if the required quantity is less than or equal to the control quantity defined in the material master record. If the required quantity is larger than the control quantity, the system searches for the quant in high rack storage.

#### Prerequisites

To use this strategy,

* Enter **m** in the *Picking strategy* field of the storage type record.
* When you maintain the entries in the *Storage Type Search* table, for the first storage type you must enter the storage type for the smallest quantity; for the second storage type in the sequence you enter the storage type for the medium size quantity, and so on.
* When you create the warehouse data view of the material master record, you must enter a quantity for the small quantity storage type in the *Control quantity* field. The system uses this quantity to determine whether the required quantity should be removed from the small quantity storage type or from another storage type.

Note Note

For this strategy, the standard system uses movement type 603 to determine which storage type is used for small stock removals for deliveries.

**See also:**

[Material Master Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Example: Rounding Off Requested Quantities[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4d/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

When you process the picking strategy, you can round off the requested quantity in the transfer order item. In Customizing, you can switch this on in the storage type record in the *Stock removal control* section. You define the rounding quantity itself in the material data for the storage type.

Quantity rounding is advantageous in combination with picking strategy "M". For example, if pallet quantities, carton quantities or individual quantities are to be picked from a chain of three storage types, this can be attained by defining the rounding quantity and control quantity in the material master record as follows:

For the **first storage type** in the storage type search sequence (removal of a single piece) you enter the number of pieces in a carton minus one as the control quantity. You do not need to maintain the rounding quantity since this does not have to be rounded. For requested quantities that are greater or equal to a carton, the system will then skip over this storage type.

For the **second storage type** in the search sequence (removal of complete cartons) you enter the pallet quantity minus one as the control quantity in the material record. The rounding quantity is the carton quantity. For requested quantities that are greater than or equal to one pallet, the system skips this storage type. The system only generates transfer order items for complete cartons. For the remaining quantity (individual pieces) the system reenters the storage type search sequence and picks these from the first storage type.

You do not need to enter a control quantity in the material master for the **third storage type** in the search sequence (removal of complete pallets). The rounding quantity is the pallet quantity. The system only generates transfer order items for full pallets. For the remaining quantity, the system returns to the storage type sequence and picks from the first or second storage type.

For this logic, you should be aware of the two following points:

* The system does not round to zero. This means that if there are not enough individual pieces in the first storage type, a carton in the second storage type will be broken open.
* If the requested quantity is larger than the available quantity in a storage bin, it is not rounded. In other words, if a carton plus a few individual pieces are located in a bin in the second storage type and the requested quantity is larger, the bin will be emptied.

### Strategy H: Shelf Life Expiration Date[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f0/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

With this picking strategy, the system ensures that materials with the oldest expiration date will be removed from stock first.

#### Prerequisites

To set up the system to manage materials with a shelf life expiration date (SLED), you need to carry out the following tasks:

* Activate shelf life expiration date management in the *Control Data* section of the warehouse number record.
* Activate picking strategy **h** in the storage type records concerned.
* Maintain the data in the *Storage* view of the material master record.

**Color Codes in the SLED Control List**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **If the color is** | **the expiration date** |
| Green | has not yet been reached. |
| Yellow | is today’s date. |
| Red | has been exceeded. |

You should use this report as a batch request for larger quantities of stock.

**See also:**

[Shelf Life Expiration Date](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Displaying Materials with a Shelf Life Expiration Date (SLED)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Strategy H: Shelf Life Expiration Date[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f0/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

With this picking strategy, the system ensures that materials with the oldest expiration date will be removed from stock first.

#### Prerequisites

To set up the system to manage materials with a shelf life expiration date (SLED), you need to carry out the following tasks:

* Activate shelf life expiration date management in the *Control Data* section of the warehouse number record.
* Activate picking strategy **h** in the storage type records concerned.
* Maintain the data in the *Storage* view of the material master record.

**Color Codes in the SLED Control List**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **If the color is** | **the expiration date** |
| Green | has not yet been reached. |
| Yellow | is today’s date. |
| Red | has been exceeded. |

You should use this report as a batch request for larger quantities of stock.

**See also:**

[Shelf Life Expiration Date](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Displaying Materials with a Shelf Life Expiration Date (SLED)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Stock Return Methods[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f6/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

When stock is picked from a storage type for which the "complete stock pick" has been defined, sometimes small quantities are left over after the required quantity is picked. The remaining quantity is returned to a storage bin via a "return" sub-item in the transfer order.

With the *Warehouse Management* (WM) component, you have three methods at your disposal for returning quantities to a storage bin.

* The stock remains at the destination bin, that is, the storage bin to which it is transferred.

The remaining quantity remains in the picking area.

* The stock is returned to the source bin, that is, the storage bin in which it was originally stored.

The remaining quantity is returned to the high rack storage area where the original quantity was stored.

* The stock is transferred to another storage bin (warehouse for partial quantities).

If the stock is returned to another storage bin, the system uses the putaway strategy specified for this storage type. You can change the default that the system proposes for the return storage bin in the transfer order.

#### Prerequisites

Regardless of the method used, you must also set the *Complete Stock Pick Active* indicator in the *Pick Control* section of the storage type record.

Note Note

The return method described here is **not** valid for SU-managed storage types. If you are implementing the complete stock pick for SU-managed warehouses, only the variants "complete stock pick with return to the same storage bin" or "complete stock pick using a pick point" are possible. Departures from this rule are only possible by using a customer exit.

(For a description of the stock return methods used in SU-managed storage types, see [Partial Stock Picks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .)

#### Process Flow

When the system searches for a storage bin for the return quantity, it uses the following hierarchy.

1. The overdelivery quantity **can** be kept in the storage bin to which it was transferred, that is, the destination storage bin in the transfer order.
2. You must set the *Retain overdeliveries* indicator in the *Putaway Control* section of the storage type record for the destination storage type.
3. The return quantity is returned to the storage bin from which it was transferred, that is, the source storage bin in the transfer order.
4. You must set the *Return stock to same storage bin* indicator in the *Stock Pick Control* section of the storage type record for the source storage type.
5. The return quantity is transferred to the storage type and bin according to the movement type.
6. In the movement type record, you must define the return storage type and the return storage bin. (See [Movement Types](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )
7. The return quantity is transferred to a storage type defined in the storage type record.
8. You must enter a storage type in the *Return storage type* field in the *Pick Control section* of the storage type record for the source storage type.
9. The return quantity **must** be kept in the storage bin to which it was transferred, that is, the destination storage bin in the transfer order.

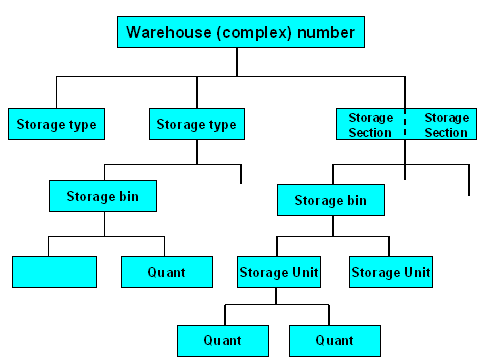
### Storage Unit Management[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/41c2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

Storage unit (SU) management in Warehouse Management (WM) enables you to optimize warehouse capacity and control material flow by utilizing storage units within the warehouse.

A storage unit is a logical grouping of one or several amounts of material such as a pallet or a container that can be managed within a warehouse as a unit that belongs together. Storage units can be either homogeneous (containing one material item only) or mixed (containing two or more material items).

All storage units, whether the materials are stored on standard pallets, wire baskets or other containers, are assigned an identifier — a number — which is maintained in the system as the storage unit number. Therefore, it is possible at any given time to know where each storage unit is located in the warehouse complex, the amount of material contained in it, and which operations have been processed or planned for it.

 ()

When SU management is not active in a storage type, all stock is managed as separate quants at the storage bin level. With SU management, stock is managed at the pallet or storage unit level. A storage bin can have one or more storage units. Similarly, each storage unit can consist of one or more quants.

**Selection Criteria**

Storage unit management is generally activated in the warehouse for the following reasons:

* Movement of mixed pallets (with more than one material) as a single unit within the warehouse
* Identification and management of materials using storage unit numbers assigned internally or externally
* WM can communicate with fork lift control systems via an interface without having to maintain material data in the external system.

#### Prerequisites

Before using storage unit management, you must first set up the default values for your warehouse. This initial configuration is accomplished using the customizing function.

For information on how to configure WM for Storage Unit Management, see the *Implementation Guide (IMG) for Warehouse Management* .

Note Note

It is only possible to deactivate SU Management in the warehouse number record if it has first been deactivated in the subordinate storage types.

#### Features

In addition to the capabilities already available in WM, the activation of storage unit management in your system enables you to access several functions that are specifically designed for working with storage units.

Using SU management, you can

* Create homogeneous and mixed storage units
* Place materials into storage using an identification (ID) point
* Create transfer orders and confirm stock movements for storage units
* Transfer whole storage units internally
* Add stock to existing storage units
* Display the contents of storage units
* Print documents to accompany storage units
* Plan goods issues, for example, to stage materials in replenishment storage bins in production

All storage unit management functions are fully integrated with WM.

### Warehouse Management at the Storage Unit Level[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fb/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Use

Storage unit (SU) management in the Warehouse Management (WM) application component makes it possible to optimize warehouse capacity and control material flow using storage units within the warehouse.

#### Features

Structure of a Storage Unit Record

In the system, a storage unit record consists of a header and at least one material data record (quant data record).

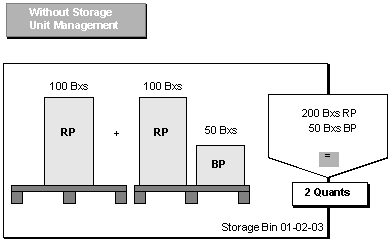
The **header** contains information which is relevant for the entire storage unit and includes the:

* Storage unit number
* Storage unit type (SUT) of the storage unit
* Storage bin in which the storage unit is currently located
* Status, which provides current information about the storage unit

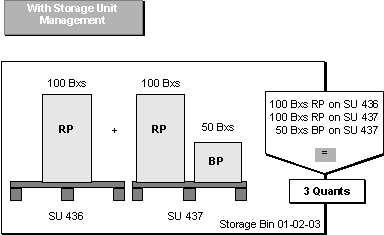
Specific information about the stock contained in a storage unit is found in the **material data record** . The material record is already familiar to you in the existing system as a quant data record. For SU management, this information can be managed at the storage unit level.

The following graphics illustrate how WM handles storage bins **with** and **without** the use of storage unit management. For these examples, storage bins are displayed in which 200 boxes of red pencils and 50 boxes of blue pencils are stored. The stock is distributed on two pallets.

**Without SU management** , there are a total of 2 quants (a specific quantity of red pencils and a specific quantity of blue pencils) in the storage bin (see the figure below). The system has no information about the pallets themselves.

 ()

**With SU management** , there are three quants in the storage bin - one quant on the first pallet and two quants on the second pallet as illustrated in the figure below. Information about each pallet is stored in the system and is linked to the storage unit number.

 () **See also:**

[Material Master Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### SU-Managed Storage Types[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

In your system, you decide at the storage type level whether storage units will be managed within a particular storage type or not.

Caution Caution

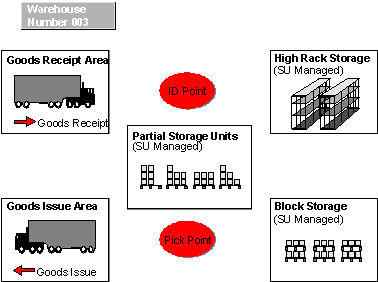
Define storage unit management for physical storage types only. Interim storage areas cannot be SU-managed.

#### Prerequisites

To define a storage type for SU management, see  *Storage units*  *Master data*  *Define storage type control*  in the *Warehouse Management IMG* documentation.

#### Features

The following illustration shows how storage unit management may be implemented in a warehousing complex.

 ()

You process goods issues when SU management is active in your system using basically the same procedures as those used in WM without SU management. For more information on the creation of a transfer order for goods issues, refer to the section [Goods issue for an IM Posting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e6/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

The only difference for SU-managed storage types is that storage unit numbers are displayed on the corresponding screens.

**Preparation Screen for Picking**

When you process a goods issue (for example, for a delivery document or to a cost center), you will eventually display the transfer order preparation screen, provided you have not run processing in the background.

On this screen you can influence how the system searches for stock to be picked for the goods issue. For example, in the *Storage type* fields you can suggest up to 15 storage types from which the storage units are to be taken. If you select *All storage types* , you can have the system propose up to 30 storage types for picking.

You can also manually enter specific storage units in the *Source storage unit* field on this screen.

After you have created the transfer order items, the system displays all the information on the storage unit in one line.

**Stock List**

From the transfer order preparation screen, you can also display a list of available materials for the stock picking.

To call up the list, choose *Stocks* in the application toolbar. From this list, you can choose materials by selecting the respective items and then choosing the field *Calculate selected quantity* in the lower section of the screen. The system reduces the quantity above the table controls accordingly. You can also enter the required quantity manually in the column *Selected quantity* .

**Transfer Order Item Generation Screen**

If you always choose background processing when creating a transfer order for a stock pick, you will eventually see the transfer order item generation screen.

On this screen you see data that is proposed by the system for the transfer order item. You can change these proposals on the transfer order item screen "at the lowest level".

In the *Storage unit* field, the storage unit number that the system proposes for this stock pick is displayed. (Of course, for storage types that are not SU-managed, nothing will appear in this field.) By overwriting the information in this field, you can manually select storage units for a stock pick.

**See also:**

[The Warehouse Structure in WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/8bbd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Putaway using Storage Unit Management[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/01/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This section contains the following topics:

[Creating Storage Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Creating Storage Units Manually](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/13/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Automatic Bin Search](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/16/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Confirming Transfer Orders for Storage Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/19/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

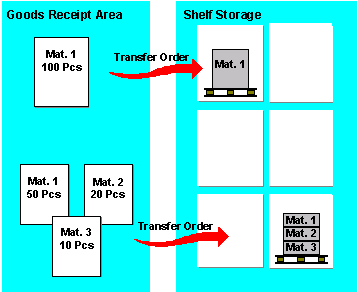
[Displaying the Contents of a Storage Unit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1c/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Identification Points](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f9/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Creating Storage Units[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The system creates homogeneous storage units automatically when the putaway takes place in a storage type that is managed for storage units.

This takes place as a normal process when you create transfer orders as illustrated below.

 ()

A separate transfer order item that specifies both a source storage bin as well as a destination storage bin is created for each material to be put away.

When you create transfer orders for stock putaways involving storage units, this means that:

* If a homogeneous storage unit is put away, the putaway is recorded in a single transfer order item.
* If a mixed storage unit is put away, a separate transfer order item is created for each material item in the storage unit.

In this case, all the transfer order items have the same destination storage bin since they are all part of the same storage unit.

You can create transfer orders in WM from transfer requirements or you can create them manually.

For both options, you can

* Create homogeneous storage units
* Create mixed storage units
* Add materials to (expand) existing storage units

In the following explanations and examples, all putaways are carried out by transferring stock from a storage type that is not SU-managed (goods receipt area) into an SU-managed storage type.

### Creating Homogeneous Storage Units[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0a/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

To create a transfer order for homogeneous storage units from the transfer requirement item overview screen, complete the following steps:

1. Select the desired item, change the quantity in the *Open quantity* field to the desired quantity and choose *Create TO in foreground* to create the transfer order in the foreground.
2. On the preparation screen, you have the same "normal" functions that exist in WM without SU management to enter or change data for a transfer order.
3. For the system to create storage units, you must select a destination storage type that is managed for storage units in the *Palletization* section. You can enter this manually or define it for automatic selection in the material master record and storage type search strategy sequence.

On this screen, you can also manually enter storage unit numbers for each of the storage units. Choose *Create TO in foreground.* to complete the preparation screen for the transfer order in the foreground or choose *Create TO in background.* for background processing.

1. To create the transfer order, choose *Create* .

If you decide to process the creation of the transfer order in the foreground on the preparation screen, the transfer order item screen is displayed.

On the transfer order item screen you have the possibility to influence the creation of the transfer order item at the "lowest level". You can also enter the storage unit number on this screen.

### Creating Mixed Storage Units for a TR[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0d/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Mixed storage units contain two or more material items. This procedure describes how to create a mixed storage unit containing more than one item from the transfer requirement overview screen.

#### Procedure

1. Choose :  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *TransRqmt* *Display* *By storage type*  from the SAP menu, enter Source storage type 902 (goods receipt area in the standard system) and choose ENTER .
2.  ()

There are several ways to arrive at the transfer requirement overview screen. This manual method is used for this example only.

1. Select a transfer requirement with two or more items and choose *TO in foreground* .
2. The system displays three tabs:

*– Active work list*

– Inactive items

– Processed items

Change the quantities in the *Selected quantity* data fields to the desired quantities.

Choose *Create SU (single)* from the application toolbar.

The system displays the preparation screen for placing the mixed storage unit into the warehouse.

1. On the preparation screen, you must enter the storage unit type (SUT) of the storage unit that you are creating in the *Storage unit type* field.
2. Depending on the settings in *Customizing* for Warehouse Management, you may also need to enter a destination storage type that is SU-managed.

Choose *Create trans.order* to complete the preparation screen for the transfer order.

If you did not enter them manually, the system assigns the storage bin and SU number for the storage unit.

On this screen you also have the option to choose *Reset transfer order* . This makes it possible for you to enter a new SU number and/or destination storage bin.

1. To complete the task, post the transfer order to the database.

The system creates a separate transfer order item for each material item in the storage unit.

If an error occurs when you create a transfer order item (for example, if you attempt to store a mixed pallet in a storage area where mixed storage is not allowed), the system displays the item screen when the error occurs for the corresponding SU item.

### Adding Materials to an Existing Storage Unit[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/10/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Using SU management, you can add materials to existing storage units. To do this, you must know the number of the storage unit to which you want to add stock.

To add materials to an existing storage unit, from the transfer requirement overview screen,

1. Select the desired item in the first column. Choose *TO Foregrnd.* Change the quantity in the *Selected quantity* data field to the desired quantity. Choose  *Goto*  *Storage unit*  *Addition to stock*  *.* 
2. Enter the SU number of the existing storage unit in the dialog box that appears and choose *Copy* .
3. On the transfer order preparation screen, the system selects the *A* column to identify items that already exist in the storage unit.

The item(s) that are to be added to the storage unit appear in the list with the existing items.

1. To create the transfer order items to be added to the storage unit, choose *Create trans.order* .
2. To complete the transfer order, choose *Create* from the application toolbar.

### Creating Storage Units Manually[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/13/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

When you create transfer orders for storage units manually, the same functions are available as those for creating transfer orders based on transfer requirements. You can

* Create homogeneous storage units
* Create mixed storage units
* Add items to an existing storage unit

For information on how to create transfer orders when SU management is not active in your system, see [Creating Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e8/ccc2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Procedure

Creating homogeneous storage units

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Stock Transfer*  *Create Transfer Order* *No Source Object*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter the warehouse number, movement type (501 in the standard system), material, requested quantity, plant and storage location and choose *Preparation* .
3. On the preparation screen, enter a storage type that is managed for storage units and choose *Stock placement background* .
4. The system proposes both a destination storage bin and a destination storage unit. If the destination storage type is assigned to an ID point, the system creates the TO working item with the ID point storage type (see [Using an ID point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [Example: Putaway using an ID point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).
5. To complete the task, post the transfer order to the database.

**Creating mixed storage units**

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Stock Transfer*  *Create Transfer Order* *Create Storage Unit*  .
2. On the initial screen you must enter the warehouse number and the movement type. You can enter the SU number manually.
3. You can also enter additional default information that is then valid for all items of the storage unit you are creating.

Choose *Preparation.*

1. On the TO preparation screen you enter the storage unit type and a list of the materials and quantities to be contained in the storage unit.
2. Depending on the settings in *Customizing* , you may also need to enter a destination storage type that is SU-managed.
3. Choose *Create trans. order* to complete the preparation screen for the transfer order.
4. The system assigns the storage unit number and storage bin for the storage unit, unless they have already been entered manually.

On this screen you also have the option to choose *Reset TO* . This makes it possible for you to enter a new storage unit number and/or destination storage bin.

1. To complete the task, post the transfer order to the database.

You can also use this procedure to create single homogeneous storage units. In this case, enter only one material item for the storage unit in the transfer order preparation screen.

**Add materials to an existing storage unit**

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Stock Transfer*  *Create Transfer Order* *Expand Storage Unit*  .
2. On the initial screen you must enter the SU number of the storage unit. You can also enter default information that is then used for all items of the storage unit you are extending. In addition, you must enter the movement type for the material to be added to the storage unit.

Again, you have the option of entering default information that will be used later in the transaction for each item to be added.

1. To go to the transfer order preparation screen, choose *Preparation* .

The system displays two tabs:

* *Items to be added*
* Stock in SU

The *Items to be added* tab is used to enter the materials that you want to add to the SU. The *Stock in SU* tab lists the materials that are already in the SU.

Certain values displayed on this screen (for example, the destination storage bin) cannot be changed because they pertain to the already existing storage unit.

1. Enter the materials, quantities and any other pertinent information for materials that you want to add to the storage unit and choose *Create trans.order* .
2. The system creates the working items for the transfer order.

At this point, you still have the option to choose *Reset TO* if you need to add more materials or correct the working items.

1. To complete the task, post the transfer order to the database.

### Automatic Bin Search[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/16/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

In WM, you define strategies the system uses to "automatically" search for storage bins for stock placements and removals.

When SU management is active, WM automatically finds storage bins in basically the same manner as in the standard system without SU management. This includes the methods used to store homogeneous storage units.

However, one question must be discussed regarding mixed pallets: "How does WM search for storage bins with mixed storage units?"

**See also:**

[Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/07/16c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**Storing Mixed Pallets**

Since mixed storage units contain more than one material item, the system must select one of these materials to use as a basis for the storage bin search process. The selection of this material item is purely arbitrary.

The characteristics defined for the selected material are then used to carry out the automatic storage bin search function. All other material items contained in the storage unit must follow and are transferred to the storage bin selected for the material item that was chosen for the search process.

**System Checks**

Independent of the material selected by the system for the automatic storage bin search function, the normal system checks are carried out for all materials in the storage unit (such as hazardous materials checking or mixed storage) to insure that no errors occur for stock placements.

### Confirming Transfer Orders for Storage Units[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/19/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

When you confirm a transfer order or a transfer order item, you are verifying that the required quantity of material has actually been transferred from one location to another and that the processing of the transfer order or item has been completed.

When SU management is active in your system, you have three options for confirming transfer orders. You can

* Confirm a complete transfer order
* Confirm one of several items in a transfer order
* Confirm open items for a single storage unit

1. To confirm a transfer order for a storage unit, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse*  *Processes*  *Stock Transfer* *Confirm Transfer Order* *Single Items for Storage Unit* *In One Step*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter the storage unit number. ChooseENTER .
3. The system displays a list of all the open transfer order items for the storage unit.
4. From this point you confirm transfer orders with or without differences using the same procedures described for the standard system without SU management.

**See also:**

[Transfer Order Confirmation](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/09bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Displaying the Contents of a Storage Unit[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1c/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

In WM, you can display storage unit (SU) numbers in all functions in which stock review screens are normally displayed.

In these functions, you can display the header information for a storage unit or the stock contained in a particular storage unit.

To display storage unit information

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse*  *Processes*  *Bins*  *and*  *Stock*  *Display*  *Single Displays* *Storage Unit*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter the SU number in the *Storage unit* field on the initial screen and chooseENTER .
3. If you choose *Display* , information about the storage unit itself is displayed.

From this screen, you can choose *Storage bin* to display information about the storage bin or *Stock* to display the contents of the storage unit.

If you choose *Stock* and there is only one item in the storage unit, the system displays information about the quant. If there is more than one item in the storage unit, the system displays the stock item list.

From this list, choose *Storage bin* to display information about the storage bin. To display information about a quant, move the cursor to a line in the item list and choose *Quant* .

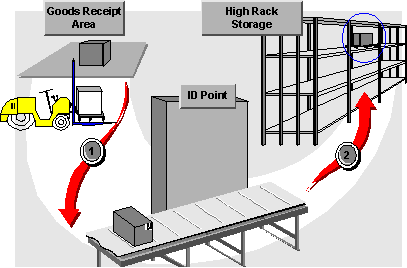
### Identification Point[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f9/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

In many warehouses, certain storage types (such as high rack storage areas) require identification (ID) points. The transfer of all storage units into these storage types must be accomplished via the ID point. In WM, the ID point is a physical location in a warehouse managed for storage units where incoming goods are identified for further processing.

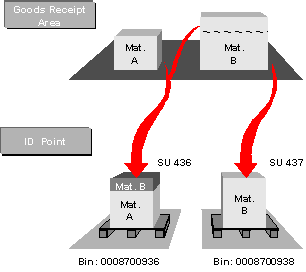
#### Use

The transfer of stock from the goods receipt area via an ID point into a high rack storage area is illustrated in the following graphic.

 ()

For example, if you have assigned the ID point storage type 011 to storage type 010, when you attempt to store goods in storage type 010, the system will automatically send them to ID point storage type 011 first.

When goods are transferred from the goods receipt area to the ID point, the system assigns dynamic coordinates to the storage bin using the quant number. This is illustrated in the following graphic:

 ()

Note Note

For mixed pallets, the system arbitrarily selects one of the quant numbers from the materials in the storage unit.

#### Structure

An identification point can be used for the following purposes:

* **Comparison of system information to actual contents**

Since storage units are identified by their storage unit number when they are put away, the contents of each storage unit can easily be displayed on the computer screen. This makes it possible to make a rough comparison of the system information with the physical contents of the storage unit.

* **Contour control**

An automatic contour control is often carried out at the ID point to determine whether the storage unit was loaded properly.

* **Changing the mode of transport**

Frequently, the mode of transport is changed at the ID point. For example, storage units are often transferred from a fork lift to a conveyor.

* **To determine the final destination**

The destination storage bin in the final storage type is determined at the ID point. Since the destination bin is not assigned until the storage unit arrives at the ID point, the location of the bin is issued based on the most current information about the available space in the storage area.

### Using an ID Point[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

An identification point is defined in the WM system as a storage type.

To avoid misunderstanding, definitions are provided for the following terminology:

**ID Point Storage Type**

The ID point storage type is a storage type that is managed for storage units. ID point storage types are not entered into the storage type search strategy configuration table.

**Physical Storage Type**

The physical storage type is the final destination for a storage unit during putaways. This storage type must be entered into the table for storage type searches.

Therefore, the total putaway process for a storage unit consists of two steps:

1. First, a transfer order moves the storage unit to the ID point.
2. A second transfer order moves the storage unit from the ID point to the final storage bin.

**Defining an ID Point Storage Type**

To define a storage type as an identification point, see  *Storage units*  *Master data*  *Define storage type control*  in the *Warehouse Management IMG* documentation.

### Example: Putaway Using an ID Point[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Once you have defined the ID storage type and the final storage type in *Customizing* , you can transfer storage units initially to an ID point before moving them to their final destination in the warehouse.

#### Prerequisites

Specify a storage type as the ID point for another storage type in the storage type record.

The following example demonstrates the transfer of a storage unit into high rack storage via an identification point. For this example, we have specified storage type 011 as the ID point for storage type 010.

The following procedure describes how to manually create a transfer order for a storage unit from a transfer requirement with one item.

#### Procedure

From the transfer requirement overview screen

1. Choose   *Environment*  *TO in foregr.* 
2. The system goes to the palletization screen to prepare the storage unit for putaway.

 ()

If there is more than one item in the transfer order, the system displays three tabs. The *Active work list* tab lists the open items. If you choose *Palletization* , the procedure is basically the same as described below with the exception that you must process the items one at a time. For more detailed information about creating transfer orders from the tabs, see Creating a TO for a Transfer Requirement Manually .

1. On the transfer order preparation screen, enter **010** as the destination storage type and choose *Putaway bckgrnd* .
2. The system assigns a storage unit number and destination storage bin (the quant number as a dynamic coordinate).

Although we entered **010** as the destination storage type, the system automatically assigns the pallet to the identification point in storage type **011** , which was defined in the storage type data record.

1. To create the transfer order choose  *Transfer order* *Post*  .

At this stage in the two-step process, the first transfer order which brings the storage unit to the ID point is created and the first step is completed.

**What happens now that the storage unit has arrived at the identification point?**

See [Transferring Storage Units from the ID Point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/27/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Transferring a Storage Unit from the ID Point[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/27/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Usage

Once a storage unit is received at the ID point, it is moved to the final destination storage bin using the transaction *Move Storage Unit* . This transaction can be used for several purposes, but it was designed specifically to move individual storage units from the ID point into the final storage type.

#### Procedure

The following procedure describes how the transaction works:

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse*  *Processes*  *Stock Transfer* *Create Transfer Order* *Move Storage Unit*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter the storage unit number and movement type into the appropriate data fields and choose  *Goto*  *Preparation*  .
3.  ()

We recommend that you create a new movement type **that specifies the destination storage type** in the warehouse to be specifically used for storage unit transfers from the ID point. Initially, you can use movement type 999 (warehouse supervision) for testing purposes. To define the movement type for internal transfers from the ID point, choose  *Logistics Execution* *Warehouse Management* *Activities* *Define Transaction Parameters*  in *Customizing* for *Warehouse Management,* and enter the new movement type for transaction code LT09.

The system then searches for any existing open transfer orders for the storage unit.

If no open transfer orders exist, the system displays the transfer order preparation screen.

If an open transfer order is found, you can confirm the open items and post the transfer order to the database (see [Confirming Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d9/acbf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

After you confirm the open items, the system displays the preparation screen for the transfer order that will move the storage unit from the ID point into the final storage type.

1. On the preparation screen the system lists the current contents of the storage unit. You can manually enter the destination storage bin or allow the system to choose it for you.
2. Choose  *Goto*  *Create*  *trans.order*  .

The system then elects to transport the storage unit from the ID point to the final storage type. This is directed, among other things, by the entries you make for the destination storage type and bin when you define the movement type.

1. To create the transfer order and post it to the database, choose  *Transfer order*  *Post*  *.* 

#### Result

A second transfer order is now created which transfers the storage unit from the ID point to its destination - a storage bin in the final storage type.

Once the transfer order is confirmed, the stock placement via an ID point is completed.

### Stock Removal With Storage Unit Management[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

If you remove materials from storage unit managed (SU-managed) storage types, you can influence the stock removal as you can in non-SU-managed storage types using stock removal strategies.

You can also decide for SU-managed storage types, as for non-SU-managed storage types, whether the system should allow a partial stock pick for a material or whether a complete stock pick should be defined for the particular storage type.

#### Prerequisites

You execute a partial stock pick from an SU-managed storage type. To activate SU management, you have set the *Full stk rmvl reqmt act.* in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  .

#### Features

When you create a transfer order for stock removal from storage units, you can manually select storage units proposed by the system.

**Complete Stock Picks from SU-Managed Storage Types**

If you want the system to remove the entire SU from stock and stage it for the actual pick, independent of the requirement quantity, activate a complete stock pick for a storage type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  .

In an SU-managed storage type with complete stock pick requirement, the system blocks the entire SU during stock removal, even if only a part of the material quantity was requested in the SU.

**Complete Stock Picks from SU-Managed Storage Types**

If you remove partial picks from SU-managed storage types, the system not only updates the data from the relevant storage bin, it also updates the detailed information on the storage unit (SU) from which you have removed the partial quantity.

WMS offers you several procedures for [partial stock picks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) from SU-managed storage types.

**Stock Transfer in Non-SU-Managed Storage Types**

If you transfer a storage unit from an [SU-managed storage type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) to a non-SU-managed storage type, the SU number is lost. The storage unit no longer exists.

 ()

Stock removal from the warehouse usually has the goods issue interim storage type as the destination storage type in WMS. This kind of interim storage type cannot be SU-managed. Therefore the information on the SU is lost when the SUs are removed from the warehouse.

The SU no longer exists in WMS as soon as you confirm the transfer order item for this SU.

**Stock Transfer to SU-Managed Storage Types**

* If you transfer a complete storage unit to an SU-managed storage type, the storage unit number does not change.
* If you only transfer a part of the storage unit into another SU-managed storage type, the system assigns a new SU number for this part of the original SU.
* If you transfer a part of the SU to another SU-managed storage type, you can assign this part of the original storage unit to an SU that already exists in a new SU-managed storage type.

### Partial Picking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) offers you the following procedures for partial picking of stock from a [storage unit managed (SU-managed) storage type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) with complete storage units (SUs).

* Complete stock picks from SU-managed storage types
* Complete Stock Pick With Return of Stock to the Same Bin
* Complete stock pick using a [pick point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fc/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Prerequisites

You execute a partial stock pick from an SU-managed storage type.

**No Complete Stock Pick**

You have **not** set the *Full Stk rmvl reqmt act* . for the storage type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  .

**Complete Stock Pick With Return of Stock to the Same Bin**

In the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  , you have made the following settings for the storage type, from which the stock removal is to take place.

* The *Full Stk rmvl reqmt act.* indicator is set.
* The *Return stock to same storage bin* indicator is set.

**Complete Stock Pick Using a Pick Point.**

You have defined a pick point. For more information, see [Pick Point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fc/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

In the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  , you have made the following settings for the storage type, from which the stock removal is to take place.

* The *Full Stk rmvl reqmt act.* indicator is set.
* The storage type is assigned to the corresponding pick point via the *Assigned pick point stor. ty.* field.

#### Features

No Complete Stock Pick

You also allow partial quantities of the SU stock to be removed from this storage type

The SU remains in the same bin throughout the entire stock removal process. As soon as you save the transfer order for the partial pick, the system locks the partial quantity to be picked for the SU. However the remaining stock from the SU is still available for further picking with other transfer orders.

If you follow this procedure, you can process several transfer orders simultaneously, removing the material from an individual storage unit simultaneously.

**Complete Removal Requirement with Return to Same Bin**

You have defined the SU-managed storage type, from which the stock removal is to occur, as a storage type with stock pick requirement. You therefore remove the entire SU from stock in order to pick partial quantities of material stock of an SU. You then replace this SU with the remaining material stock as a partial SU into the same source storage bin in the SU-managed storage type, from which you removed the stock.

For the WMS, the SU remains in its storage bin for this kind of partial stock pick. The system does not map the temporary state, when the storage unit temporarily leaves the storage bin and then returns to the same storage bin.

As soon as you save a transfer order for removing a certain material quantity from the SU, the WMS locks this SU completely for stock removal based on other transfer orders or transfer order items.

Caution Caution

If you execute [multiple processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/26/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in an SU-managed warehouse and you remove material from an SU, the system does **not** block the remaining material quantity for further stock removals via other transfer orders if these TOs belong to the same group.

**Complete Stock Pick Using a Pick Point**

Firstly you remove a complete SU from the storage type for the partial pick and bring it to a specified point in the warehouse for picking (pick point). You execute the partial pick from the SU at the pick point. Following the pick, you replace the partial SU with the remaining material quantity into storage.

Note Note

If you have already defined your own [WMS movement type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for replacing partial SUs into storage, you can control the storage type into which the system is to replace partial SUs on the basis of the WMS movement type.

### Picking via the Pick Point[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/02/34bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

You use the [pick point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fc/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the *Warehouse Management System* (WMS) to pick partial quantities from storage units (SUs). Following picking, you put the partial storage unit (partial SU) back into the stock.

Example Example

You store pencils in pallets in your SU-managed high rack storage area. Each pallet contains 100 boxes of pencils. You map all of these pallets as one storage unit (SU) in WMS.

You receive an order for over 250 boxes of pencils and would like to remove this quantity from you SU-managed high rack storage area.

Since you can only remove complete SUs from the high rack storage area, you first of all take three storage units of 100 cartons to the pick point. There you execute the actual pick and then put the partial SU back into storage.

#### Prerequisites

* You have defined an SU-managed storage type with complete stock pick requirement, from which you transfer the SUs to the pick point.
* You have defined an SU-managed pick point storage type, which you have assigned to the storage type from which you wish to remove stock.

For more information, see [Partial Pick](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Process Flow

Creating the TO for Removing the Storage Unit from Stock.

1. You create a transfer order for removing 250 pencils from the high rack storage area.
2. The system selects three homogeneous storage units, each with 100 boxes of pencils, which is subject to the requirement to move all stock.
3. The source storage bin in this transfer order is the SU storage bin and the destination storage bin for the required quantity is identified is a storage bin in the goods issue interim storage area.
4. You save the transfer order.
5. The system locks the SUs for any further stock removal.
6. You physically remove the complete SUs from the source storage bin and take them to the pick point.

As far as WMS is concerned, the SUs remain in the source storage bin. As yet, no stock transfer occurs in the system.

**Confirming the Stock Removal TO**

1. You confirm the pick by confirming the individual items in the transfer order.

From the SAP menu choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Outbound Process* *Goods Issue for Outbound Delivery* *Pick* *Confirm Transfer Order* *Single Items for Storage Unit* *In One Step.* 

1. You select the transfer order and, when you confirm the first TO item, enter the number of the first SU that you want to remove completely from storage.
2. Choose *Enter* .
3. To confirm the second TO item, enter the number of the second SU that you want to completely remove from stock.
4. Choose *Enter* .

As soon as you confirm picking for a complete storage unit, the system posts the material in the storage unit to the goods issue interim storage area. Since the storage area is not SU-managed, the information on the SU number is lost.

Note Note

As far as the system is concerned, before you confirm the third and final item in the stock removal TO, this storage unit is still in the original storage bin, although physically it has already been removed from the source storage bin and brought to the pick point.

The SU has status **3** (to be picked) because there is still an open TO item for this SU.

1. You pick 50 pencils from the third SU.
2. You confirm the TO item with 50 pieces for the last SU and, in doing so, you confirm that you have picked 50 pencils from the SU and taken them to the goods issue interim storage area.

Once you have confirmed the last TO item for picking, the system posts the SU with the remaining quantity of 50 pieces to the pick point. The SU is therefore at the pick point, both physically and according to the system.

#### Return Transfer of the Partial SU

1. To return the partial SU to the high rack storage area, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Stock Transfer* *Create Stock Transfer Order* *Move Storage Unit* 
2. Enter the SU number and the movement type.

Note Note

If you have already defined your own [WMS movement type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for putting partial storage units back into storage, you can define at this stage the storage type to which the SU is to be returned.

1. According to your entries during TO creation and the putaway strategies you have defined, the system determines a new storage bin for the partial SU.
2. You put away the partial SU from the pick point to the new destination storage bin and confirm the return transfer by confirming the transfer order.

#### Result

You have removed 3 SUs of 100 boxes from the SU-managed high storage area and picked 250 cartons from those at the pick point. You then replaced the partial SU with the 50 boxes in the high rack storage area.

### Pick Point[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fc/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

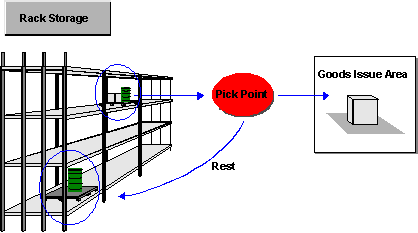
The pick point is the actual location in the warehouse where you pick the material items for a partial stock pick from a storage unit (SU). In the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS), the pick point is defined as an SU-managed storage location.

Example Example

In an automated high-rack storage area, the pick point may be a specific point along a conveyor belt to which storage units are transferred for picking. A pick point may also be a marked floor area where entire pallets can be brought for picking material quantities.

#### Use

By removing storage units for picking and partial picking to a pick point, you avoid losing information on the SU when removing stock from a non SU-managed storage type (for example the goods issue interim storage area).

 ()

If you only want to pick part of the material from the SU, take the SU to the SU-managed pick point for the actual picking so that the SU number does not disappear:

1. You pick the material quantity from the SU at the pick point and then transfer the necessary material from the goods issue interim storage area. In doing so, the SU number for the partial quantity picked is lost.
2. After picking, you replace the SU with the remaining material quantity from the pick point back into storage. Since the pick point is SU-managed, the detailed information on the SU number is kept.
3. When you confirm the pick from the pick point, the system posts the remaining material quantity from the SU to the pick point.

The system does not create any return subitems for replacing the storage unit into stock.

**Returning Storage Units to Stock**

You have various possibilities for returning partial storage units to the warehouse after picking at the pick point:

* You replace the partial storage unit to the same storage type from which you removed the stock.

The system looks for a new storage bin in the storage type and creates a corresponding return subitem in the transfer order.

* You put the partial stock unit away in another storage type.

For example, you have set up a special storage type for partial storage units.

Note Note

If you have already defined your own [WMS movement type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for replacing partial SUs into storage, you can control the storage type into which the system is to replace partial SUs on the basis of the WMS movement type.

#### Structure

* You define a pick point in the WMS as the storage type "pick point" in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Master Data*  *Define Storage Type*  , by setting the *Stor.type is pck pnt* indicator.
* You link the pick point and the SU-managed storage type from which the transfer of the stock to the pick point should occur.

1. To do this, select the activity  *Master Data* *Define Storage Type*  in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* .
2. Select the storage type to which you want to assign the pick point.
3. Enter the pick point that you have already defined in the field *Assigned pick point stor.ty..*

### SU-managed Bulk Storage[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/39/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

SU-managed bulk storage is defined as a bulk storage area in which stock is managed at the storage unit level. In bulk storage, several storage units fit into a single storage bin (one row in a block of rows).

#### Use

Why use SU-managed bulk storage?

* The goods receipt date can be managed at the storage unit level.
* You can pick storage units from bulk storage containing materials that belong to more than one batch.
* It is not possible to determine the storage unit until confirmation.

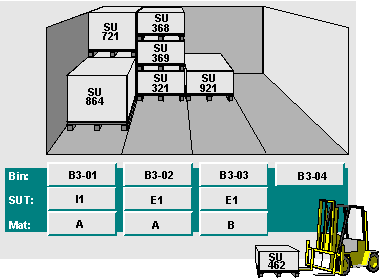
#### Features

In SU-managed bulk storage, you can:

* Manage partial quantities
* Manage all combinations of mixed storage
* Store both homogeneous and mixed storage units in a storage bin
* Allow mixed storage without any restrictions whatsoever
* Select preferences when storing materials in bulk storage that:
* Forbid mixed storage entirely (only one material number and storage units with only one quant is allowed)
* Allow several materials in a storage bin, but only one material on an individual storage unit with different batches
* Allow only one material in a storage bin, but with different baches in both the bin and in the storage unit
* Allow only one material number in a storage bin with different batches, but with only one batch in a storage unit

These features can be selected in *Customizing* when you define the parameters for SU Management.

The figure below illustrates an SU-managed bulk storage area with storage bins that are occupied.

 ()

One of the primary characteristics of SU-managed bulk storage is that the system does not keep a record of the exact location of a particular storage unit in a bin. Because of this, the system does not know which storage units are located in the "front" of a bin making them accessible for picking.

**Identification of Storage Units in Bulk storage**

For stock removals, this characteristic presents a problem. Since the system does not have a record of the actual structure of the storage units in a block, it cannot recommend specific storage units for order picking.

Consequently, a stock removal is initially "neutral" as far as storage units are concerned. When you create a transfer order, there can be no reference to specific storage unit numbers, because the system cannot identify which storage units are picked until they are physically removed from a storage bin. The SU numbers that you select must then be communicated to the system when you confirm the transfer orders. Afterwards, the system can make the appropriate updates.

**System Controls[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

As in other SU-managed storage types, you manage stock in bulk storage at the storage unit level. Since you cannot determine which storage units will be selected for order picking, you can create transfer orders for stock removals without identifying storage unit numbers. Consequently, you initially create transfer order items which specify only a requirement (not to be confused with a transfer requirement) to pick a certain quantity of material from a designated block or storage bin in bulk storage. For this purpose several system controls are provided for bulk storage.

**Partial Picking**

Using this parameter, you can control whether partial pallets are allowed in a storage type. A partial pallet is a pallet whose quantity is not the same as the standard quantity defined in the material master record.

You can activate *partial pallet management* independently from the *mixed storage* parameter. This indicator **must** be selected when you use mixed storage indicators "B" (several batches per bin and storage unit) and "X" (unrestricted mixed storage).

You can also configure *Customizing* using the switch *complete stock removal* so that you can pick only full pallets even when partial quantities are allowed.

**Total Quant Count**

Since the system cannot identify specific SU numbers for stock removals, an availability control is implemented to prevent the system from attempting to remove too many storage units from individual blocks. This problem is resolved in WM by the so-called **total quant count** .

In bulk storage, the total quant count is the sum total of all stock (for each material and batch) in a storage bin. Information about stock stored in each bin is maintained in the same manner as without SU management. However, the system additionally keeps track of the total stock that has accumulated in the entire storage bin. The table below illustrates how the system calculates the total quant count.

**Total Quant Count Calculation**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **SU No.** | **Material** | **Quants** | **Pieces** |  |
| 7886 | AA | 1 | 100 |  |
| 7887 | AA | 1 | 100 |  |
| 7893 | AA | 1 | 100 |  |
| 7788 | AA | 1 | 100 |  |
|  |  |  | **\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_** |  |
|  |  |  | 400 | **Total Quant Count** |

The total quant count always represents the total stock situation in a storage bin in bulk storage.

**Stock Placement**

When you place storage units into bulk storage, both individual quants and the total quant count are updated immediately. For example, if you add another storage unit to the storage bin illustrated in the above table, a normal quant is added and the total quant count is increased accordingly.

**Stock Placement Checks**

When you putaway storage units, the system checks the *mixed storage* indicator to ensure that storage units are stored properly.

**Stock Removal**

When the system creates the transfer order item for a stock removal, it does not create it for a specific quant or storage unit.

(The exception to this is when you manually request a specific storage unit or quant for picking. In this case, the sytem creates a normal transfer order item.)

Initially, the system only reduces the available quantity of stock in the total quant count. No other updates are possible, because the system does not know at this point which storage units will be picked.

The parameter "complete removal" determines the actual quantity that is removed from the total quant count. Therefore, if you have defined *complete stock removal* for the storage type, the available quantity in the total quant count is reduced accordingly based on the standard amount defined in the material master for the pallet type. Complete stock removal is automatically active when partial pallets are not allowed. If complete stock removal is not active, the system reduces the total quant count by the exact amount that is requested.

**Confirmation**

When you confirm transfer order items for stock removals from bulk storage, you communicate the storage unit numbers that were actually picked to the system. The system updates the storage unit and quant information.

**Processing Remaining Quantities**

The processing of remaining quantities depends on whether you have entered a pick point storage type in the storage type record. Remaining quantities occur during confirmation when the requested quantity is smaller than the quantity contained in the storage unit that was picked. This means that the processing of remaining quantities does not take place until you confirm a transfer order.

If you have defined a pick point for the storage type, the storage unit is transferred to the pick point. If it is a mixed storage unit, the system also posts any other materials in that storage unit to the pick point. If there no pick point defined for the storage type, the remaining quantity stays with the storage unit in the same storage bin.

**Confirmation**

When you confirm the transfer order, the same thing happens that would normally happen when you remove a storage unit that was picked from any SU-managed storage type for which "complete removal" is defined. Partial pallets that exist as a result of stock removals from bulk storage are posted to a pick point and, subsequently, are placed into a storage type where partial storage units are allowed.

**See also:**

[Partial Storage Unit Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/45/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Transfer Order Processing for Stock Removals[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

When you create a transfer order to pick a certain material from SU-managed bulk storage, a normal transfer order item is created. As mentioned previously, this transfer order item is "neutral" with respect to storage units because the individual SU numbers have not yet been identified by the system. In the system, this initial transfer order item behaves more like a transfer requirement item, since it neither updates the actual stock nor the storage unit(s) required.

#### Process

What happens when you communicate to the system the storage units that were actually picked from bulk storage?

1. First, the "neutral" transfer order item data is updated. This means that, for this item, the confirmed quantity is increased accordingly.
2. Secondly, items are added to the transfer order based on the storage units that were actually picked from the bulk storage bin for this movement.
3. Once the stock removal for a bulk storage bin has been completed, the "neutral" transfer order item is deleted.

### Confirming SU-Neutral Transfer Order Items[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/42/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Processing Stock Removals from Bulk storage

There are many variations to the following example and the screens that appear depend upon settings in *Customizing* , the menus you select and the entries you make on subsequent screens. The following is a typical example.

Example Example

Let’s assume that you want to remove 450 boxes of material TESTMAT from bulk storage. If there are 100 boxes of TESTMAT in each storage unit, the system will create a transfer order to remove 5 storage units from SU-managed bulk storage.

The transfer order will initially contain only one "neutral" transfer order item indicating that 450 boxes of material TESTMAT are to be picked from bulk storage.

#### Procedure

To confirm the transfer order in the example, a possible manual procedure is as follows:

1. Choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Stock Transfer* *Confirm Transfer Order* *Single Document* *In One Step*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter the transfer order number and warehouse number in the appropriate data fields and chooseENTER .
3. The system displays the transfer order overview screen with four tabstrip folders.
4. Select the transfer order item in the *Active work list* that removes the 5 storage units and choose *Confirm internally* from the application toolbar.
5. On the storage unit number entry screen, enter the SU numbers for the storage units picked in the *Storage unit* column (or scan them for picking) and chooseENTER .
6. The system suggests the available quantity as the pick quantity. For one of the storage units, enter only 50 boxes as the quantity to be picked. Depending on the *Customizing* settings, the system will post the remaining 50 boxes to the pick point storage type.

 ()

You can change the pick quantity or enter a difference quantity. You cannot enter the remaining quantity. Instead, the system calculates the remaining quantity from the available quantity and the difference quantity. If you reduce the pick quantity to 0, it is the same as not picking the storage unit.

If the quantity of the first SU you enter exceeds the pick quantity, the system automatically suggests the removal quantity (the quantity required in the transfer order item) as the *Pick quantity* and calculates the *Remaining quantity* .

 ()

If you decide not to process a remaining quantity the system will confirm the transfer order with an overdelivery.

If the *Confirmation* field in the "End of confirmation" section of the screen is selected, the system will carry out the confirmation and ignore any differences in the transfer order.

1. Choose *Confirm in foreground* or *Confirm in background* .
2. **How to Process Differences**
3. If there are differences, enter the difference in the *Difference quantity* field and choose ENTER.
4. The system calaculates the remaining quantity. Choose *Confirm internally* .
5. In the dialog box that appears, choose *Confirm difference* or cancel and correct your entries.
6. To complete the transaction, choose  *Transfer order* *Post*  .

The system clears the "neutral" transfer order item and creates the transfer order items for each storage unit removed from bulk storage.

**Displaying Transfer Orders after Confirmation**

If you display the transfer order after it has been confirmed, item 1 (the neutral item) no longer exists and the individual storage units that were picked are added as separate items in the transfer order.

**See also:**

[Confirming Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d9/acbf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Displaying Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/64/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Partial Storage Unit Processing[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/45/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

When you remove part of the contents from a full homogeneous storage unit from bulk storage, you may want to store it in another storage type. To do this, you need to assign a pick point to SU-managed bulk storage when you define the storage type record. This is done using the same procedures as those used for other SU-managed storage types.

For bulk storage types in which partial pallets are allowed or in which mixed storage is allowed, the use of a pick point is not required.

See [Using a Pick Point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fc/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for information on how to define storage types for this purpose.

**Bulk storage Control Parameters**

To insure that the proper amount of stock will be removed from storage, see the section  *Strategies*  *Stock placement strategies*  *Define strategy for bulk storage*  *Define storage type control*  in the *Warehouse Management IMG* .

In *Customizing* you need to maintain two parameters, " *Total* " and " *Round Off* ", for SU management in connection with the processing of partial storage units.

**Level of Total Quant Count**

The *Total* field is used for internal calculation of the total quant count for SU-managed bulk storage. This parameter influences both stock placements and stock removals.

**Stock Placement**

For putaways this parameter controls whether the system will automatically mix batches or not. If the parameter is set to "1" (batch neutral), the system looks for a storage bin where the material already exists. The batch number is not taken into consideration in this case. If the parameter is set to "2" (batch specific), the system looks for a storage bin where the batch of the material already exists and attempts to add the new stock to the existing stock. If that isn’t possible, the system looks for an empty storage bin.

**Stock Removal**

The parameters that influence picking include the "Complete removal requirement", the "level of the total quant count" and whether or not a pick point is entered in the storage type record.

The level of the total quant count controls how the totals information is processed. The system calculates the total quant count separately for each storage bin and for each material that is in this storage bin in SU-managed bulk storage areas. Materials that require batches can also influence this level. If the parameter is set to "2" (batch specific), the system calculates a total quant count for each batch. If the parameter is set to "1" (batch neutral), all the batches of this material are added together.

For stock removals, when the total quant count has been calculated for batches, you must also specify the batch in the transfer order item to ensure that the quantity is subtracted from the corresponding total quant count. This means that the user may only pick from a storage unit that contains this batch.

When you confirm the transfer order, the system checks whether the storage unit entry also contains the corresponding batch.

**Round off**

When you choose *RoundOff* , you optimize the procedure for picking from SU-managed bulk storage areas. This function is explained in detail in the example.

**Optimizing the Removal of Partial Storage Units**

When you select the *RoundOff* data column, the system optimizes the removal of partial storage units.

**Prerequisites**

The primary prerequisite is that you have defined the stock removal procedure in such a way that the system first selects a storage type for picking which is managed for large/small quantities and, afterwards, selects the bulk storage area. As a result, the system searches for a particular material first in a picking area (large/small strategy) and then in bulk storage.

**See also:**

[Example: Optimization in Bulk Storage](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Example: Optimization in Bulk Storage[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The following example illustrates how the optimization process works. The storage type search strategy is defined so that it searches for a material first in a picking area and afterwards in a bulk storage area in which full storage units with the same material are stored.

For this example, 350 boxes of a material are to be picked. The material is stored on pallets which contain 100 boxes each.

**What Happens in the System Without Optimization?**

The system begins by looking for the material first in the picking area. Since the 350 boxes constitute too large an amount for the picking area (due to the control quantity definition in the material master), they are not removed from the picking area.

Next, the system searches for the 350 boxes in bulk storage and finds them there. **Four** full pallets with 100 boxes each are picked since complete removal is generally required for stock removals from bulk storage.

As a result, a partial pallet now exists that contains 50 boxes of the material.

**What Happens in the System With Optimization?**

As in the previous case, the system first searches for the 350 boxes in the picking area but because of the large amount is "turned away". Next, the system searches for the materials in bulk storage. With optimization, the system rounds the required amount down to the next full storage unit. In this case, the system selects **three** full pallets with a total of 300 boxes (instead of four pallets to include all 350 boxes).

For the remaining 50 boxes, the system "begins the search again" for the required materials. Therefore, the system looks first in the picking area to see if the remaining 50 boxes are available there.

This procedure prevents the system from creating partial pallets unnecessarily and provides optimal management of the picking area.

### Stock Overview in SU-Managed Bulk Storage[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/15/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The Warehouse Management system (WMS) offers an overview of the current material stocks in a storage unit managed (SU-managed) bulk storage type with those material quantities that are available and those that are to be removed from storage.

#### Features

To calculate the current stock situation in an SU-managed bulk storage type, the system uses all of the open transfer orders (TOs) for this bulk storage type. On the basis of the open TOs, the system creates so-called dummy quants , in order to calculate the stock levels of the quants for the destination storage type.

Note Note

The system does not save these dummy quants. You cannot call any detailed information on dummy quants, since they do not represent quants that actually exist in the warehouse; they are only created for a short time for internal system calculation and are not saved in the database.

#### Activities

For an overview of the material stocks in SU-managed bulk storage, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Bins and Stocks* *Display*  from the *SAP menu.*

**Stock Overview**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Level of Detail** | **Menu Path** | **What You Should Know** |
| Total overview per warehouse number | *Total Stock per Material* | You can display the quant data for the stock.  Note that:   * The system does not display dummy quants * The system displays the quantity to be removed from storage in the destination quant for SU-managed bulk storage. |
| Detail view per storage type | *Bin Stock per Material* | In the standard system, the available quantity is not displayed because in SU-managed bulk storage, the system cannot assign a particular quant, which is to be removed from storage, to a stock removal TO.  You can display the available quantity. In doing so, note that:   * The available quantity per dummy quant is a negative quantity * The available quantity per quant in SU-managed storage corresponds to the current total quantity of the quant. |

### Storage Unit Documents[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4b/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

For transactions involving the movement of storage units, you can print four different documents:

* **Transfer order document**

The transfer order (TO) document is the same document that can be printed in the existing system without using SU management. This document displays information about a **single item** for the movement of a material in a storage unit. If there are several items in a transfer order for a storage unit, a separate TO document is printed for each item. This document displays a bar code, the date it was created and source and destination storage bins.

* **Storage unit contents document**

This document provides a list of the contents and quantities of all the materials in a storage unit. The storage unit number is printed in both numerical and bar code formats.

* **Storage unit document**

The storage unit (SU) document displays several sections with the same SU number in numerical and bar code formats. This document can be used to support your administrative processes. For example, when you need to note the SU number for a storage unit, you can tear off a small section of the SU document for scanning or other administrative purposes.

* **Storage Unit / Transfer Order Document**

The SU/TO document displays information about the movement of an entire storage unit.

You can print storage unit documents manually or you can set up your system to print them automatically.

**Printing SU Documents Automatically**

The *Warehouse Management IMG* documentation provides instructions on how to configure your system to print SU documents when executing various transactions.

There are three situations when printing storage unit documents is meaningful.

* when creating storage units
* when transferring complete storage units
* for stock removals

Each situation involves the creation of a transfer order. The document that the system prints depends upon the transaction that is carried out.

**SU Documents that You Can Print Automatically**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Transaction** | **Document Printed** |
| **Create Storage Unit** | Transfer Order Document  Storage Unit / Transfer Order Document  SU Document (with perforated rip sheet)  Storage Unit Contents Document |
| **Transfers**  (Create TO for SU) | Transfer Order Document  Storage Unit / Transfer Order Document  Storage Unit Contents Document |
| **Partial Stock Removals** | Transfer Order Document |
| **Complete Stock Removals** | Transfer Order Document  Storage Unit / Transfer Order Document  Storage Unit Contents Document |

**Printing SU Documents when Creating Storage Units**

When you create storage units, on the transfer order preparation screen you can manually control whether the SU contents document will be printed or not.

The system automatically selects the *Print SU contents* field on the preparation screen when you create transfer orders. This means that the SU contents document will be printed when you post the transfer order to the database. If you deselect this field, the system will not print the SU contents document. This prevents the unnecessary printing of a document which will become obsolete soon after it is printed.

Example Example

You have a partial pallet in the goods receipt area onto which you plan to add more material items.

You may decide to deselect the *Print SU contents* field on the transfer order preparation screen because you know that the SU contents document for the storage unit will no longer be valid within a short time. When you add stock to the existing storage unit, you can then select this field to print the actual contents of the storage unit when you post the transfer order to the database.

### Printing SU Documents Manually[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4e/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This topic describes how you can print storage unit (SU) documents for a specific storage unit manually.

#### Procedure

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Inbound Process* *Goods Receipt for Purchase Order, Order and Other Transactions* *Print and Communication* *Transfer Order for Storage Unit*  from the SAP menu.
2. As a minimum, you must enter the storage unit number and select at least one of the four fields at the bottom of the screen ( *Document Selection* ).
3. You can print one, two, three or all four of the storage unit documents listed.
4. Fields are also provided for print codes, spooling control data and the selection of a specific printer. Choose *Print* from the application toolbar to print the document(s) selected.
5. *Choose Print from the* pushbutton section in order to print the selected document(s).

In addition to the print function for manual printing of entire transfer  *orders (Print and Communication*  *Single Print Transfer Order)*  , the selection option also contains the " *Document Selection* ".

**See also:**

[Transfer Order and Label Printing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Storage Unit Preplanning[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/51/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using SU management, it is possible to preplan storage units.

When you preplan storage units, you create and store data about storage units in the application component Warehouse Management (WM) in advance, that is, before these actually arrive in the warehouse. When these storage units are physically received in the warehouse, you can then identify them based on their storage unit numbers and then put them away. No manual input is required other than scanning the SU numbers.

#### Prerequisites

It is important to realize that the preplanning of storage units is nothing more than creating transfer orders at an earlier point in time.

Therefore, the following conditions apply:

* When you preplan storage units, it would make no sense to confirm these transfer orders immediately.
* The system will only assign SU numbers if you create transfer orders to move stock into an "SU-managed" storage type.
* When you create transfer orders using the preplanning function, the system suggests storage bins in the normal manner. If you have configured your system to search for physical storage bins (for example, in high rack storage) these bins will be blocked for putaways when you preplan the storage units. It is better therefore if you set up your system so that the storage units are first assigned to an ID point.

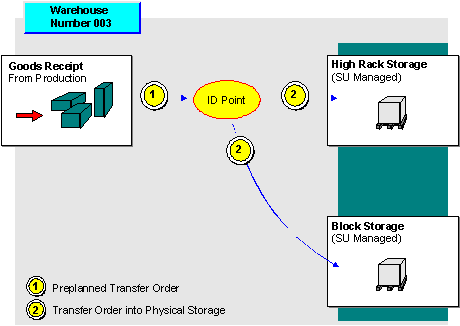
Example Example

You can create a separate ID point as a "goods receipt point for preplanned storage units". Since an ID point (a storage type with stock putaway strategy Q) assigns dynamic storage bins, it is possible to "store" any number of preplanned storage units at that ID point.

We recommend that you create your own WM movement types for preplanned activities so that the points above can be adhered to.

#### Activities

SU documents are printed when you preplan storage units. You can then pass these documents to the location where the storage units are produced in advance. There, they can be attached to the corresponding storage units.

 ()

1. When transfer orders are preplanned, the storage units are first transferred from the goods receipt area for production to an ID point.
2. When the storage units physically arrive at the ID point, the transfer order items are confirmed and a second transfer order is created to move the storage units into the final storage type.

### Preplanning Storage Units via an ID Point[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Procedure

To preplan storage units

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Inbound Process* *Goods Receipt for Purchase Order, Order and Other Transactions* *Putaway* *Create Transfer Order* *Preplan Storage Units*  from the SAP menu.
2. For a production order, as a minimum enter the
3. – Warehouse number

– Planned execution date

– Movement type

– Requested quantity

– Material number

– Plant

Choose *Preparation* .

1. Enter or modify information on the preparation screen as desired.
2. Choose *Putaway foreground.* or *Create TO in background.*
3. The system assigns storage unit numbers and destination storage bins.

 ()

You can set up the system to assign dynamic storage bins (quant numbers) in an ID point storage type. You can also manually enter the ID point storage type in the *Palletization* section of the preparation screen.

1. Post the transfer order to the database (and print the storage unit documents predefined for your system).

### Receiving Preplanned Storage Units[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

In production, the storage units are created and preprinted SU documents are attached to the corresponding storage units. In WMS you "receive" the storage units which have physically arrived using the transaction *Put away storage unit* .

The manual process is as follows:

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse*  *Processes*  *Stock Transfer* *Create Transfer Order* *Move Storage Unit*  from the SAP menu.
2. On the initial screen, enter the storage unit number and movement type.
3. For preplanned transfer orders with open items, a dialog box will appear which asks if you want to confirm the open items for the storage unit.

When you choose *Yes* , the system displays the confirmation screen.

1. If there are no differences, choose *Confirm internally* from the application toolbar to confirm the transfer order item and  *Transfer order*  *Post*  from the menu bar to post it to the database.
2. Since you chose the function *Create Transfer Order for Storage Unit* in step 1 above, the system displays the preparation screen for putaway.

From this point, you create a new transfer order to move the storage unit to the ID point and then to the final storage type in the normal manner.

1. To create a new transfer order for the storage unit, choose *Create trans.order* .
2. Based on the movement type definition and/or manually entered data, the system selects a destination storage bin and completes the transfer order preparation screen.
3. Post the new transfer order to the database.

### Handling Differences for Preplanned Storage Units[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5a/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

There are two situations in which differences can occur for preplanned storage units.

* Normal differences are differences in which part of the materials in a storage unit are missing.
* When less than the total preplanned expected storage units arrive in the warehouse, a reorganization report processes these "missing" storage units to clear the system of preplanned unused transfer order items.

**"Normal" Differences**

If a normal difference occurs, enter this information into the system when confirming the preplanned transfer order after completing step 2 described in "Receiving Preplanned Storage Units" above. (For step 3, if there are differences, mark the *D* column and choose *Confirm* .)

**Reorganization of Preplanned Storage Units**

As an example, let us assume that, although you preplanned 10 storage units, only 8 arrive in the warehouse.

Since only 8 of the 10 storage were actually placed into storage, the remaining 2 storage units must be cleared from the system. To do this, you use a report that deletes unused storage units created using the preplanning function.

Choose  *System*  *Services*  *Reporting*  *from the WM menu bar and enter* *RLVSPLRE*  *in the*  Report field.

When you start the report, the screen for the reorganization of planned transfer orders is displayed.

On this screen, you enter the warehouse number and validity period. In the *Validity period* field, you enter the number of days **from the planned execution date** that transfer order items are to remain valid. Transfer order items that are still open after the validity period has been exceeded are canceled.

**Example**

For example, if the planned execution date is September 1, 2000, and the validity period is defined as 2 days, open transfer order items are automatically canceled on September 3, 2000.

### Blocking Storage Units[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5d/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

If you want to bulk storage units from movements within the warehouse, you can block individual storage units for both putaways and picks.

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse*  *Processes*  *Bins and*  *Stock*  *Display* *Single Displays* *Storage Unit*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter the SU number in the *Storage unit* field, then choose  *Storage Unit* *Change,*  andENTER .
3. To block the storage unit for putaway or picking, select the *Putaway block* or *Pick block* field.
4. To explain why the storage unit is blocked, you can also enter a code in the Blocking reason field.
5. Save the change to the database.

### Inventory[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/78bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You use the inventory to regularly carry out a physical inventory in your warehouse. You compare the material stocks that are physically present with the data managed in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS). You enter inventory differences, as recorded in the results of the physical inventory, to update the accounting side of the stock data. The inventory is regarded as completed if an inventory was taken for every storage bin in the warehouse at least once during the fiscal year.

#### Integration

If you use the WMS, the inventory takes places at *Warehouse Management* level. The WMS uses the interface to *Inventory Management* to pass on the inventory differences determined to *Inventory Management* , where you can then clear them.

In contrast to the material-related inventory in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM), in the WMS you manage the inventory for each storage bin or quant for the warehouse numbers managed by the system.

#### Prerequisites

You have activated the inventory interface to *Inventory Management* in Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Activities* *Physical Inventory*  . For more information, see [Basic Settings for the Physical Inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/65/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Features

In the warehouse, you specify the appropriate inventory procedure for each storage type. You first need to decide whether you want to carry out the inventory as an [annual inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , or as a continuous inventory.

A warehouse managed using the WMS is basically suited for using **continuous inventory** , because the WMS ensures continuous updates of the storage bins and stock movements. The Warehouse Management system (WMS) supports the following inventory procedures for continuous inventory:

* [Continuous Inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/68/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Continuous Inventory During Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Continuous Inventory During Stock Removal (Zero Stock Check)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7f/0db953495bb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Cycle Counting Inventory per Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8f/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Cycle Counting Inventory at Quant Level](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/27/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Inventory Sampling](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/69/62bd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) (MM-IM-PI)

You can carry out the inventory sampling procedure in both *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) and the WMS.

The *Inventory Overview* function is a central access point into inventory processing for the WMS. From here you can monitor and process all essential activities for the inventory. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Physical Inventory Document* *Overview*  .

**Inventory of Handling Units**

The inventory for handling units is based on the outermost handling unit. Because in the Warehouse Management System this is the same as a storage unit (SU), you carry out the inventory in the same way as for a normal inventory.

For more information on entering inventory differences for nested handling units (HUs), see [Physical Inventory of Handling Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4c/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

**Inventory of Batches or Special Stocks**

If you carry out an inventory for materials subject to batch management, or for special stocks, you do not only compare the material stock in the storage bin with the data managed in the system. You also check whether the batch or special stock information in the system matches the actual batch or special stock in the storage bin. For more information, see [Inventory of Batches or Special Stocks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/64/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . .

#### Activities

You carry out the inventory for the storage bins or quants. The system stores all inventory differences in an interim storage area for differences. You use the interface to *Inventory Management* to enter any inventory differences determined into *Inventory Management* and clear them there.

The WMS updates the inventory data for the storage bin and the quant, where applicable. As soon as you have carried out the inventory for a storage bin, the system sets the physical inventory indicator for that storage bin. This means that there is a documented record of when and with which inventory procedure you carried out the inventory for the storage bin.

Caution Caution

Some of these inventory procedures are subject to legal restrictions, others may not be suitable for use with your warehouse for warehouse-related technical or organizational reasons. SAP therefore recommends that you define the inventory procedure to be used together with the person responsible for inventories, and agree on the inventory procedure with your external auditor.

### Basic Settings for the Inventory[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/65/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Before you carry out the inventory with the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS), make the following basic settings in the system.

#### Setting Default Values for the Inventory

For each storage type to be inventoried, you specify which data appears on the warehouse inventory list and define the layout of the *Enter Inventory Count* screen.

For more information, see the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory* *Define Default Values*  *.* 

#### Specifying the Movement Type for Entering Inventory Differences

During the inventory, you post all entered inventory differences to an interim record for differences. The system determines the most suitable interim record for inventory differences using the relevant [movement type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) as a basis.

For this reason you need to assign an individual WMS movement type to the relevant IM movement type

* For positive inventory differences (if you find material)
* For negative differences (if you enter inventory shrinkage).

Both movement types link to an interim record for differences.

For this reason, in Customizing for *Warehouse Management* , you assign the WMS movement type to the relevant IM movement type under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Clear Differences (Interface to Inventory Management)*  *MM-IM Movement Types for Clearing Inventory*  .

Note Note

In the standard system, storage type **999** is set up as the interim storage area for differences.

#### Making Differences Between Book Amount and Count Quantity Dependent on a Value Basis

In the following transactions, you can enter threshold values for calculating data or displaying inventory items:

**Entering Threshold Values for Data Selection**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **In the following transactions** | **Activity** |
| *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Physical Inventory* *In Warehouse Management* *Count Results* *Recount* | Perform an inventory recount |
| *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Physical Inventory* *In Warehouse Management* *Clear Differences* *Warehouse Management* | Clear inventory differences |
| *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Physical Inventory* *With Bin Inventory Management* *Difference List of Open Inventory Documents* | Display list of inventory differences |

You can enter percentages or amounts in certain country currencies.

If you make this type of selection, the system displays a list of the items in system inventory records with a difference that exceeds the percentage or amount that you previously entered.

### Annual Inventory[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

You use the annual inventory when a continuous inventory is not possible for technical reasons to do with the warehouse, or for organizational reasons.

Moreover, you use this type of inventory to perform a physical inventory for storage bins and quants for which you have actually planned a continuous inventory, but where no stock movements have taken place within the current fiscal year.

#### Prerequisites

You have set the inventory type *Annual Inventory* for the storage types affected in Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Types per Storage Type*  .

#### Process Flow

The procedure for annual inventory has no major differences from [continuous inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/68/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

1. When selecting storage bins for inventory, you can only select storage bins for which there are no open transfer orders (TOs). This means that you have to process and confirm all open TOs in good time for the storage types in which you want to carry out an annual inventory.

To determine any open transfer orders for each storage type, from the SAP menu, choose  *Information Systems*  *General Report Selection*  *Logistics Execution* *Warehouse Management* *Transfer Orders* *Display Transfer Order/Storage Type.* 

Here, you can confirm all open transfer orders for a storage type.

1. On the initial screen enter the required information and choose *Execute* .
2. On the *Transfer Orders: List by Storage Type* screen, choose  *Transfer Order* *Confirm Foreground*  or  *Transfer Order*  *Confirm Background.* 
3. Block the affected storage types for putaway and stock removals.
4. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Block Storage Type*  .
5. Select the storage bins for which you want to perform the physical inventory.
6. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Physical Inventory Document* *Create*  *Annual Inventory* 
7. Enter data as required.
8. The system proposes the inventory date and the batch session name.
9. Choose *Execute* to continue the processing.

Note Note

Because the annual inventory requires the system to process extremely large quantities of data, the system always creates a batch input session. The system creates and activates the system inventory record in the background.

The system lists all storage bins in which you were not able to perform an inventory under the totaled storage bin list.

1. Create and activate a system inventory record.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Status** | **Menu Path** | **What You Should Know** |
| There are still open transfer orders | Set the **Log Only** indicator on the *Selection of Storage Bins for Annual Inventory* screen | Choose  *Inventory Document*  *Save*  to create the system inventory record.  You activate the system inventory record only when all open transfer orders for the selected storage types have been confirmed  Create the batch input session |
| There are no open transfer orders  You want to create inventory documents in the foreground | Set the **Log Only** indicator on the *Selection of Storage Bins for Annual Inventory* screen | The system displays a list of all selected storage bins  Choose  *Inventory Document*  *Activate*  to create and activate the system inventory record.  The system issues a confirmation message that the batch input session was created. |
| There are no open transfer orders  You want to create inventory documents in the background. | Set the **Activate inventory list** indicator on the *Selection of Storage Bins for Annual Inventory* screen | The system issues a confirmation message that the batch input session was created. |

1. Choose  *System*  *Services*  *Batch Input*  *Sessions*  to start background processing.
2.  ()
3. Since the system usually creates several inventory documents due to the large volume of data, we recommend that you always assign a reference number. You can use this reference number to quickly find inventory documents again.
4. [Print the physical inventory list](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7a/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
5. Carry out the physical inventory in the warehouse for the selected storage bins.
6. [Enter the inventory count results](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7d/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the WMS.
7. [Process the inventory differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the WMS.
8. Post the differences to the interim storage area for differences. In the standard system, storage type **999** is set up as the interim storage area for differences.

The system removes the storage bin block, so that the bins are available again for stock movements after the inventory is complete.

1. You clear the inventory differences to Inventory Management.

For more information, see [Clearing Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

1. After the physical inventory is complete for the fiscal year, you reset the inventory data for storage bins and storage quants using the *RLREOLPQ* report. In the next inventory period, you can then perform a new physical inventory for these storage bins or quants.

### Activating or Changing Physical Inventory Documents[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/77/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Before you can continue with the inventory you must activate the physical inventory document.

#### Prerequisites

There are no open transfer order items for the storage bins in the physical inventory document that you want to activate.

#### Procedure

1. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Physical Inventory Document* *Change*  .
2. Enter the warehouse number and the physical inventory document number. Choose ENTER .
3. You can delete items, or add new items to the physical inventory document (new bins to be inventoried).
4. To activate the inventory document, choose  *Physical Inventory Document*  *Activate*  *.* 

The initial screen appears. The system confirms that the physical inventory document has been activated.

Note Note

You can create and activate the inventory document in a single step. On the screen that lists the selected storage bins, choose  *List*  *Activate*  Documents.

#### Result

* The physical inventory for the storage bin has begun.
* The storage bin is blocked for all movements.
* The *Inv. Status* field in the physical inventory document has the value **N** (Not counted).
* The system has set the *Inventory Active* indicator in the inventory document.

### Printing Physical Inventory Documents[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7a/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You use printouts of the physical inventory document to perform the physical inventory of the storage bins.

#### Prerequisites

You have set the printing parameters for the physical inventory document in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Logistics Execution* *Warehouse Management* *Activities* *Physical Inventory*  *Define Default Values*  .

#### Procedure

1. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Physical Inventory Document* *Print Whse Invent. List*  .
2. On the initial screen, enter the warehouse number, the physical inventory document number, and a printer.
3. If you only want to display the inventory document on the screen, deselect *Print List.*
4. Choose ENTER .

### Entering the Inventory Results in the WMS[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7d/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

After the physical recording of stock balances in the warehouse, you enter the inventory count results in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS).

#### Prerequisites

* You have adjusted the layout of the screen for entering inventory counts in Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Default Values*  .
* You have printed the warehouse inventory list.
* The physical inventory for the warehouse is complete.

#### Procedure

1. From the SAP menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory* *In Warehouse Management*  *Count Results* *Enter*  .
2. Enter data as required on the initial screen.

You can also enter the name of the **counter** .

* If you enter inventory count results into the WMS using the IDoc *WMIVID01* , the system copies the counter name from the corresponding IDoc field.
* If you perform the physical inventory using RF devices, the system copies the counter name from the logon name.

1. Choose *Enter* .
2. Enter the count results in the *Counted* *Quantity* column:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Book Inventory Balance** | **Physical Inventory** | **Activity** |
| The system recognizes the bin as an empty bin | There is no stock in the bin | Select the *Zero* column for this item |
| The system recognizes the bin as an empty bin | There is still stock available in the bin | Enter the material found and the quantity counted for the physical inventory document item |
| The system recognizes stock in the storage bin | More quants are available in the storage bin than are noted in the system | Choose  *Goto*  *New Item* *List or* *Single*  , in order to enter the material found and the quantity counted |
| The system recognizes stock in the storage bin | The counted stock quantity is different than the book amount | Enter the quantity counted  If you enter a counted amount that is different than the book amount, the system may display a message depending on the size of the difference. For more information, see the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Default Values*  *.* |

1. Save your entries.

**Entering Count Results Using Batch Input**

You can enter large quantities of inventory data into the WMS on a single screen using batch input. For example, you enter inventory count results using batch input if you have processed the inventory in an external system, and then want to transfer the count results into the WMS.

To be able to enter count results in the WMS using batch input, you create a program that transfers the data in the appropriate batch input format, as a batch input session, to the *Enter Count Results* transaction (LI11).

Caution Caution

Note, that entry via batch input using the new transaction LI211N no longer works.

**Entering Count Results Using RF Devices**

Using RF devices in your warehouse makes entering inventory count results easier. For more information, see  *Mobile Data Entry*  *Physical Inventory*  .

#### Result

The physical inventory count is complete.

The system sets the *Inv. Status* indicator to from **A** (Not counted) to **Z** (Counted) in the system inventory record.

### Processing Inventory Differences in the WMS[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

Entering inventory count results in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) causes differences to occur between the actual counted quantity and the inventory balance for the storage bin or quant. You store the inventory differences in the WMS in order to correct the inventory balance in the warehouse.

* If the material has been lost, a **negative quant** appears in the interim storage area for differences.
* If the material has been found, then a **positive quant** appears in the interim storage area for differences.

You clear these differences from the WMS and enter them in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).

#### Prerequisites

* You have performed a physical inventory.
* You have set up the interface to *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).

#### Process Flow

Entering Inventory Differences

1. Enter inventory results with a difference between the quantity counted and the inventory balance.
2. If you make a typing error, you can change the quantity you entered.
3. If you feel that differences should be investigated, request a recount of the bins.

To determine where differences have occurred, choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution*  *Information System*  *Warehouse*  *Physical Inventory*  *With Bin Inventory Management*  *Difference Statistics per Storage Type*  .

**Initiating an Inventory Recount**

You execute an inventory recount for all items in the system inventory record, for which the differences seem very high.

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Count Results* *Recount*  .
2. Enter data as required. You can also enter a percentage or monetary value as a deviation threshold on this screen.
3. Choose *Enter* .
4. Select the storage bins for which you want to carry out a recount.
5. Choose  *Recount*  *Start Recount* 

The system assigns a version number to the recount and resets the *Print complete* indicator in the system inventory record.

The system sets the *Inv. Status* indicator from **Z** (Counted) to **A** (Partially counted) in the system inventory record header.

**Reprinting the Warehouse Inventory List**

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Physical Inventory Document* *Print Whse Invent. List*  .
2. Enter the following data:

* Warehouse number
* Inventory record number
* Version number of the recount

If you do not enter a version number, the system selects the version number from the most current recount.

1. Choose *Enter* .

The system sets the *Print complete* indicator in the system inventory record.

**Recounting Inventory Results**

You perform another physical inventory for the selected storage bins.

**Entering a Recount**

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Count Results* *Enter*  .
2. Enter the following data:

* Warehouse number
* Inventory record number
* Version number of the recount

If you do not enter a version number, the system selects the version number from the most current recount.

1. Choose *Enter* .
2. Enter the recount results in the *Counted* *Quantity* column.
3. To post the results to the database, choose  *Inventory count*  *Post*  *.* 

The system sets the *Inv. Status* indicator from **A** (Partially counted) to **Z** (Counted) in the system inventory record.

For more information on entering inventory results, see [Entering the Inventory Results in the WMS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7d/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Completing an Inventory with Differences**

The system

* Creates a transfer order for posting the inventory difference to the interim storage area for differences.
* Updates the status in the system inventory record.
* Updates the inventory data for the storage bin.
* Removes the block on the storage bin.

**Clearing Differences**

You clear inventory differences from the WMS and report them to Inventory Management. For more information, see [Clearing Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Note Note

If, at this point, not all of the items in the inventory document have been counted, you have to end this function and perform the inventory for the storage bins before continuing.

**Entering Differences in IM**

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Clear Differences*  *Inventory Management*  .
2. Enter the warehouse number and interim storage type for inventory differences.
3. In the standard system, storage type **999** is set up as the interim storage area for inventory differences.
4. Choose  *Program*  *Execute*  *.* 

The system displays a list of difference items that are planned for clearing to *Inventory Management* .

1. Select the bins that you want to clear.
2. Choose *Clear* or *Save* to post the differences from the WMS to Inventory Management (MM-IM).

The system displays a list of all material documents created.

**Difference Handling for Inspection Lots from Quality Management (QM)**

If you use *Quality Management* (QM), you manage inspection lots in the warehouse. When posting differences to IM, the system also takes account of stocks with QM lot numbers. The system adjusts the quantity in the inspection lot according to the inventory results.

Note Note

In contrast to the inventory in Inventory Management, the WMS does not generate a new inspection lot when clearing surpluses, but rather adds the surplus to the original inspection lot.

**See also:**

[Handling Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Result

The system has updated the stock situation consistently in the WMS and in Inventory Management.

### Continuous Inventory[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/68/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

There are laws that require you to perform a physical inventory at least once during each fiscal year for each storage bin. This physical inventory should check whether the book inventory balance or target stock amount in the system matches the actual stock that physically exists in the storage bin.

In **continuous inventory** , you distribute the physical inventory for all storage bins over the course of the fiscal year, and can carry out inventories at different times as you require. This means that you can include the warehouse stock by material type and material quantity that exists on the closing key date, even without a simultaneous physical inventory (annual inventory) from the records in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS).

For this reason, continuous inventory has the following advantages over annual inventory, which takes place on a key date at the end of the fiscal year:

* The effort and costs for the inventory is **not** concentrated on a certain day or days but is distributed over the entire year. You can better plan the workforce in the warehouse.
* You can carry out the inventory at idle times in the warehouse.
* Because of the lower inventory efforts at the end of the fiscal year, you can concentrate on creating year-end closing reports.

#### Prerequisites

You have specified that you want to perform continuous inventory in a certain storage type. For more information, see the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Types per Storage Type* 

You have made settings for printing the warehouse inventory list in Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Default Values* 

#### Process Flow

The procedure for continuous inventory is independent from the inventory procedure that you have chosen for carrying out continuous inventory:

1. Plan the inventory by selecting the storage bins for which you want to perform the inventory at a certain time.
2. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Physical Inventory Document* *Create*  .

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Inventory Procedure** | **Menu Path** |
| Continuous Inventory | *Continuous Inventory* |
| Cycle Counting | *Cycle Counting* |
| Quant inventory | *Cycle Counting per Quant* |

1. You can control the scope of the inventory using selection criteria.
2.  ()
3. When selecting storage bins for inventory, you can only select storage bins for which there are no open transfer orders.
4. Create a system inventory record.
5. On the screen displaying the list of storage bins selected for inventory, choose  *Physical Inventory Document* *Post.* 

The system creates the system inventory record and sets the *Inventory planned* indicator for the selected storage bins. At this point the storage bin is not yet blocked.

In the inventory document header, the *Inv. Status* indicator has the value **N** (Not counted).

1. Activate the system inventory record.

Caution Caution

You can only activate an inventory document if all transfer orders for the selected storage bins have been confirmed.

1. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Physical Inventory Document* *Change*  .
2. Enter the inventory record number and chooseENTER .
3. Before you activate the inventory document, you can add new storage bins for which you want to perform an inventory. You can also delete items from the inventory document.
4. Choose  *Physical Inventory Document*  *Activate*  .

Note Note

You can create and activate the inventory document in a single step. In this case, from the list of selected storage bins choose  *Physical Inventory Document* *Activate*  .

The system sets the *Inventory Active* indicator for the selected storage bins and in the physical inventory document.

The system blocks the storage bins that you have selected for physical inventory for other stock movements.

1. Print the warehouse inventory list.
2. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Physical Inventory Document* *Print Whse Invent. List*  .
3. Enter data as required.
4. If you only want to display the inventory document onscreen, remove the *Print List* indicator.
5. Carry out the physical inventory in the warehouse for the selected storage bins.
6. [Enter the count results](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7d/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the system.
7. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Count Results* *Enter*  .
8. Enter data as required.
9. Choose *Enter* .
10. Enter the inventory count results in the *Counted* *Quantity* column.
11. You can adjust the layout of the screen for entering inventory counts in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Default Values*  .

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Book Inventory Balance** | **Physical Inventory** | **Enter Count Result** |
| The storage bin is an empty storage bin | You count zero stock | Select the *Zero* column for this item |
| The storage bin is an empty storage bin | You count an existing quantity | Enter the material and the quantity counted |
| The storage bin contains material stock | You count more quants than have been entered in the system | Choose  *Goto*  *New Item* *List or* *Single*  , in order to add the material and the quantity counted |
| The storage bin contains material stock | You count fewer quants than have been entered in the system | Enter the quantity counted |

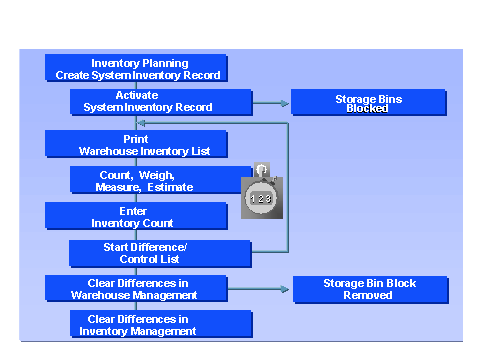
1. If you enter a difference in the book inventory balance, the system issues a message according to the size of the difference.
2. Save your entries.

The system sets the *Inv. Status* indicator to **Z** (counted) in the system inventory record. The physical inventory count is complete.

1. [Process the Inventory Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the WMS.
2. Post the differences to the interim record for differences . In the standard system, storage type **999** is set up as the interim storage area for differences.

The system removes the blocks from the storage bins, because the inventory is now complete for these bins.

1. Clear the inventory differences in *Inventory Management* .
2. After the physical inventory is complete for the fiscal year, you reset the inventory data for storage bins and storage quants using the *RLREOLPQ* report. In the next inventory period, you can then perform a new physical inventory for these storage bins or quants.

 ()

### Continuous Inventory During Putaway[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

If you use continuous inventory during putaway, the inventory of a storage bin takes place at the time of the first putaway into this bin in the fiscal year. During the current fiscal year, no further inventory is performed for this storage bin, even if a completely different quant is stored there at the end of the year, or if the bin is empty.

For this reason, you must be able to identify **all** movements to this bin individually throughout the entire fiscal year. You must therefore archive the transfer orders according to the legal requirements.

Note Note

If you use continuous inventory during putaway, it is possible that not all storage bins are subject to a putaway during the fiscal year. SAP recommends that you also plan an [annual inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for the storage type affected, so that you can perform an annual inventory at the end of the fiscal year for storage bins that were not otherwise entered.

#### Prerequisites

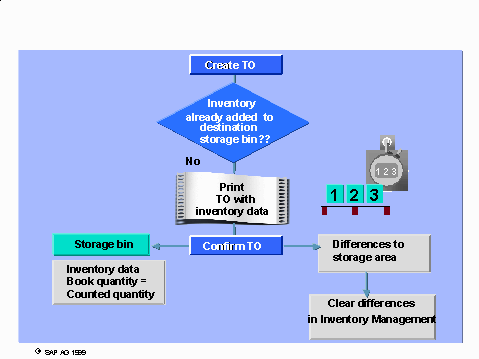
You have specified the inventory procedure for the storage type as continuous inventory during putaway in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Types per Storage Types*  *.* 

#### Process Flow

1. When the transfer order (TO) is created for putaway, the system checks whether you have already performed an inventory for the destination storage bin during a previous putaway.
2. If you have not yet performed an inventory for the destination storage bin during this fiscal year, the putaway transfer order is used as the inventory transfer order.

The system adds an inventory stamp to the printout of the putaway TO. The system prompts you to take inventory and then confirm it.

1. During the physical putaway, you take inventory and note any inventory differences that may occur.
2. You enter the inventory data when you confirm the putaway TO.
3. When you confirm the TO, the system automatically calculates the stock difference and corrects the book inventory balance for the storage bin.
4. When you confirm the transfer order, the system updates data about physical inventory for the storage bin and the quant . The system sets the physical inventory indicator for the storage bin. You have performed the inventory for this storage bin in the current fiscal year.
5. Clear the inventory differences from the interim storage area for differences in order to enter them in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).
6. After the entire physical inventory is complete for the fiscal year, you reset the inventory data for storage bins and storage quants using the *RLREOLPQ* report. In the next inventory period, you can then perform a new physical inventory for these storage bins or quants.

 ()

**See also:**

[Handling Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Result

The inventory for the storage bin is complete.

### Cycle Counting Inventory[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8f/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

In cycle counting inventory, you enter your material stocks physically at regular intervals within a fiscal year.

By dividing materials into various classes (for example, A, B, C, D, and so on), you specify for those materials at which intervals or cycles the inventory is to be performed. This allows you to inventory fast-moving materials in your warehouse more often than slow-moving materials.

#### Prerequisites

* You have used the cycle counting indicator to define material classes and corresponding inventory cycles. For more information, see the Implementation Guide for *Materials Management* under  *Inventory Management and Physical Inventory* *Physical Inventory* *Cycle Counting*  .
* You have assigned every material to be inventoried using cycle counting to a material class. You make these assignments by setting the *Cycle Counting* indicator in the *Storage* view in the material master.
* In the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Types per Storage Type*  , you have specified cycle counting as the inventory procedure for the required storage type.

Note Note

When using cycle counting, the system only suggests materials for inventory within a storage type that are marked with a cycle counting indicator.

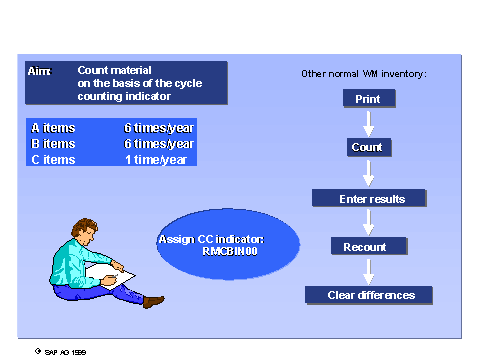
If you want to inventory the other materials in this storage type as well, change the inventory procedure temporarily for this storage type. You can then perform, for example, a [Continuous Inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/68/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Process Flow

1. Create and activate system inventory records.
2. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Physical Inventory*  *Physical Inventory Document*  *Create*  *Cycle*  *Counting*  .
3. This report searches for all materials in a storage type that are marked for cycle counting within a given date interval, and it creates a list of storage bins to be inventoried.
4. Enter the required data, and define the time interval for the inventory.
5. Choose *Execute.*
6. The system proposes for the physical inventory, all storage bins that are to be inventoried by cycle counting.
7. In the case of mixed storage, the system checks all quants and proposes those quants in the storage type for inventory as soon as one of the quants is relevant for cycle counting. In this case the message *Several quants* appears.
8. To plan the inventory count for the suggested bins, choose  *List*  *Post documents*  .
9. To activate the inventory documents immediately, choose *Activate documents* .
10. Print the warehouse inventory list.
11. In the SAP Menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Physical Inventory Document* *Print Whse Invent. List*  .
12. Enter data as required.
13. If you only want to display the inventory document onscreen, remove the *Print List* indicator.
14. Carry out the physical inventory.
15. [Enter the count results](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7d/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the WMS.
16. [Process the inventory differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
17. Enter the inventory differences in *Inventory Management* .
18. After the physical inventory is complete for the fiscal year, you reset the inventory data for storage bins using the *RLREOLPQ* report. In the next inventory period, you can then perform a new physical inventory for these storage bins.

Note Note

You should not reset the quant data, since the reference to the inventory date is then lost, and the system proposes too many bins for your next cycle counting inventory.

 ()

### Cycle Counting at Quant Level (Quant Inventory)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/27/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

In contrast to the [cycle counting inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8f/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , the cycle counting inventory **at quant level** is not based on the storage bin, but rather on the individual quants in your warehouse.

#### Prerequisites

* In Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Types per Storage Type*  , you have specified the inventory procedure for the required storage type as continuous inventory using cycle counting.
* You have assigned an existing or new number range interval for the quant inventory in Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Maintain Number Ranges*  .

Note Note

Regardless of the default values that you can specify in the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Default Values*  for other inventory procedures, the system always enters the material and the storage bin on the physical inventory document.

#### Features

If you use cycle counting inventory at quant level, the system does not set the inventory block for the entire storage bin. It sets the block instead for the quant to be inventoried.

You count only the selected materials, not all materials in the storage bin. If you manage storage bins with mixed storage, these storage bins are accessible for stock movements with other quants.

There can be open transfer orders for all materials that were not flagged for cycle counting in the inventory document. You can also create transfer orders for these materials during the inventory.

The system saves the inventory data at quant level.

Caution Caution

In a stock movement, if you move a quant from one storage bin to another, the system deletes the quant in the source storage bin and creates a new quant in the destination storage bin.

Because the system stores the inventory data for the cycle counting inventory at quant level in the quant data, any inventory data that you previously entered is lost in this type of stock transfer.

#### Activities

To **create** **physical inventory documents** at quant level for the cycle counting inventory, choose  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *In Warehouse Management*  *Physical Inventory Document*  *Create*  *Cycle*  *Counting or*  *Cycle Counting per Quant*  *.* 

To obtain an **evaluation** about the progress of the cycle counting, choose  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Information System*  *Warehouse*  *Physical Inventory*  *With Bin Inventory Management* *Evaluation of Quant Inventory*  *.* 

If you generate inventory documents for the cycle counting inventory at quant level, these documents are **active immediately** . In this case, you cannot schedule the physical inventory in advance by first generating the inventory documents and activating them at a later point.

The system immediately blocks the affected quants for all other stock movements.

### Zero Stock Check[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7f/0db953495bb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

In a zero stock check you use the fact that during checks of the bin stocks, according to the storage bin data in the *Warehouse Management system* , a storage bin should be empty after a stock removal. During the physical removal of stock from storage, you check whether the storage bin data matches the actual stock situation.

You can implement the zero stock check in different ways.

* The system automatically activates the zero stock check as soon as you create a transfer order (TO) for a storage bin that should be empty after the stock removal.
* You request the zero stock check manually if you realize that a storage bin is empty after stock removal, but that no zero stock check has been planned for this storage bin.
* You use the zero stock check as a procedure for [continuous inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/68/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

When you confirm the transfer order, the system updates data about physical inventory for the storage bin and the quant . After the zero stock check, the inventory for this storage bin in the current fiscal year is completed.

Note Note

If you use continuous inventory during zero stock check, it is possible that not all storage bins become empty due to stock removals. SAP recommends that you plan an [annual inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) as well as the zero stock check for this storage type, so that you can perform an annual inventory at the end of the fiscal year for storage bins that were not otherwise entered.

#### Prerequisites

You have set the *Execute Zero Stock Check* indicator for the storage types you want to perform an **automatic zero stock check** for in Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Types per Storage Type*  .

For those storage type in which you want to set the **zero stock check as inventory procedure** , you have set the *Continuous inventory based on zero stock check* indicator in Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Define Types per Storage Type*  .

Note Note

To take advantage of the zero stock check as a continuous monitoring facility for the actual warehouse stock, you should ensure that transfer order creation, the physical stock movement, and transfer order confirmation follow each other in quick succession.

 ()

The zero stock check is not suited for storage types with mixed storage.

The zero stock check is not suited for storage unit-managed bulk storage.

#### Process Flow

Automatic Zero Stock Check

1. When you create TOs, the system checks whether the storage bin should be empty after the stock removal.
2. The printout of the stock removal TO as the picking document contains a note that the zero stock check is active for this storage bin.
3. During the physical removal of stock from storage, you perform an inventory and check whether the storage bin is actually empty.

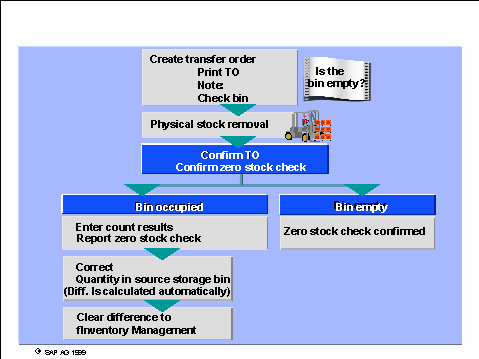
* The bin is **empty** :

You need to confirm the transfer order. You confirm that the bin is empty when you confirm the transfer order.

* The bin is **not empty** :

The actual situation in the warehouse does not match the book inventory balance for the storage bin. When you confirm the transfer order, you enter the actual quantity of the material that you found in the storage bin.

1. When you confirm the TO, the system automatically calculates the difference and corrects the book amount for the storage bin. The system also posts the difference to the interim storage area for differences.
2. Clear the differences from the interim storage area for differences in order to enter them in IM.

 ()

Manual Zero Stock Check

1. When you remove stock from a storage bin, you notice that the storage bin is now empty after the stock removal, even though the storage bin’s book amount in the system shows a remaining quantity.
2. When you confirm the individual item in the transfer order, request the zero stock check **manually** .
3. In the following dialog box, enter the required data for the stock difference.
4. When you confirm the TO, the system automatically calculates the difference and corrects the book amount for the storage bin. The system also posts the difference to the interim storage area for differences.
5. Clear the differences from the interim storage area for differences in order to enter them in IM.

**See also:**

[Handling Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Inventory of Batches or Special Stocks[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/64/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

If you carry out an inventory in your warehouse for materials subject to batch management, or for special stocks, you do not only compare the material stock in the storage bin with the data managed in the system.

You also check whether the batch or special stock information in the system matches the actual batch or special stock in the storage bin.

#### Prerequisites

The material to inventory is managed as a batch or as special stock.

#### Activities

You take inventory for batch-managed material or special stocks in the same way as for materials without batch or special stock information. You also enter the batch or the special stock of the counted material when you enter the count results.

During the inventory, if you enter a **batch that does not yet exist** or a **special stock that does not yet exist** , the system issues a corresponding warning message. However, you can skip over this warning message, and enter the material with the unknown batch or unknown special stock in the *Warehouse Management system* as a material found during the inventory.

Caution Caution

You cannot clear an unknown batch or unknown special stock as an inventory difference to *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).

Enter the new batch or new special stock before you clear the material found to *Inventory Management* .

### Interfaces[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/01/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The Warehouse Management system (WMS) is fully integrated into the SAP system. Business processes, which you trigger in other application components, lead to physical goods movements in your warehouse. You organize, control and monitor these goods movements with the WMS.

Example Example

You put away the goods in a WM-managed warehouse for a goods receipt, which you have posted in *Inventory Management.*

#### Features

* [Interface to Inventory Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) (MM-IM)

You trigger most activities in the WMS via *Inventory Management,* including most goods receipts, goods issues and posting changes.

* [Interface to Quality Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/42/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) (QM)

You can monitor and manage inspection lots in your warehouse via the WM interface to *Quality Management* (QM).

* [Interface to Production Planning](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/eb/25b853ff98b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) (PP)

WM is also linked via an interface to *Production Planning* (PP), in order to support the staging of material for production supply areas and the putaway of finished goods from production.

* Interface to Mobile Data Entry (LE-MOB)

The radio frequency link for using mobile data entry devices in the warehouse is an integrated part of the SAP system.

* [Interface to External Systems](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/28/aebd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

With the help of the automated ALE interface for warehouse control units, you can use barcode scanners in your WM-managed warehouse and connect automated putaway and stock removal systems and automated fork lift systems for all warehouse movements.

### Interface to Quality Management (WM-QM Interface)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/42/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The interface between the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) and *Quality Management* (QM) allows you to manage and monitor inspection lots that are stored in the warehouse.

#### Prerequisites

You use the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) and *Quality Management* (QM).

You have set up the WM-QM interface in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Quality Management*  *Define Storage Type Search*  .

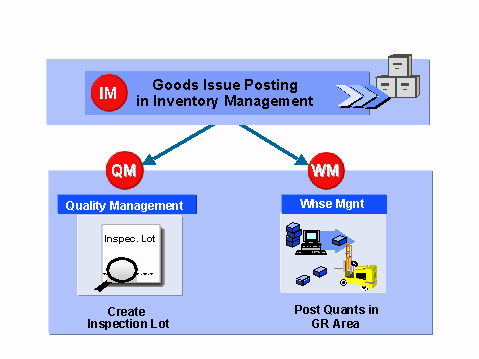
Recommendation Recommendation

Note that the system creates new inspection lots for each goods receipt or partial goods receipt. To ensure that quants with different inspection lot numbers are not mixed in the WMS, set the indicator *Dyn. bin material doc* for the selected requirement category in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities* *Transfers* *Define Requirement Types*  . The system creates a dynamic storage bin "material document number" for the material in the goods receipt interim storage area.

#### Features

Managing and Monitoring Inspection Lots in the Warehouse

The interface between the WMS and QM not only affects the goods receipt process, but also the transfer of goods and the transfer of QM relevant materials in the warehouse.

 ()

For additional information see [Putting Away QM Relevant Material](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [Release From Quality Inspection Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Immediate Transfer Order Creation**

You can employ [immediate transfer order creation](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for all QM relevant goods movements in the WMS if you have made the necessary settings for processing the sample quantity in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Quality Management*  *Define Inspection Sample Control*  .

Based on the inspection lot number, the system automatically determines the quants that are affected by a stock transfer or stock removal resulting from a usage decision. For more information, see [Effect of the Usage Decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4b/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Immediate Posting of Sample Quantities**

A usage decision for a sample in QM triggers corresponding posting activities in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM), which relate directly to the sample.

Example Example

If the quality inspection is destructive, post a goods issue for the sample in MM-IM.

If the goods are defective, you should, for example, return the goods to the vendor.

If the sample is in the goods receipt interim storage area or in the work center, this storage bin is noted in the inspection lot. The posting in Inventory Management refers directly to this storage bin and cancels any transfer requests for that inspection lot that are still open. No further steps are necessary in the WMS.

**Processing Partial Goods Receipts**

When QM relevant material is put away, the WMS records the information on the inspection stock in the quant. Every time there is a partial goods receipt for QM relevant material in *Inventory Management* , you create a new inspection lot in QM.

If you put away this material in the WMS, you must separate the individual quants from the various partial goods receipts so that you can differentiate between the various inspection lot numbers in the WMS. This is the only way the WMS can automatically select the correct quants for stock transfers as a result of a usage decision.

Caution Caution

The inspection lot is not a stock-dividing characteristic in the WMS. If you store stocks that are of the same material but from different inspection lots in the same storage bin, the information on the inspection lot that has been added to stock is lost.

Therefore, for partial goods receipts with QM relevant material, use the dynamic coordinate "material document number" in the goods receipt interim storage type, in order to divide otherwise identical quants from each other with different inspection lot numbers.

**Skip Lot Procedure**

If you want to do without the quality inspection of a material, because the quality of the material has been good in the past, and therefore want to post the stock as a skip lot in QM, the material does not have the stock category **Q** and is freely available, even before you have made the usage decision.

Note Note

Note that you can also post a goods issue for a material in skip lot stock before you have made a usage decision in QM.

### Putting Away QM Relevant Material[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

If you use *Quality Management* (QM), you make a usage decision for the inspection lot following a quality inspection of the material received.

If you make the usage decision in QM before the material is put away, you handle the transfer requirements (TRs) differently in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) than if you have not yet made the usage decision in QM.

#### Prerequisites

You have set up the WM-QM interface in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Quality Management*  *Activate QM Interim Storage Type Search*  .

#### Process Flow

1. You post the goods receipt for the received material in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).
2. After the goods receipt, you create an inspection lot in QM to be able to follow the material stock throughout the entire goods receipt process from the point of view of quality inspection. Based on the inspection lot, you define the quantity that is to be retained as a sample quantity.
3. The received material is part of quality stock (Q) until you make the usage decision in QM.
4. When the goods receipt is posted in Inventory Management (MM-IM), a transfer requirement (TR) is created in WMS for the putaway of the QM relevant material that has been received.
5. A positive quant is formed in the goods receipt area (GR area). The system makes a note of the storage bin of the material that is to be put away in the corresponding inspection lot.

The system makes a records the inspection lot number in the quant data and in the transfer requirement of the material that is to be put away.

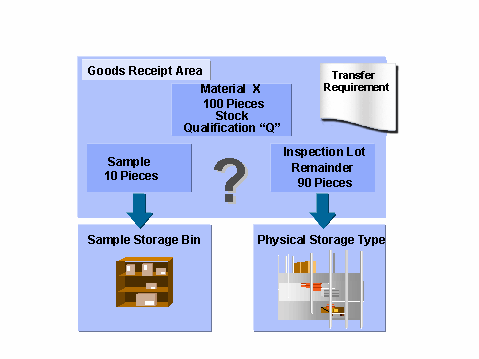
You get back a sample quantity of the received material for the quality inspection via QM.

1. You create a transfer order (TO) for the putaway based on the TR.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **The Usage Decision in QM...** | **Procedure** |
| ...has already been made | You create a TO for putaway as though no inspection lot exists.  The TR contains no entries on the inspection lot.  **See also:**  [After Usage Decision: Sample Put Away](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [After Usage Decision: Return to Vendor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [After Usage Decision: Sample Destroyed](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5a/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| ...has not yet been made | The system opens a dialog box during TO creation with the predefined sample quantity. For more information, see [Putaway Before Usage Decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/58/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |

1. The system triggers stock removal or stock transfer of the received material on the basis of the usage decision.

For more information, see [Effect of the Usage Decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4b/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

 ()

### Putaway Before Usage Decision[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/58/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

You put away QM relevant material in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) before you have made the usage decision for the inspection lot in *Quality Management* (QM).

#### Prerequisites

You have posted the goods receipt for the received material in *Inventory Management* (IM-MM). The system has created a transfer requirement (TR) in the WMS on the basis of the goods receipt posting in MM-IM.

You have not yet made a usage decision for the inspection lot in QM.

#### Process Flow

1. You create a transfer order (TO) for putaway in the WMS based on the TR for putting away the QM relevant material.
2. During TO creation, the system opens a dialog window with information on the sample quantity of the source inspection lot that has been calculated in QM.
3. You can decide what to do with the sample quantity in the WMS:

**Processing the Sample in the WMS**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **You decide to...** | **System Reaction** |
| ...store the sample in the goods receipt area (GR area) until the end of the quality inspection. | The system subtracts the sample quantity from the quantity to be putaway and creates the TOs for putting away the remaining quantity.  The system makes a note in the inspection lot that the sample quantity remains in the GR area, while the rest of the material is put away. The system administers the sample quantity as an open quantity in the TR.  Note Note  You can only create a TO for this open TR quantity once you have made a usage decision for the inspection lot in QM. |
| ...transfer the sample to a work center. | You create a TO for putting away the sample in the work center. You enter the storage type and storage bin data manually, or the system determines the work center automatically on the basis of a putaway strategy defined by you. For more information see the Customizing for Warehouse Management under  *Interfaces* *Quality Management.*   During the creation of the TO, the system enters the sample quantity that has been transferred in the inspection lot and the coordinates of the work center to which you transferred the sample.  Note Note  If you do not transfer the entire sample quantity to the work center, during the next TO creation for a TR, the system opens the dialog box with the information on the work center and the sample quantity that is still to be transferred. You can no longer change the work center for the sample. |
| ...put away the sample along with the remaining material from the inspection lot. | You create a TO for putting away the entire TR quantity, including the sample quantity.  The system records in the inspection lot, that the sample quantity is stored in an unknown storage bin. |
| ...process the sample in WMS at a later time. | You do not yet create a TO for this TR item.  The system does not update the inspection lot data. |

Recommendation Recommendation

If after completion of the quality inspection you treat the material in basically the same way as the inspection lot (for example, release the entire quantity or return the entire quantity to the vendor), we recommend leaving the inspection lot quantity in the GR area or transferring it to a work center.

In this case, the system updates the storage bin data in the inspection lot directly after the usage decision, and no additional steps are necessary in the WMS.

As soon as you make the usage decision for the material in QM, the WMS automatically adjusts the corresponding transfer requirement (TR) and transfers the new stock category of the material.

Example Example

For example, if, with the usage decision, you decide the release the material from the inspection stock, the stock category in the corresponding TR changes from **quality inspection stock** to **unrestricted use stock** .

**See also:**

[Before Usage Decision: Sample Stored in GR Area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5d/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[After Usage Decision: Return to Vendor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[After Usage Decision: Sample Destroyed](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Before Usage Decision: Sample Stored in GR Area[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5d/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

You decide to put away the inspection lot, apart from the sample quantity, in the WM-managed warehouse, before you have made the usage decision in *Quality Management* (QM). The inspection sample quantity is not destroyed during the inspection and is also to be placed into stock after the inspection.

#### Prerequisites

You use the application component *Quality Management* (QM).

You have set the indicator *Dyn. Bin material doc* for the selected requirement type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Requirement Types.* 

#### Process Flow

1. You post the goods receipt of the purchase order in the inspection stock (stock category **Q)** in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).
2. When the goods receipt is posted in MM-IM, a transfer requirement (TR) is created in the Warehouse Management system (WMS). A positive quant is created in the goods receipt interface at the dynamic coordinate "material document number".
3. The quant in the goods receipt interim storage area has stock category **Q** .
4. You create a transfer order (TO) for the putaway based on the transfer requirement.
5. When creating the TO, you decide what should happen to the sample quantity.
6.  ()

You decide that the sample quantity of 10 pieces should remain in the goods receipt interim storage area.

1. The WMS creates the transfer order for the remaining quantity of the inspection lot only. This means that a transfer requirement of 10 pieces (the inspection sample) remains open.
2. You can use this transfer requirement for putting away the inspection sample following the usage decision.
3. You make the usage decision in QM, after you have put away the all of the material except the sample quantity.
4.  ()

You release the total quantity of the inspection lot (100 pieces) to the unrestricted-use stock.

1. You make a transfer posting of the entire inspection lot in MM-IM, from quality inspection stock ( **Q** ) to unrestricted-use stock (blank).
2. Based on the transfer posting in MM-IM, the system creates a posting change notice in WMS. For more information, see [Release from Quality Inspection Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
3. Create a transfer order for the posting change notice in the WMS.
4. The WMS changes the stock category of the inspection lot quant that has been put away and that of the inspection sample, which is still in the goods receipt interim storage area, from inspection stock to unrestricted-use stock.
5.  ()

If you activate automatic transfer order creation for the posting change movement type, the WMS creates the posting change TO automatically in the background, based on the usage decision.

However, the system can only create the posting change TO in the background if you have set the indicator *Frgrnd/bckgrnd for sample dialog box* to **D** in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Quality Management*  , which defines that the system is to process the inspection sample dialog box in the background.

1. You create a transfer order in the WMS for putting away the sample quantity. In doing so, you use the transfer requirement for putaway that is still open, with the remaining sample quantity of 10 pieces.

During TO creation, the system transfers the inspection lot number to the corresponding quants.

#### Result

You have put away the received material before the quality inspection. After the quality inspection, you have put away the sample in WM-managed storage.

### Before Usage Decision: Return to Vendor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

You decide to put away the inspection lot in WM-managed storage before you have made the usage decision in *Quality Management* (QM). Only the sample quantity remains in the interim storage area until the usage decision has been made. After the stock putaway, you decide to send the entire inspection lot back to the vendor.

#### Prerequisites

You use the application component *Quality Management* (QM).

You have set the indicator *Dyn. Bin material doc* for the selected requirement type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Requirements Types*  *.* 

#### Process Flow

1. You post the goods receipt for the purchase order in the inspection stock (stock category **Q)** in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).
2. When the goods receipt is posted in MM-IM, a transfer requirement (TR) is created in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS). A positive quant is created in the goods receipt interface at the dynamic coordinates "material document number".
3. The quant in the goods receipt interim storage area has stock category **Q** .
4. You create a transfer order (TO) for the putaway based on the transfer requirement.
5. When creating the TO, you decide what should happen to the sample quantity.
6.  ()

You decide that the sample quantity of 10 pieces should remain in the goods receipt interim storage area.

1. The WMS creates the transfer order for the remaining quantity of the inspection lot only. This means that a transfer requirement of 10 pieces (the inspection sample) remains open.
2. You can use this transfer requirement for putting away the inspection sample after the usage decision.
3. You put away the inspection lot with the putaway TO, apart from the inspection sample.
4. In doing so, the system transfers the inspection lot number to the quant information of the quants that have been put away. All of the quants for the inspection lot have the stock category **Q** (inspection stock).
5. You make a usage decision in QM.
6.  ()

You decide to send the entire inspection lot of 100 pieces back to the vendor.

1. You post a return delivery for the entire inspection lot in MM-IM.
2. Based on the return delivery posting in IM, the WMS cancels the putaway transfer requirement for the sample quantity.
3. The WMS creates a transfer requirement for removing the inspection lot quantity from storage that you have already put away. A negative quant appears in the interim storage area.

 ()

If you set up the system so that the movement type for return delivery to the vendor also uses the dynamic coordinate "material document number", the two interim quants in the goods receipt and goods issue interim storage areas balance each other out, and the activity is closed on the WMS side.

1. You create a transfer order in the WMS for removing the material quant of the relevant inspection lot from storage.
2. You remove the material from storage, based on the TO, in order to send it back to the vendor.

#### Result

You have put away the material received before the quality inspection. After the quality inspection, you have removed the entire inspection lot from WM-managed storage.

### Before Usage Decision: Sample Destroyed[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

You decide to put away the inspection lot in WM-managed storage before you have made the usage decision in *Quality Management* (QM). Since you are dealing with a destructive inspection, you book the sample quantity out of the warehouse stock following the quality inspection.

#### Prerequisites

You use the application component *Quality Management* (QM).

You have set the indicator *Dyn. Bin material doc* for the selected requirement type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Requirements Types*  *.* 

#### Process Flow

1. You post the goods receipt for the purchase order in the inspection stock (stock category **Q)** in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).
2. When the goods receipt is posted in MM-IM, a transfer requirement is created in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS). A positive quant is created in the goods receipt interface at the dynamic coordinate "material document number".
3. The quant in the goods receipt interim storage area has stock category **Q** .
4. You create a transfer order (TO) for the putaway based on the transfer requirement.
5. When creating the transfer order, you decide what should happen to the sample quantity.
6.  ()

You decide that the sample quantity of 10 pieces should remain in the goods receipt interim storage area.

1. The WMS creates the transfer order for the remaining quantity of the inspection lot only. This means that a transfer requirement of 10 pieces (the inspection sample) remains open.
2. You can use this transfer requirement for putting away the inspection sample after the usage decision.
3. You put away the inspection lot with the putaway TO, apart from the inspection sample.
4. In doing so, the system transfers the inspection lot number to the quant information of the quants that have been put away. All of the quants for the inspection lot have the stock category **Q** (inspection stock).
5. You make a usage decision in QM.
6.  ()

An inspection sample of 10 pieces of the material is destoyed. You release the remaining quantity of the inspection lot (90 pieces) to the unrestricted-use stock.

1. You make a transfer posting of the remaining material stock in MM-IM, from inspection stock ( **Q** ) to unrestricted-use stock (blank).
2. You create a transfer order for the posting change notice in the WMS.
3. The WMS changes the stock category of the inspection lot quants that have been put away from inspection stock to unrestricted-use stock.
4.  ()

If you activate automatic transfer order creation for the posting change movement type, the WMS creates the posting change TO automatically in the background, based on the usage decision.

However, the system can only create the posting change TO in the background if you have set the indicator *Frgrnd/bckgrnd for sample dialog box* to **D** in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Quality Management*  , which defines that the system processes the inspection sample diaolg box in the background.

1. In IM, you post a goods issue of 10 pieces of the material for the inspection sample.
2. The WMS cancels any existing transfer requirement for putting away the sample and reduces the quantity of the inspection lot quant to the goods receipt interim storage area by the quantity of the inspection lot quantity of 10 pieces.

#### Result

You have put away the material received before the quality inspection. After the quality inspection, you have put away the inspection lot in WM-managed storage, apart from the destroyed sample quantity.

### Effect of the Usage Decision[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4b/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The usage decision that you make in *Quality Management* (QM), results in various activities in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS):

**Release from Q stock leads to posting changes**

You have decided in QM that the stock from the quality inspection stock can be released.

1. As a result of the usage decision for the inspection lot in QM, a posting change notice appears is created in the WMS. The system creates two interim quants. For more information, see [Releasing Material from Inspection Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .
2. You create a transfer order (TO) for the posting change notice in order to make a posting change in the WMS for the material from quality inspection stock to unrestricted-use stock.

During TO creation, the system automatically selects all of the quants for the inspection lot in question, regardless of where the quants are in the warehouse.

If a transfer requirement (TR) exists for one of the quants (for example, if the inspection lot is still in the goods receipt interim storage area), the system changes the material data in the TR according to the posting change notice, and changes the stock qualification in the TR from **Q** to **free** . The TR remains open, so that you can process it later.

Note Note

The posting change notice for the usage decision contains the inspection lot number. You can implement automatic TO creation in order to make a posting change for the total quantity of the material, since the system determines all of the quants for the inspection lot number.

If you only make posting changes for some of the material, the system cannot decide which quants a posting change should be made for. Automatic TO creation is therefore not possible in this case.

If the system finds less quants for the inspection lot number in the warehouse than the number for which a posting change has to be made, then automatic TO creation is not possible. Instead, the system proposes the following quants for posting change:

* All of the quants found for the inspection lot
* All of the quants of the relevant material, which are not assigned to an inspection lot.

**Consumption posting leads to stock removal**

In the usage decision, you have decided:

* To send the inspection lot material back to the vendor
* To post a goods issue to scrapping, or
* To transfer the material to another storage location.

1. Based on the usage decision for the inspection lot, a transfer requirement for stock removal is created in the WMS. The system creates a negative quant in the goods issue interim storage area.

If you have not yet processed the transfer requirement for putting away the inspection lot, that was created when the material was received, the WMS reduces this TR by the quantity of the material that is to be removed from storage.

Note Note

The system does not create a transfer requirement for stock removal if the interim storage bins of the transfer requirement to be created and those of the TR to be cancelled are the same.

1. You create the stock removal TO in order to remove the material from storage.

**Destructive inspection leads to the sample quantity being booked out of the work center automatically**

If you make the usage decision "goods issue to inspection sample" or "return to vendor", you can automatically book out the sample quantities if they are in the work center or still in the goods receipt area.

The system removes the corresponding quantity directly from the usage decision and does not create a new transfer requirement in the WMS.

**See also:**

[After Usage Decision: Return to Vendor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[After Usage Decision: Sample Put Away](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[After Usage Decision: Sample Destroyed](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5a/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### After Usage Decision: Sample Put Away[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Following the quality inspection, you have made the usage decision in *Quality Management* (QM) to put away the sample along with the total inspection lot.

#### Prerequisites

At the time when you make the usage decision in QM, the total quantity of the received material for the inspection lot is still in the goods receipt area (GR area).

You have set the indicator *Dyn. Bin material doc* for the selected requirement type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Requirements Types*  , in order to set up the dynamic coordinate "material document number" in the goods receipt interface for processing the inspection lot.

#### Process Flow

1. You post the goods receipt for the purchase order in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).
2. When the goods receipt is posted in MM-IM, a transfer requirement is created in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS). The WMS creates a quant in the goods receipt interim storage area at the dynamic coordinate "material document number".
3. The quant in the goods receipt interim storage area has stock category **Q** (quality inspection stock).
4. The WMS notes the inspection lot number of the material in the quant information.
5. You make a usage decision in QM.
6.  ()

You release the total quantity of the inspection lot to the unrestricted-use stock.

1. You make a posting change for the material in MM-IM from quality inspection stock to unrestricted-use stock.
2. The WMS creates a posting change notice in the WMS and corresponding interim quants for the posting change. For more information, see [Release from Quality Inspection Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
3. You create the transfer order for the posting change notice in the WMS.
4. The system changes the stock category of the material in the putaway TR and in the quant information from quality inspection stock ( **Q** ) to unrestricted-use stock (blank).
5. The system finds the quants and transfer requirements that belong to the inspection lot on the basis of the inspection lot number in the goods receipt interim storage area.

 ()

If you activate automatic transfer order creation for the relevant movement type, the system automatically creates a transfer order in the background for making the posting change for the material stock, on the basis of the usage decision.

However, the system can only create the posting change TO in the background if you have set the indicator *Frgrnd/bckgrnd for sample dialog box* to **D** in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Quality Management*  . By doing this, you specify that the system is to process the inspection sample dialog box in the background.

1. You create a putaway transfer order based on the putaway transfer requirement. The WMS transfers the inspection lot number to the quant information.

#### Result

Following the quality inspection, and on the basis of the usage decision, you have made a posting change for the material to unrestricted-use stock and put it away into storage.

### After Usage Decision: Return to Vendor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Following the quality inspection, you have made the usage decision in *Quality Management* (QM) to send the entire inspection lot, including the sample, back to the vendor.

#### Prerequisites

At the time when you make the usage decision in QM, the total quantity of the received material for the inspection lot is still in the goods receipt area (GR area).

You have set the indicator *Dyn. Bin material doc* for the selected requirement type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Requirements Types*  , in order to set up the dynamic coordinate "material document number" in the goods receipt interface for processing the inspection lot.

#### Process Flow

1. You post the goods receipt for the purchase order to the quality inspection stock (stock category **Q)** in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).
2. When the goods receipt is posted in MM-IM, a transfer requirement is created in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS). A positive quant is created in the goods receipt interface at the dynamic coordinate "material document number".
3. The quant in the goods receipt interim storage area has stock category **Q** .
4. The WMS notes the inspection lot number of the material in the quant information.
5. You make a usage decision in QM.
6.  ()

You decide to send the total quantity of the material received back to the vendor.

1. You post a return delivery to the vendor for the material in MM-IM.
2. Based on the return posting in MM-IM, the WMS creates a negative quant in the goods receipt interim storage area. The WMS cancels the putaway transfer requirement, which was created when the goods receipt was posted for the purchase order.

The system finds the quants and transfer requirements that belong to the inspection lot on the basis of the dynamic coordinate "material document number" in the goods receipt interim storage area.

Note Note

If you set up the system so that the movement type for return deliveries to the vendor also uses the dynamic coordinate "material document number", the two interim quants in the goods receipt and goods issue interim storage areas balance each other out, and the activity is closed on the WMS side.

#### Result

Following the quality inspection, and as a result of the usage decision, you have returned the material received to the vendor.

### After Usage Decision: Sample Destroyed[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5a/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Following the quality inspection, you have made the usage decision in *Quality Management* (QM) to put away the inspection lot, apart from the sample, which was destroyed during the quality inspection.

#### Prerequisites

At the time when you make the usage decision in QM, the total quantity of the received material for the inspection lot is still in the goods receipt area (GR area).

You have set the indicator *Dyn. Bin material doc* for the selected requirement type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Requirements Types*  , in order to set up the dynamic coordinate "material document number" in the goods receipt interface for processing the inspection lot.

#### Process Flow

1. You post the goods receipt for the purchase order in the quality inspection stock (stock category **Q)** in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM).
2. You post a goods receipt of 100 pieces of the material. The sample quantity is 10 pieces.
3. When the goods receipt is posted in MM-IM, a transfer requirement is created in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS). A positive quant is created in the goods receipt interface at the dynamic coordinates "material document number".
4. The quant in the goods receipt interim storage area has stock category **Q** .
5. The WMS notes the inspection lot number of the material in the quant information.
6. You make a usage decision in QM.
7.  ()

An inspection sample of 10 pieces of the material is destoyed. You release the remaining 90 pieces of the total quantity of the material received to the unrestricted-use stock.

1. You post a goods issue for the sample quantity of 10 pieces.
2. The WMS updates the original transfer requirement and reduces the quantity to be put away by 10 pieces. The existing quant in the goods receipt interim storage area with the dynamic coordinate "material document number" is reduced by 10 pieces.
3. You make a transfer posting of the remaining material stock in MM-IM, from quality inspection stock ( **Q** ) to unrestricted-use stock (blank).
4. In doing so, the WMS creates a posting change notice. For more information, see [Release from Quality Inspection Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
5. Create a transfer order for the posting change notice in the WMS.
6. The WMS changes the stock category of the relevant interim quant with the dynamic coordinate "material document number" from quality inspection stock ( **Q** ) to unrestricted-use stock (blank).
7.  ()

If you activate automatic transfer order creation for the posting change movement type, the WMS creates the posting change TO automatically in the background, based on the usage decision.

1. You create a putaway transfer order in the WMS for the original putaway transfer requirement.

During TO creation, the system transfers the inspection lot number to the corresponding quants.

#### Result

Following the quality inspection, you have, as a result of the usage decision, booked out the destroyed sample, and put away the remaining quantity of the material received as unrestricted-use stock.

### Finding Inspection Lots in the Warehouse[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4e/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

If you want to make a posting changes for a material in the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS), based on a usage decision in the application component *Quality Management* (QM), you can find the affected quants in the warehouse using the inspection lot number. You use this number to manage the material in the quality inspection in QM and in the WMS. The WMS records the inspection lot number in the quant.

#### Prerequisites

You have created an inspection lot .

#### Procedure

1. Determine the inspection lot number from the quant information. See [Displaying Quant Information](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/df/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
2. To find all of the quants for a particular inspection lot, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Bins and Stock*  *Display*  *Bin Stock per Material*  .
3. Enter the required data and the inspection lot number.
4. Choose *Enter* .

Note Note

If you create a stock removal transfer order for a particular inspection lot, the system automatically displays all of the quants contained in the inspection lot on the screen *Stock Overview* during TO creation.

If you want to see all of the material stocks without any restrictions, choose  *Edit*  *Inspection Lot*  *Ignore*  from the screen *Stock Overview* .

### WM Interface to Inventory Management (IM)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The most important system component that is linked to WM is the Inventory Management (IM) application component. Most activities that take place within WM are initiated in IM.

**Interim Storage Areas**

The Inventory Management component communicates with WM through interim storage types.

Example Example

When you process a **goods receipt** in IM that is posted to a WM-managed storage location, the quantity is automatically posted to an interim storage area (goods receipt area). When this happens, a quant is created in a storage bin in the interim storage area. Afterwards, WM posts the goods to a storage bin in the warehouse. This second step can take place automatically. This increases the total stock quantity in both IM and WM.

When you process a **goods issue** , the system posts a quantity to an interim storage area (goods issue area or shipping zone). This time, however, a quant with a negative quantity is created since the IM posting reduces the total stock quantity (see [Goods Issue Based on an IM Posting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e6/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

It is through the interim storage areas that the stock quantities remain constant in both IM and WM. The total sum of the stock of all the WM storage areas for a warehouse number, both physical and logical, should always be identical to the sum of the stock in the IM storage location (see [Comparing Stock Quantities in WM and IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0c/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

**How many interim storage areas do I need?**

You need to decide how many and the types of interim storage areas to define and use. Generally, you need at least four:

* Goods receipt area
* Goods issue area
* Interim storage area for differences
* Posting change area

The interim storage area for differences manages stock differences that occur during stock movements. Data pertaining to stock differences (such as overages, shortages, and damages) is kept in the interim storage area until the conditions that led to the differences are resolved. Stock differences are cleared with a difference posting from the WM interim storage area to the IM component. (See [Stock Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )

**Additional Interim Storage Areas**

You can also set up several interim storage areas for goods receipt and goods issue, depending on the requirements in your company. For example, you could define the following additional interim storage areas:

* Goods receipt interim storage area for purchase orders
* Goods receipt interim storage area for production orders
* Goods issue interim storage area for delivery documents
* Interim storage area for posting changes
* Goods issue interim storage area for cost centers

This would make it possible for you to keep a record of each of the different types of documents and compartments completely separate at the storage type level.

**How do I define an interim storage area?**

You define interim storage areas the same way you define any other storage type in WM. You use the Customizing application to set up the storage types for each warehouse. Then you define the characteristics for each storage type.

**See also:**

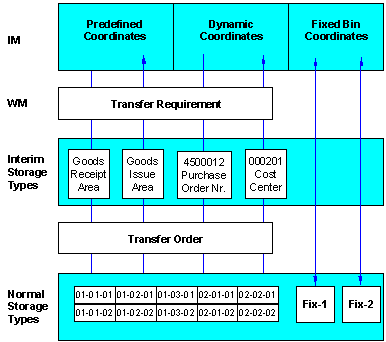
[The Storage Type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Interim Storage Bins[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

When you define the interim storage area, you also specify the type of coordinate that will be used to identify the storage bins within the interim storage area. Storage bins for an interim storage area can have:

* Predefined coordinates
* Dynamic coordinates
* Fixed coordinates

The following graphic illustrates the use of all three types of interim storage bins.

 ()

#### Predefined Coordinates

For each interim storage area, you can define one or several storage bins with fixed coordinates. For example, for the goods receipt area, you can create a fixed storage bin with the coordinates GR-AREA. You then assign a separate movement type to each storage bin in the interim storage area. You do this by entering the storage bin coordinates into the movement type record when you define the movement type.

Note Note

Before you can post stock movements using movement types containing storage bin coordinates, you must first create the corresponding interim storage bin in WM.

When you post a goods receipt in the IM component, the system uses the movement type to select which interim storage bin will receive the stock quantity in the interim storage area. On the other hand, when you post a goods issue, the system uses the movement type to determine from which storage bin in the interim storage area the stock will be removed.

**See also:**

[Creating Interim Storage Bins with Predefined Coordinates](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Dynamic Coordinates

When you define a movement type, you can set up the system to create dynamic storage bins in the assigned interim storage area. In this case, the system uses the document number which triggered the stock movement as the coordinates for the interim storage bin.

Example Example

For example, for a goods receipt, you can set up the system to use the purchase order number as the storage bin coordinates in the interim storage area for goods receipts.

These coordinates only exist as long as the quant is in the interim storage bin; afterwards, they are deleted.

**Advantage of Using Dynamic Coordinates**

The advantage of using dynamic coordinates for goods receipts for purchase orders is that when several goods receipts are posted, these postings then create separate quants which can be differentiated using the purchase order numbers as coordinates.

If predefined coordinates are used, only the total quantity of the material in the interim storage area is visible.

#### Fixed Bin Coordinates

For a movement type, you can also assign a fixed storage bin that has been defined in the WM view of the material master record. You enter this storage bin coordinate in the *Storage bin* field in the storage bin stock section in the material master at the **storage type organizational level (see** [Material Master Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ). In this case, when you define the movement type you have to enter the storage type from the material master as an interim storage area in which the fixed bin has been defined. When the material is received in the warehouse, it is then posted directly to the assigned fixed bin. For the goods receipt posting, the system does not create a transfer requirement. In this case, none is required.

**When Should I Use Fixed Bin Coordinates?**

You should use this procedure, for example, for fixed bin picking or in situations in which good system performance is important and when you can do without a return notification of the putaway.

### Creating Interim Bins with Predefined Coordinates[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Storage bins in interim storage areas must be created the same as bins in other storage types in Warehouse Management. Generally, interim storage bins are created when WM is installed (see *Generate interim storage bins* under  *Interfaces*  *Inventory management*  in the *Warehouse Management IMG* documentation). Later, when you define new movement types to which you want to assign interim storage bins, you can create these bins either manually (see [Creating Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d2/a5c1536ca9b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ) or you can set up WM to create them automatically. In the latter case, carry out the following procedure.

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution* *Master Data* *Warehouse* *Storage Bin* *Create* *For Interim Storage*  from the SAP menu.
2. Enter a warehouse number and choose  *Program*  *Execute.* 
3. The system checks all movement types in which you have defined an interim storage type and displays two lists. The first list contains storage bins that have not yet been created in WM. The second list contains storage bins that have already been created in WM.
4. Choose *Create bins* .

### Order of Postings in Integrated WM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/03/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

We can distinguish between two types of stock movements, depending upon the system that initiates the movement.

* The goods movement is posted first in IM and then carried out in WM.
* The goods movement is carried out in WM and subsequently posted in IM.

To accomplish these tasks, the system uses interim storage areas (see [WM Interface to Inventory Management (IM)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [Interim Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ) for each interim storage area.

**Sample Report**

Report RLEXIP01 serves as an example to demonstrate how information that has been posted in the WM system can be completed by postings in the IM system. For detailed information about this report, see the online (extended help) documentation.

**See also:**

[Posting First in IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/06/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Posting First in WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/09/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Comparing Stock Quantities in WM and IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0c/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Posting First in IM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/06/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Example: Goods Receipt for a Purchase Order

Physical Process

When goods are received in a company, they are generally not transferred immediately to their final storage bin. Typically, goods are delivered to an interim (temporary) storage bin, such as a marked area on or near the receiving dock, where they are identified and sorted. They remain at that location until a suitable final storage bin can be found in the warehouse.

**Process in the System**

1. In the SAP System, you post the delivery of goods as a goods receipt in the IM system.
2. The system posts the stock to a storage location and creates a goods receipt document. This IM posting automatically updates the data about the location of the goods.
3. WM uses the goods receipt document to create a transfer requirement. This takes place automatically.
4. The stock is noted in the system as being in a storage bin within an **interim storage area** . The quantity of stock recorded in WM is the same as the quantity of stock recorded in the IM system.
5. Subsequent to the goods receipt, you create a transfer order in WM using information from the transfer requirement.

The transfer order initiates the physical stock movement. The goods are then transferred from the interim storage area to storage bins within the warehouse.

### Posting First in WM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/09/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Example: Goods Receipt from Production

Physical Process

For this example, we use a manufacturer whose production department continuously produces materials on pallets. These are then transferred immediately from production to high rack storage shelves within the warehouse.

**Process in the System**

In this situation, the IM system is not informed each time a pallet is transferred from production to the warehouse. Instead, a posting that summarizes the goods receipt is made at regular intervals.

1. In WM you create a transfer order to transfer each individual pallet into the warehouse.
2. When you create a transfer order, the system posts a **negative** quantity to the interim storage area that is designated to receive material from production and a **positive** quantity to the destination storage bins in the warehouse, for example, in high rack storage.
3. Each time a pallet of the same material is received in the warehouse, the system increases the negative stock posting in the interim storage area (cumulative update).
4. Subsequently you start a batch program that reads the data from the interim storage area (for example, the quantities and material). This triggers the task for posting a goods receipt in the IM system.
5. When you post the goods receipt for the production order in the IM system, the system then updates the inventory data in IM and clears the negative quantities from the interim storage area.

### Comparing Stock Quantities in WM and IM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0c/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The stock comparison function compares stock levels in the Warehouse Management (WM) application with stock levels in the Inventory Management component and searches for differences. To clear differences, you can create a batch input file.

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes*  *Physical Inventory*  *in Warehouse Management* *Stock comparison*  *from the SAP menu.* 
2. In the first section of the initial screen, select data is to be compared for the stock comparison report. Permissible selections include:
3. Plant and storage location

Plant and warehouse number

Warehouse number only

1. In the output section of the screen, select one of the following additional fields to determine how the information is to be displayed or processed:
2. **With bin inventory**

If you select this option, the system lists the stock quantities at the bin level for Warehouse Management.

**All material data**

With this option you select all stock records for a material for which a difference is found. These records also include the material number, batch, special stock indicator and supplier combinations that have no differences and whose stock quantity is greater than zero.

This detailed information helps in detecting exactly where the error occurred.

**Create batch input file**

If you select this output option, the system generates a batch input file. This batch input session adapts the stock figures in IM to those in WM.

 ()

The prerequisite for this is that all goods movements to the corresponding warehouse number be blocked. If you only want to see a summary of the differences, we do not recommend using this option. It is best to clarify the causes of the differences first using the output list displayed on the screen before removing them using the batch input file.

1. Choose *Execute* .

### WM-PP Interface[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/eb/25b853ff98b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The interface between the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) and the *Production Control* of the application component *Production Planning* (WM-PP interface) ensures direct material staging to the productions supply areas from the warehouse. The production worker requests the required material manually via the interface. The WMS ensures that production storage bins are available at exactly the right time.

#### Integration

The system automatically updates the production order via the WM-PP interface during processing of the material staging and also takes into account subsequent changes to the production order. For more information, see [Material Staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2c/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

The consumption posting in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) for the staged material is fully integrated.

#### Prerequisites

You use transfer requirements (TRs) as source reference documents in the WM-PP interface. In certain cases, you can also use deliveries as reference documents.

* You have set up the WM-PP interface in Customizing.
* You have defined [control cycles](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for the components to be staged and the production areas.

Note Note

To avoid stock differences during material staging, we recommend taking the material that is to be staged only from the production storage bins that you have defined for this process. If the material is in another bin, you must take it to the production storage bin.

**WMS Prerequisites**

* The assignment of plant and storage location to a warehouse number is clear.
* The assignment of plant and warehouse number to a storage location is clear.

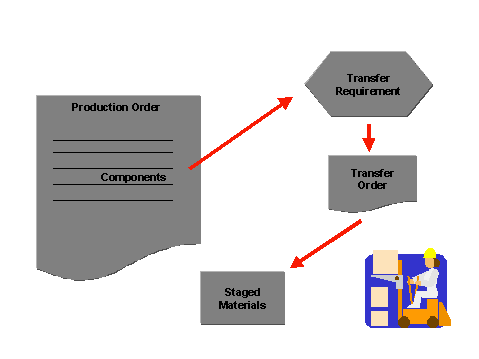
**PP Prerequisites**

* At least one activity from the production order has been released.
* For more information, see [Material Staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d4/03b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

#### Features

Material Staging

If you request material staging in production in advance, the WMS makes the requested production materials available on time.

 ()

The system supports the following types of material staging:

* [Pick parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Crate parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Release order parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Kanban replenishment](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/31/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* Manual material staging

You can simulate, execute, and display the results of material staging for production.

Note Note

You can no longer cancel a material staging, which already exists for a transfer order (TO).

**Goods Receipt from Production**

In the production scheduling profile, you can specify that the system is to automatically post a goods receipt into the warehouse for the finished material on confirmation of the production order. For more information, see [Goods Receipt from Production](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/46/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Using Handling Units (HUs)**

For information on implementing [Handling Unit Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/41/34bb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) at the WM-PP interface, see [Handling Units in Production Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/77/ffbd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [Material Staging of Components with WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/51/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Setting up the WM-PP Interface[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/9abf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The interface between the *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) and the *Production Control* of the application component *Production Planning* (WM-PP interface) ensures direct material staging from the warehouse to production.

#### Prerequisites

You have set up the application component *Production Planning* (PP).

You have set up the application component *Warehouse Management system* (WMS).

You have defined number ranges for control cycles. To do this, choose the activity  *KANBAN*  *Define Number Range for Control Cycle*  in the Customizing for *Production.*

#### Procedure

You have activated the interface between the WMS and PP in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Production*  . To do this, proceed as follows:

1. Define a WMS movement type for material staging to production and a WMS movement type for goods receipt from production in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities* *Transfers* *Define Movement Types*  .
2. In the standard system, WMS movement type **319** is set up for material staging.

In the standard system, WMS movement type **103** is set up for goods receipt from production. This movement type is assigned to IM movement type **101** .

1. Define at least one production storage type as an [interface storage type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for material staging.
2. In the standard system, storage type **100** is set up for material staging.
3. Assign the WMS movement type for material staging to your material staging storage type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces* *Define production*  *Replenishment movement type* *Assign.* 
4. Create the [production supply areas](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2f/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces* *Define production*  *Production supply area*  *Maintain.* 
5. Define and manage the physical [production storage bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/03/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the WMS.
6. For more information, see [Creating Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d2/a5c1536ca9b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
7. Create [control cycles](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for the components to be staged.
8. You define how a component is to be staged for a production supply area, and in which production storage bin.
9. If you want to activate automatic material staging for production orders, define a production scheduling profile in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces* *Define Production*  *Define control data* *Production View,*  and set the indicator *WM request.*
10. For more information, see [Automatic Material Staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/06/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

 ()

You can only use automatic material staging if you have assigned a production storage bin to all of the staging components.

1. Activate the WM-PP interface by setting the indicator *PP interface active* in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces* *Define Production*  *Define Control Data* *Whse Management View* *Warehouse Number*  .

#### Result

The WM-PP interface is set up for material staging from the warehouse to production and for the receipt of finished materials from production to the warehouse.

### Pick Part[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

Material that you stage for a production order in the required quantity in a fixed storage bin in production or in a dynamic production storage bin.

#### Use

Using pick parts, you ensure material staging from the warehouse to production, based purely on the production order. You stage the quantity of the material requested in the production order with a direct reference to the production order. You can stage the material in a fixed storage bin in production or in a dynamic storage bin "production order".

For this type of material staging, you can create transfer requirements (TRs) in two different ways:

* Create the TR **automatically** when the production order is released

These transfer requirements are always based on the quantity required in the production order and the production deadlines.

Set the indicator *WM Request* accordingly in the *Production Control Profile* in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces* *Define Production* *Define Control Data*  *Production View.* 

* Create the TR for the production order **manually** .

In both PP and the WMS, you can create transfer requirements for pick parts that are needed in various quantities and at different times for a specific production order. For more information, refer to [Creating Transfer Requirements Manually for Material Staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/17/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Note Note

The requirement tracking number for pick parts is the production order number. If the production order number consists of more than 10 digits, the system shortens the requirement number right to left.

**Confirmation of Batches**

For pick parts, you can confirm batches, issued by the WMS for a production order, to the production order:

* If you use dynamic production storage bins, confirmation occurs automatically because the system assigns the batches to the production orders.
* If you use fixed storage bins for staging pick parts for production, there is no definitive assignment between the production order and the batch found. You use fixed storage bins for several production orders. In this case, specify that you want to implement batch confirmation in the field *Batch Entry* in the material master, view *MRP 2.*

Note Note

The system does not support confirmation of batches for [quantity reduction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/06/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Material Staging via Deliveries**

As an alternative to transfer requirements, you can also use deliveries to execute the material staging of pick parts. To do this, set the indicator *GI via Delivery* in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Production*  *Define Control Data*  *in the production control profile.* 

Note Note

You must enter the *Delivery Type* and the *Goods Recipient* of the delivery in Customizing. We recommend using delivery type **WMPP** in the standard system.

You must enter the *Sales View* in the material master and enter the *General Item Category Group* (for example **WMPP** ) in the view *Basic Data 1.*

When you confirm the transfer order, the system sets the status of the delivery to **Completely processed** , depending on the shipping control at movement type level. The system also posts the consumption of the staged components.

**Crate Part[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Definition**

Material stored in crates or other standard containers, which you request from the WM-managed warehouse for production, independent of existing production orders.

**Use**

In the standard system, you always request crate parts manually. If you determine in production that a container or a certain production storage bin for a crate part is almost empty, you request this crate part. You have defined the staging quantity for crate parts in the corresponding [control cycle](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Staging crate parts is therefore not linked to specific production orders and production quantities. The staging of crate parts can cover several production orders.

To trigger material staging for a crate part, choose in the SAP menu:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Trigger staging** | **Menu path** |
| from the application component *Production Planning* | *Logistics* *Production* *Production Control* *Goods Movement* *WM Material Staging* *For Crate Part* |
| from the application component *Warehouse Management* | *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Outbound Process* *Goods Issue for Other Transactions* *Prepare Production Supply* *For Crate Part* |

 ()

For crate parts, you cannot define dynamic storage bin coordinates as requirement tracking numbers in the transfer requirement for material staging. In this case, the production supply area serves as the requirement tracking number.

**Release Order Part[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Definition**

Material that you request from the warehouse in production during material staging for several orders. Unlike for [crate parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , the quantity to be staged is not predefined in the system; you request the quantity of a release order part manually.

In doing so, you group together the individual requirements of a [production supply area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2f/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and compare this with the quantity available (stock available in production and replenishments that have already been initiated).

**Use**

You stage materials using release order parts primarily for repetitive manufacturing , because this generally works without any reference to an order.

In the standard system, you always request release order parts manually if you determine in production that a production storage bin for a release order part is almost empty.

To trigger material staging for a release order part, choose in the SAP menu:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Trigger staging** | **Menu path** |
| from the application component *Production Planning* | *Logistics* *Production* *Production Control* *Goods Movement* *WM Material Staging* *For Release Order Part* |
| from the application component *Warehouse Management* | *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Outbound Process* *Goods Issue for Other Transactions* *Prepare Production Supply* *For Release Order Part* |

You get an overview of all the production orders that have been released, the stock situation of the material in the production storage bin, and the stock situation of the material in the WM-managed warehouse, from which the staging quantities are removed.

You request the quantity of release order parts you want based on this information. For more information, see [Material Staging for Repetitive Manufacturing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/20/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Note Note

For crate parts, you cannot define dynamic storage bin coordinates as requirement tracking numbers in the transfer requirement for material staging. In this case, the production supply area serves as the requirement tracking number.

### Production Supply Area[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2f/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

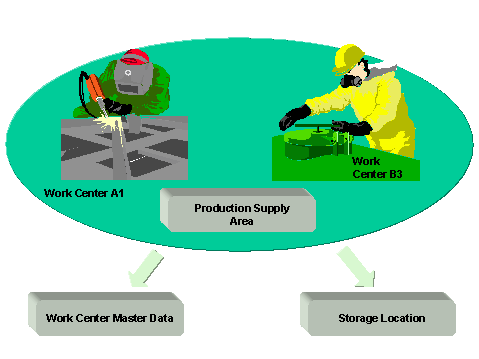
The production supply area exists directly in the production area. You stage the material in the production supply area in [productions storage bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/03/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , so that it can be removed directly for production.

The production supply area groups together work centers near to production storage bins, taking the material staging type into consideration.

#### Use

You create the production supply area per plant and storage location in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces* *Define Production*  *Production Supply Area*  *Maintain.*  You group together the work centers under supply areas, based on the work center master data. To control material staging you define the supply area in the BOM or the material master of the component.

During production supply area determination, the system takes the supply area from the work center master data during production supply area determination. If no information on the supply area is available there, the system first searches in the BOM and then in the material master for the source supply area.

 ()

Note Note

If you have assigned a material to several supply areas within the same storage location, the system displays all of the material stocks in the assigned supply areas in the stock overview for the storage location.

### Control Cycle[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

You use the control cycle to define for your plant the [production storage bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/03/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in which a certain material is to be staged for production and with which staging type, within a [production supply area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2f/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Use

Using the control cycle, you can support several types of material staging in the WM-PP interface. You define the **type of material staging** for each material in the material master using the *Material Staging Indicator:*

* [Pick parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

For pick parts, you can define one control cycle per production supply area for all materials. This control cycle is then valid for all of the materials in the production supply area, for which you have not defined an individual control cycle.

* [Crate parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Release order parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

Caution Caution

You **cannot** create any control cycles for multiple materials for release order parts, due to system performance. To create or change control cycles for release order parts in large numbers, choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Master Data* *Warehouse* *Production Supply* *Control Cycle Production Supply* *Change Control Cycles for Release Order Parts*  from the SAP menu.

* Manual material staging

You execute manual staging without reference to a production order. The material is staged in the production storage bin that you have defined in the corresponding control cycle.

For manual staging, you can define one control cycle per production supply area for all materials. This control cycle is then valid for all the materials in the production supply area, for which you have not defined an individual control cycle.

* No WM staging

Materials with this indicator cannot be staged via the WMS.

In additional, you clearly define in the control cycle the **production storage bin** , in which the particular material is to be staged. For this, you must have defined a WM-managed production supply area in the material master or in the BOM.

To create a control cycle, choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Master Data* *Warehouse* *Production Supply* *Control Cycle Production Supply* *Create*  in the SAP menu.

To display a control cycle, choose  *Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Information System* *Warehouse* *Production Supply* *List of Control Cycles*  in the SAP menu.

Note Note

The system manages control cycles with the help of number ranges, which you define in the application component *Production Planning.* You should therefore ensure that number ranges exist for control cycles before implementing the WM-PP interface. To create number ranges for control cycles, see  *Kanban*  *Define Number Range for Control Cycle*  in the *Customizing* for *Production* .

### Production Storage Bin[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/03/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

You define production storage bins in the [production supply area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2f/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . You stage materials for production in these storage bins.

#### Use

For each material and [control cycle](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) you define a production storage bin, in which the corresponding material is to be staged for production.

You define the production storage bin as a storage bin that you create and manage with the Warehouse Management system (WMS). You can use both physical and dynamic storage bins as production storage bins.

Example Example

You create the dynamic storage bin "production order" in the control cycle for pick parts. The system then stages all the materials for a specific production order in a dynamic storage bin with this production order number.

#### Integration

The WM-PP interface ensures that materials are staged for production in predefined production storage bins. In doing so, the system executes all stock postings at production storage bin level.

Caution Caution

To avoid stock differences during goods issue posting for material consumption in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM), you must only remove the material for production from the predefined production storage bins.

### Material Staging[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2c/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

You stage material you need for production at a certain time, in a particular quantity, and in a particular production storage bin, via the WM-PP interface.

#### Prerequisites

The [WM-PP interface](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/9abf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is active.

For [automatic material staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/06/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , you must define a production scheduling profile in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Production*  *Define Control Data*  *Production View.* 

#### Process Flow

1. You create a [production order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/3e8c53f894ee23e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) in the application component *Production Planning and Control* (PP).

To display a production order, choose  *Logistics*  *Production*  *Production Control*  *Order* *Display*  from the SAP menu.

The component overview shows all of the components needed for the production order.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Menu Path**  from the *Production Order Display* screen | **Result** |
| *Goto* *WM pick list* | The system displays:   * The production storage bin * The material staging type * The material quantity already requested |
| *Functions* *WM material staging* *Proceed* | The system executes material staging in the background, if you have released the production order first.  To display processing errors, choose  *Goto*  *Logs* *WM material staging*  in transaction *Production Order Change.* |

1. [Release](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2f/03b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) the production order in PP.
2. The system determines the material staging type on the basis of the [control cycle](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and determines the production storage bins, in which the components should be staged.
3. Automatic material staging is active in the standard system. The *Warehouse Management system* (WMS) automatically creates the transfer requirements (TRs) needed for material staging.

You can also create transfer requirements for material staging [manually](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/17/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Note Note

Transfer requirements for material staging have *requirement type* **P** , and the *requirement number* is equivalent to the number of the production order, for which the TR was created. For transfer requirements for crate parts or release order parts, the *requirement number* corresponds to the number of the assigned production supply area.

To display a TR for material staging, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Transfer Requirement* *Display* *By Requirement*  .

1. You [create transfer orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e8/ccc2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for the staging TRs in the WMS.

You can also let the system create transfer orders (TOs) automatically. This means that the system automatically creates a TO for the material staging TR in the background. For more information, see [Automatic Creation of TOs for Transfer Requirement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

1. You execute the physical staging of the material based on the transfer order and take the material to the production storage bin.
2. You [post the goods issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/83/64bd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) for the material consumption.

There are two ways of posting the goods issue for the material consumption.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **GI posting for material consumption** | **What You Should Know** |
| Backflushing with [confirmation](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/03b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) of the production order | With this kind of stock removal, the components are already at the production location. These are physically used up during the production process, but the consumption is not posted until the consumption quantity is known, that is to say **after** the order has been confirmed. You do not need to enter any goods movements in Inventory Management for these components.  The production storage bin of the materials consumed is defined in the production order. The system reduces the material quantity in the production storage bin without creating a TR or a TO. |
| Manually in Inventory Management | After final assembly has been completed, you have to adjust the stock levels in *Inventory Management* and the *Warehouse Management system* to correspond to the current stock situation, and to reduce material consumption.  Enter the production order number during GI posting. |

 ()

If the WM-PP interface is not active, or if the production order or reservation was incorrectly updated due to a previous error, the system posts a the goods issue for the material consumption to a general interface, based on the source movement type **261** (in the standard system). In doing so, the system creates a transfer order.

**Taking Into Account Changes in the Production Order**

During material staging via the WM-PP interface, the system takes the following changes into account:

* Changes in product quantities
* Changes in assembly part quantities
* Material changes
* Changes to the work center
* Technical completion of production order
* Cancellation of technical completion
* Change in storage location or plant
* Change to batches (see [Pick Parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )
* Changes to dates/times

Example Example

The system cancels, for example, all superfluous transfer requirements (TRs) for pick parts, or triggers a follow-on request for missing quantities via a new TR.

### Automatic Material Staging[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/06/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The system automatically requests all of the [pick parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for a production order as soon as you release the order in production.

#### Prerequisites

The WM-PP is [active](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/9abf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

If you have defined a production scheduling profile and set the indicator *WM Request* in the profile, the system automatically creates transfer orders for material staging in the background. You have also assigned the production scheduling profile to the finished product in the material master of this product, in the view *Work Scheduling.*

If you have set the indicator *Automatic TO* for the WMS movement type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Movement Types*  , the system automatically creates transfer orders for the transfer requirements.

Note Note

Automatic material staging is active in the standard system.

In order to ensure that the system only creates transfer orders for material staging for the total number of items in the transfer requirement, you have set the indicator *Complete material staging* in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Production*  *Define Control Data* *Warehouse Management view* *Warehouse number*  , .

#### Features

Material Staging via Transfer Requirements

On release of production orders, the system creates transfer requirements for the corresponding pick parts and, in doing so, transfers the quantity required for the production order as a default quantity in the transfer requirement.

Note Note

This also happens if the required material in the warehouse is only partly available, or not available at all. It is possible that the system creates transfer orders automatically for the TRs, even though there is not enough material available in the warehouse.

Customer exit *MWMPP001* is available for automatic transfer requirement creation. You use this exit to automate transfer requirement creation during WM staging for production orders, according to your own requirements.

If you activate automatic transfer order creation in the production scheduling profile, the system automatically creates transfer orders for the transfer requirements in the background.

For automatic staging for pick parts in a fixed storage bin in production, **automatic quantity reduction** takes place. During transfer order creation, the system checks whether the required material is available in the production storage bin.

The system gets the available stock from the stock of the component still in the production storage bin and not reserved for other production orders. The system reduces the quantity requested in the transfer requirement to the quantity of the component available in the production fixed bin. The system reduces the quantity requested in the transfer requirement to the quantity of the component available in the production fixed bin.

If there is adequate available stock of the component in the production fixed bin, the system sets the relevant transfer order to completed, without creating a transfer order.

Note Note

To improve system performance, we recommend deactivating quantity reduction in those areas where you do not want it to occur. You can deactivate automatic quantity reduction in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Production* *Define Control Data* *Warehouse Management view* *Storage type.* 

**Material Staging via Deliveries**

If you set the indicator *GI via delivery* in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces* *Define Production* *Define control data* *Production view,*  the system creates a delivery for the production order. In this case, the delivery is the reference document for the activities in the Warehouse Mangement system.

### Creating Transfer Requirements Manually for Material Staging[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/17/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Prerequisites

* The [WM-PP interface](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/9abf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is active .
* [Automatic material staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/06/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is deactivated for pick parts.

#### Procedure

From Production

1. Choose  *Logistics*  *Production*  *Production Control*  *Order*  *Change*  in the SAP menu.
2. Enter the required data.
3. Choose *Enter* .
4. From the *Production Order Change* screen, choose  *Functions*  *WM material staging* *Proceed.* 

Or choose  *Goto*  *WM pick list* *Execute*  from the *Production Order Change* screen.

**From the Warehouse**

To create transfer requirements for staging, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Outbound Process* *Goods Issue for Other Transactions* *Prepare Production Supply,*  from the SAP menu, and then:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Material Staging Type** | **Menu Path** | **What You Should Know** |
| [Pick parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) | *For Order* | When you stage pick parts manually, you can process smaller quantities and percentages of a production order on the basis of individual work center requirements. |
| [Crate parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) | *For Crate Parts* |  |
| [Release order parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) | *For Release Order Parts* | You can display all of the production orders, for which the selected material is required in the production supply area. |

### Kanban Replenishment[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/31/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The WM-PP interface supports material staging for production using classic [kanban production control](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7d/5fbd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) . Here, you organize the replenishment from the warehouse to production using containers in the production work center. As soon as you set the container to **empty** in the system, the system triggers Kanban replenishment.

#### Prerequisites

* You have [set up](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/9abf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) the WM-PP interface.
* A separate kanban storage location is defined, which is not managed by WM and therefore differs from WM-managed replenishment storage locations.
* A kanban [interim storage area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) with storage bin is defined in the WM-managed warehouse.

In the standard system, storage type **150** is set up as a kanban interim storage area.

* You have defined the kanban replenishment strategy with control type *transfer requirements from a storage location controlled by WM* in the Customizing for *Production* under  *KANBAN* *Replenishment Strategies* *Define Stock Transfer Strategies*  .

Kanban replenishment strategy **0006** is defined in the standard delivery and is specially defined for kanban replenishment from a WM-managed warehouse.

* If you want the system to create a transfer order from the transfer requirement automatically, set the indicator *Automatic TO creation* in the replenishment strategy.
* You have set up a suitable replenishment movement type for kanban in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Movement Types*  .

Movement type **350** is defined for kanban replenishment in the standard system.

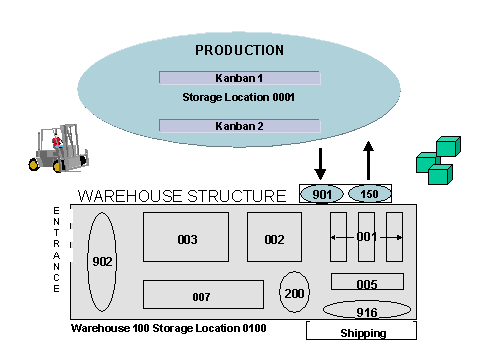
* Movement type 350 is assigned to the interim storage type and the stock transfer movement type for stock transfer from the WM-managed replenishment storage location to the kanban storage location is defined in the Customizing for *Warehouse Mangement* under  *Interfaces*  *Define Kanban*  *Storage Location Control in Warehouse Management.* 

Movement type **311** is defined as stock transfer movement type in the standard system. The system transfers all stock in the kanban storage type to the kanban storage location using stock transfer movement type **311** , since the kanban storage type is specifically assigned to the kanban storage location.

* You have created a [kanban control cycle](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c9/5fbd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) for the material that is to be staged under  *Production* *Kanban* *Control Cycle*  *Create.* 

The control cycle contains all of the information on the interface between the kanban storage location and the WM-managed storage location.

* The material to be staged is defined for both the kanban storage location (consumer) and the WM storage location (source).

 ()

#### Process Flow

1. You trigger kanban replenishment by setting a kanban to **empty** .
2. For more information, see [Triggering the Kanban Signal](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f0/5fbd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .
3. For each requested kanban container, the system creates one transfer requirement (TR) with one item.
4. The system uses the data on the kanban storage type defined in the control cycle, and the kanban production storage bin in the TR.

The system confirms the TR number to the kanban. You can therefore display the corresponding replenishment TR from the kanban display.

1. You can display the transfer requirements for the request.

Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics*  *Execution*  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Transfer Requirement* *Display*  from the SAP menu.

The following information is then available to you:

* The **requirement number** consists of the *requirement type* **J** (kanban/JIT) and the actual *requirement number* , which corresponds to the kanban number.
* If the **kanban indicator** is set, it means that this TR is planned for kanban replenishment.
* The system takes the **destination storage type** (kanban interim storage type) from the kanban control cycle.
* If the *Automatic TO Creation* indicator is set, the system creates the corresponding transfer order (TO) when the TR is created.

1. You create [transfer orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/5bbb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for the staging TRs.
2. If the *Automatic TO Creation* indicator is set, the system creates the corresponding transfer order (TO) automatically in the background when the TR is created. For further information, see [Automatic Creation of TOs for Transfer Requirement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
3. You confirm the transfer orders to verify that the kanban material was indeed taken to the production supply area.
4. The system updates the kanban in PP and sets the status of the kanban to **full** .

 ()

Alternatively, you can set the kanban to full in production first, which leads the system to confirm the open TO in the background and post the material movement.

 ()

If the system cannot confirm the TO in the background, it flags the kanban and you receive an error message. In this case, you confirm the TO manually and then correct the kanban.

1. You execute the posting change from the WM-managed storage location to the kanban storage location.

Normally, the posting change occurs automatically when the TO is confirmed.

 *To execute the posting change of the replenishment material manually, choose Logistics* *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Posting Change* *Direct to Bin Stock* *Posting Change Storage Location to Storage Location*  .

### Processing Cancelled Kanbans[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/34/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

If you cancel a request for kanban replenishment in production, there are several possible situations that may require corresponding actions in PP and/or WM.

The following table provides an overview of the procedure you should follow when a kanban request is cancelled in PP.

#### Procedure

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **If you cancel the kanban request in PP and…** | **Action** |
| **The transfer requirement (TR) is still open…** | The system sets the status to ‘completed’. The kanban indicator is removed, canceling the transfer requirement. |
| **A transfer order (TO) has been generated for the TR but has not been confirmed…** | In each TO item, the system notes that replenishment was cancelled.  When the TO item is confirmed, the system informs you of the cancellation process in the kanban. |
| * The physical movement of goods has not yet taken place… | * Cancel the TO and set the TR to "completed". When the "completed" indicator is set, the system deletes the reference in the TR and in the kanban. |
| * The goods have already been moved to production… | * Decide whether to leave the goods in production or move them back into the warehouse. |
| * If you leave the goods in production… | * Adjust the kanban quantity in the container in PP and take this into consideration when you trigger the next kanban signal for the same material. * Confirm the TO in WM. * Set the TR to "completed". |
| * If you move the goods back into the warehouse… | * If you move the goods back to the source storage bin, cancel the TO and set the corresponding TR to "completed". * If you cannot move the goods back to the source storage bin, confirm the TO with the actual quantity "0" and post it using its own difference indicator to another storage bin. * From this storage bin, you can either place the goods back into the warehouse or use them for the next kanban replenishment. * Set the TR to "completed". |

Note Note

If you cancel a transfer requirement for which no transfer order has been created, the system deletes the reference to the kanban and the kanban indicator in the transfer requirement.

In the kanban, the system resets the transfer requirement number and the status of the kanban container. Even if you delete a transfer requirement, the system resets the reference to the requested replenishment in the kanban.

### Material Staging for Repetitive Manufacturing[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/20/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Material staging with [release order parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) does not use the production order as a reference. You use material staging with release order parts primarily for repetitive manufacturing , since repetitive manufacturing generally does not work with reference to an order.

**Advantages**

* Staging release order parts can be quantity-dependent, in that you can request partial quantities of the total requirement calculated by the system.

The system calculates the missing quantity by comparing the quantity already available and the quantity already initiated by the material staging list with the requirements, which fall within the selected period.

* You can change the time when material staging takes place.
* You can adjust staging of release order parts to changes in production planning or changes to bills of material.

#### Integration

Material staging of release order parts is integrated in the [pull list](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6b/10b8535c39b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) of the application component *Repetitive Manufacturing* (PP-REM).

#### Prerequisites

Using the material staging list, you can only stage release order parts for requirements, whose future issue storage location is already defined in requirements planning. For more information, see [Material Staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/39/6cb6531de6b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

#### Features

The system groups together the individual requirements of a specific production supply area and compares this with the quantity that is already available (stock available in production and replenishments that have already been initiated).

You can stage release order parts via the material staging list. The system uses the actual BOM explosion to calculate the dependent requirements . The system compares the actual available stock in production with the requirements that are transmitted via the selection and determines the staging quantity. The system does not execute any dynamic availability checks for release order parts.

In the material staging list, the system checks the stock of the components at **storage location level** *(Inventory Management view).*

You can display a detailed view of the **stock/requirements situation of the components in the WM-managed warehouse** ( *Warehouse Management view* ) from the material staging list. The following information is included in this display:

* Total requirements of the component
* Available stock of the component in the production storage bin
* Requirement quantity, for which material staging has already been triggered (no TR exists).
* Available quantity of the component in the WM-managed warehouse.
* Quantity to be staged, as calculated by the system.

#### Activities

Based on the stock information, you [trigger staging of the release order parts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/62/6bb6531de6b64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) from the material staging list, and decide yourself when the staging should take place and if you want to use the quantity proposed by the system.

 ()

Process all of the requirements that exist for one component in the production supply area simultaneously, in order to determine the shortfall quantity.

#### Example

You request a material for a certain production line and a production period up until November 10 th . The dependent requirements for this selection equal a total requirement of 100 pieces of component B. The system does not find any stock of this component in the production supply area. The system therefore creates a transfer requirement for material staging of 100 pieces of component B.

If you trigger a second material requirement forthe production period from November 11 th -20 th , the system calculates an additional total requirement of 50 pieces of component B from the dependent requirements. However, there is already a TR of 100 pieces for this component, so the system does not create a second TR. This selection leads to **incorrect results** .

If youleave the beginning of the production period openfor the second material request, the system selects all of the requirements up until November 20 th . The total requirement is then 50 pieces of component B. There is already a TR for 100 pieces and the system creates a new TR of 50 pieces of component B. **The result is correct** .

### Units of Measure in Material Staging[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Units of Measure for Pick Parts and Release Order Parts

When you create transfer requirements for material staging of pick parts or release order parts, you can select the unit of measure that the system is to use in the pull list. From the *Create Transfer Requirement* screen, choose *Edit* , then *Unit of Measure.*

The system displays the quantities entered in the pull list in the unit of measure you select there, and it creates transfer requirements in material staging in the selected unit of measure.

The next time material staging is called, the system automatically proposes the selected unit of measure.

**Setting a Default Unit of Measure for Material Staging**

To set a default unit of measure for material staging, choose  *Tools*  *Administration*  *User Maintenance*  *Users.*  In *Parameters* , enter one of the following parameter values for parameter ID "LMB":

* Blank = Base unit of measure
* 1 = Unit of issue
* 2 = WM unit of measure

#### Unit of Measure for Crate Parts

When you define the [control cycle](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for **crate parts** , you can enter the container quantity in any unit of measure. The system stages the crate part in the unit of measure defined in the control cycle.

### Goods Receipt from Production[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/46/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Via the WM-PP interface, you can place goods from production immediately into your WM-managed warehouse. In doing so, the system posts a goods receipt in *Inventory Management* (MM-IM) for the finished material on confirmation of the production order, and creates a quant in the WM-managed warehouse in the interim storage area for goods receipts from production.

#### Prerequisites

The WM-PP interface is [active](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/9abf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Features

Automatic Goods Receipt

You can define in the production order, via the control key of an activity, that the system automatically posts the goods receipt of the finished material in the WM-managed warehouse on confirmation of the activity. Posting then also occurs on partial confirmation.

You activate automatic goods receipt in the production control key by setting the indicator *Automatic Goods Receipt.* Retrograde consumption posting of the staged components occurs on confirmation of the production order, and the system automatically creates a transfer order for putaway.

**Manual Goods Receipt**

You can trigger the goods issue of the finished goods manually. In doing so, you post a goods receipt for a production order in *Inventory Management.*

Note Note

In the standard system, you use the IM movement type 101 for goods receipts from production. WMS movements type 103 is assigned to this IM movement type in the standard system.

With this movement type, the finished material is placed in the interim storage type 901 in the WM-managed warehouse with the GI posting. The system generates a posting change notice. You create a transfer order (TO) in the WMS for the putaway, based on the TR.

For more information, see [Performing a Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f2/03b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

**Putting Away Handing Units (HUs) from Production**

You can also implement the WM-PP interface in connection with Handling Unit Management . You put away goods finished in production into your HU-managed storage location in the form of handling units after confirmation of the production order.

Caution Caution

Note that if the HU number for the material to be put away is not yet known, the system creates an **inbound delivery** for a posting change from storage location to storage location during the GI posting in *Inventory Management* .

If the HU number for the material to be put away is known, the system does not create an inbound delivery, but rather a material document for the stock transfer from storage location to storage location.

You can put away a HU in a WM-managed storage location in the following ways:

* If you know the **HU number** , choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Stock Transfer* *Create Stock Transfer Order* *Move Storage Unit*  in the SAP menu.
* Choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes* *Stock Transfer* *Create Stock Transfer Order* *From Stock List*  from the SAP menu, and choose the corresponding storage type (for example, **901** - *GR Area for Production).*

Select the stock transfer view *Storage unit* on the initial screen.

* Activate **direct TO creation** for GI posting in *Inventory Management* , by setting the indicator *Immediate TO Creation* to **A** for the corresponding movement type in the Customizing for *Warehouse Management* under  *Interfaces*  *Inventory Management*  *Define Movement Types*  *LE-WM Interface to Inventory Management.* 

If you set the indicator *Mail Control for Background Processing* for the movement type, the system sends a mail if an error occurs.

If you have set up the system accordingly, it does not take the entry in the column *TR Create Transfer Requirement* into account.

### Handling Units in Production Orders[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/77/ffbd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

In the area of production orders you can use [handling units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/1ab8535c39b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) (HUs) in the following cases:

* Goods issues for the withdrawal of components.

For production orders with many components you can make the logistical processes considerably simpler. You can withdraw components that are already being managed in HUs or first create the HU when the components are picked.

* Goods receipts for materials produced.

If you use make-to-stock production you can handle partial quantities of stock individually with differently packaged handling units (for example: packaging variations for different customer groups).

Using handling units serves to optimize logistical processes and does not influence the flow of capital in an organization. This means that all goods movements continue to be posted to the relevant production orders.

If you use handling units, they offer you the following advantages:

* Carrying out goods movements is made simpler.
* Material flows become clearer and can be monitored or traced more easily.
* Products can be individually packaged, even in make-to-stock production.

#### Integration

Depending on your organizational structure you can work with or without warehouse management integration.

#### Features

The following processes and functions are available:

* Material staging of the components with warehouse management integration
* Material staging of the components without warehouse management integration
* Packing the material produced
* Post goods issue with HU
* Post goods receipt with HU
* Post partial goods issue with HU
* Cancel goods movements with HU

### Material Staging of Components with WM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/51/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You use this function if you want to carry out material staging of production order components with handling units in conjunction with warehouse management (WM).

The general procedure is as follows: You create a production order and release it. For requirements coverage, WM creates a pick request from which you can create a transfer order. The execution of the transfer order results in the components that are managed in HUs at the storage location, being withdrawn and made available for production. Finally you post the goods issue. Depending on your organizational structure you can either use an outbound delivery or a transfer requirement as a picking document.

For more information, refer to the [Warehouse Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ee/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) component.

#### Prerequisites

The following conditions must be fulfilled:

* The issue storage location must be HU and WM-managed.
* The components must not require [backflushing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/16/04b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

You have the following controlling options:

* In the production scheduling profile (Customizing for *Shop Floor Control* , under  *Master data*  *Define production scheduling profile*  *) you decide with the*  GR via delivery indicator, whether the goods issue should be posted via the delivery or the production order.
* You can decide how the pick document is created (using outbound delivery or transfer requirement). You make this setting in Customizing, under  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management* *Interfaces* *Define Production*  ( *General* area, indicator *L* ). For more information, refer to the Implementation Guide (IMG) under Define Production .

#### Features

The individual steps vary according to the picking document selected. You can select the following as picking documents:

* The outbound delivery (see [Material Staging via Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )

If you work with the outbound delivery as the pick request, you can specify that the goods issue is posted automatically when the transfer order is confirmed. You make this setting in Customizing under  *Logistics Execution*  *?Warehouse Management*  *Interfaces*  *Shipping Define Shipping Control*  *(Activity*  Define Shipping Control at the Movement Type Level). In the standard system the movement type 319 ( *Replenishment for production* ) is used for replenishment of production. Set the field Copy WM quantity to the value 2 ( *Copy WM quantity as delivery quantity and post GR/GI* ) for this movement type.

* The transfer requirement (see [Material Staging via Transfer Requirement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) )

**See also:**

[Picking HUs for Production](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a0/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Material Staging via Outbound Delivery[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

In this process you can group the components from a production order in a handling unit. You pack the components and supply the production supply area with WM/PP material staging.

For more information about WM/PP material staging, refer to the [Warehouse Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ee/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) component.

#### Prerequisites

In Customizing for Warehouse Management you have selected the delivery as the picking document (see prerequisites in [Material Staging of Components with WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/51/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

#### Process Flow

1. You create a production order.
2. For more information, refer to the [Production Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/40/01b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) component.
3. Create the outbound delivery.
4. For more information, see [Setting up the Interface between PP and WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/9abf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) [and Material Staging Process Flow](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2c/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .
5. You create the transfer order for the outbound delivery (see [Create Transfer Order for Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/69/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).
6. You confirm the removal and transfer of the transfer order (see [Confirm Transfer Order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6c/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).
7. You post the goods issue to the handling unit. You have the following options:

* Goods issue with reference to outbound delivery (see [Post Goods Issue with HU via Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6f/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).
* Goods issue with reference to production order (see [Post Goods Issue with HU via Production Order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/72/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

You set which picking document you want to use as a reference, in the production scheduling profile (see prerequisites in [Material Staging of Components with WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/51/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

**See also:**

[Picking HUs for Production](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9d/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Material Staging via Transfer Requirement[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

In this process you can group the components from a production order in a handling unit. You stage the components and supply the production supply area with WM/PP material staging.

For more information about WM/PP material staging, refer to the [Warehouse Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ee/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) component.

#### Prerequisites

In Customizing for Warehouse Management you have selected the transfer requirement as the picking document (see prerequisites in [Material Staging of Components with WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/51/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

#### Process Flow

1. You create a production order.
2. For more information, refer to the [Production Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/40/01b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) component.
3. Generate a transfer requirement.
4. For more information, see [Setting up the Interface between PP and WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/9abf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) [and Material Staging Process Flow](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2c/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .
5. You create the transfer order for the transfer requirement (see [Create Transfer Order for Transfer Requirement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/66/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).
6. You confirm the removal and transfer of the transfer order (see [Confirm Transfer Order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6c/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).
7. You post the goods issue to the handling unit with reference to the production order (see [Post Goods Issue with HU via Production Order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/72/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ).

### Mobile Data Entry (LE-MOB)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/bcb853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

Currently, the work process in the warehouse is characterized by speed, reliability, and precision in processing individual goods movements. To make sure that work is performed efficiently and at a reasonable cost, the warehouse staff requires simple and easy-to-view control of each individual process. The radio frequency (RF) solution provides fast and error-free data communication through the use of mobile RF terminals. This, in turn, provides a high standard of quality.

The RF terminals receive data directly from the SAP System and transmit the results back to the system. You can scan the information that needs to be recorded, such as handling unit (HU)numbers, using a bar code (for example, based on UCC/EAN128 standards), and also scan the bar code to verify the storage bins.

The display of information on the RF terminal is possible with a graphical user interface. You can execute the individual functions using pushbuttons on a touch screen. If you are using a character-based device, SAP provides a special, non-graphic user interface.

Since the RF solution is an integral part of the standard SAP System, you can access the RF transactions either directly through the SAP menu or from mobile data-entry devices. Generated information is immediately available to the RF user and transmitted back to the SAP database instantly.

#### Integration

*Mobile Data Entry* is integrated with *SAP’s* *Warehouse Management System (WMS)* *and* [*Task and Resource Management (TRM)*](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/6ab65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)*.*

##### Warehouse Management System (WMS)

The RF solution supports the movement of goods in both HU-managed and non HU-managed storage locations.

* In HU-managed storage locations, the RF solution supports the movement of goods through the specification of the respective handling units.
* In non HU-managed storage locations, you can work with handling units as up to now in the delivery and in the shipment.

For more information, see [Handling Unit Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/41/34bb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

##### Task and Resource Management (TRM)

*TRM* itself supports the customization of data presentation on RF devices. As part of this customization, you can include *Mobile Data Entry* menus and functions. For more information, see [Presentation Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/6bb65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) in the SAP Library for *Task and Resource Management* .

#### Features

*Mobile Data Entry* provides a number of features, including the following:

##### GUI and Character Device Support

*Mobile Data Entry* supports both GUI and character-based devices. For more information, see [RF Device Support](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/5eb853ff98b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Bar Code Support

*Mobile Data Entry* *supports the use of bar codes for identification and verification purposes. For more information, see*[*Bar Code Support*](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)*.*

##### RF Support of Warehouse Management Processes

*Mobile Data Entry* supports a wide variety of warehouse processes, including:

* Goods receipts and issues
* Picking
* Putaway
* Interleaving
* Inventory counting
* Loading and unloading

The RF solution guides the user through each activity that is executed in the warehouse. Limited information is displayed to the users, which they must then verify by scanning bar codes. For more information, see [RF-Supported Warehouse Processes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a0/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### RF Activity Control

*Mobile Data Entry* supports the assignment of transfer orders to queues, according to physical areas of the warehouse and activities. The TOs can then be processed by users assigned to those queues.

The warehouse manager can utilize the [RF Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8a/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , which operates as a central coordination point to ensure that the processing of transfer orders runs as efficiently as possible. For more information, see [RF Queue Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/39b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Flexible RF Customizing

In Customizing for *Mobile Data Entry* , you can define the following:

* The size and number of screens
* Menus and menu sequences
* Fields to be verified
* Bar code types and Application Identifiers
* Use of the *Enter* function

For more information, see the IMG for  *Logistics Execution*  *MobileData Entry.* 

### RF Device Support[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/5eb853ff98b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* *supports both GUI and character-based devices.*

RF devices utilize the standard SAPGui (GUI = Graphical User Interface) screen management environment to interact with users. The screens are designed for normal device functions, such as the use of pushbuttons and reduced screen size.

Currently, two device types are supported:

1. GUI devices (with graphical user interface) that run on Windows 3.x/95/98
2. Character devices (character-based) under terminal emulation mode

Note Note

The same set of screens is used by the GUI and character-based environments.

**GUI Devices**

These devices are connected to the SAP System just like any other client-dependent PC. The screens can be touch screens, using predefined pushbuttons, or they can operate using a keyboard. If you are using touch screens, you simply "touch" the appropriate positions on the touch screen instead of clicking with the mouse on a pushbutton.

System fonts and size should correspond to the guidelines provided in order to achieve optimal utilization of the screen size.

**Character-Based Devices**

These devices are linked to the system through an SAP standard interface called the SAPConsole. The SAPConsole operates on a Windows NT/Windows 2000 platform and interacts with the RF terminals connected to it. This concept is currently supported by the leading providers of RF terminals.

The actual communication between the SAPConsole and the terminals can be achieved either through the use of a standard Telnet server or through an optimized server that is provided by the RF terminal vendor. The specific I/O engines are integrated into the SAPConsole, which is based on the COM technology.

The following two industry standards for screen sizes are supported:

1. Devices for forklifts: 8 lines by 40 characters each
2. Portable handheld devices: 16 lines by 20 characters each

In addition, with [user exits](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6c/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , you can define user-specific display sizes that allow every device type to be supported.

With all device types, navigation takes place through function codes that have to be defined on the keyboard.

**RF Device Basic Functions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/dc/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Use**

Due to the character mode of the RF devices, pushbuttons must be used for all available functions. You should set up the RF device so that it corresponds to the standard function keys.

The standard layout of the RF screens is designed in such a way that the pushbuttons for the key functions are located in the upper half of the screen, while additional pushbuttons are set in the lower half of the screen.

Note Note

You can customize the pushbutton texts in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *MobileData Entry*  *Define Menu Management.* 

**Features**

General

| **Pushbutton** | **Function** |
| --- | --- |
| *Back* | Returns you to previous screen |
| *Clr* | Clears from the screen the current input field or all input fields |
| *Det* | Displays detailed information for a specific item |
| *Enter* | Checks verification fields  Note Note  You can replace up to five pushbuttons in a sequence with one click of *Enter* . For more information, see the IMG for  *Logistics Execution*  *MobileData Entry*  *Default Enter Function (Navigation With Bar Code Scanner).* |
| *LOff* | Enables you to log off from the RF device |
| *More* | Displays additional available pushbuttons/functions |
| *Nxt* | Navigates you to the next screen |
| *OK* | Confirms a message and leaves the screen |
| *PgUp* ( ) / *PgDn* ( ) | Displays the previous or next item |
| *Save* | Confirms the step |
| *Yes/No* | Answers a message |

Function-Specific

| **Pushbutton** | **Function** | **Process Where Used** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| *AllHU* | Enables you to either pick an entire HU (take-over), or, if the HU is already marked for take-over, change the pick quantity of material in the HU | [Pick and Pack – Nested Handling Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *APM* | Enables you to select auxiliary packaging material | [Packing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/08b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *BnEm* | Marks a storage bin as being empty. | [Inventory Counting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *ByMt* | Enables you to pack/unpack material into/from HUs | [Packing and Unpacking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/aa/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Chk* | Calculates difference quantity when reporting differences | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) (except for Bulk Picking)  [Interleaving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Movement by SU](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Conf* | Confirms a difference | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Interleaving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Movement by SU](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Diff* | Enables you to report quantity differences | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Interleaving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Movement by SU](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *DlSU* | Deletes a SU from the *Selected Storage Units* list. | [Inventory Counting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *DelHU* | Deletes an HU from the *Selected Handling Units* list. | [Pick and Pack – Nested Handling Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *EndCnf* | Ends confirmation after the picking, from bulk storage, of a quantity that is less than TO quantity | [Picking from Bulk](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/05/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Interleaving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Movement by SU](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *G.TO* | Creates a TO for a delivery. | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *GRDt* | Sorts by goods receipt date | [Stock Overview Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *HU V* | Displays information on any lower-level HUs | [HU Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *HU.D* | Displays additional information on a HU | [HU Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Packing and Unpacking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/aa/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Items* | Displays information on the items of a delivery. | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *LdUn* | Enables you to load/unload a delivery | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *MatV* | Displays information on a material | [HU Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Mt.D* | Displays information on a material | [Packing and Unpacking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/aa/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *NBin* | Changes the destination bin for a single-step confirmation TO during confirmation | [Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Interleaving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Movement by SU](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Nest* | Displays information on the lower-level HUs of a nested HU | [Pick and Pack – Nested Handling Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *NSU* | Adds further SUs to the selected SU list | [Clustered Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/02/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *NwIt* | Enables you to add a new quant to a storage unit/bin. | [Inventory Counting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Pack/Unpck* | Enables you to packs/unpack delivery items. | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Post* | Posts goods to *Inventory Management (IM).* | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *PrHU* | Prints a handling unit label | [HU Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *PrSh* | Prints a shipping unit label | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [HU Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Prt.* | Prints a label | [Pick and Pack](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Loading and Unloading](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/27/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *SBn* | Sorts by storage bin | [Stock Overview Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Sel* | Marks delivery items as having been checked | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Shipmt* | Displays information on the shipment to which a delivery is assigned | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *SLED* | Sorts by shelf life expiration date | [Stock Overview Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Split* | Enables you to split an outbound delivery | [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *TOex* | Enables you to confirm a TO for a delivery. | [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)  [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *Undo* | Unloads a recently loaded HU or loads a recently unloaded HU | [Loading and Unloading](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/27/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *WM V* | Displays information on the storage unit, the warehouse number, the storage type, and the storage bin | [HU Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| *ZeroSt* | Sets to zero the quantity of a particular material in a storage unit/bin. | [Inventory Counting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |

### Bar Code Support[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* *supports the use of bar codes for identification and verification purposes.*

1. Identification

You scan bar codes , printed on transfer orders and other container documents, to identify:

* Storage bin
* Material
* Quantity
* Delivery
* Staging area
* Shipment
* Pick wave
* Handling unit
* Storage Unit

1. Verification

You scan bar codes to verify information of the following fields:

* Storage unit
* Material
* Quantity
* Storage bin
* Other fields determined in a [user exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Prerequisites

You have done the following:

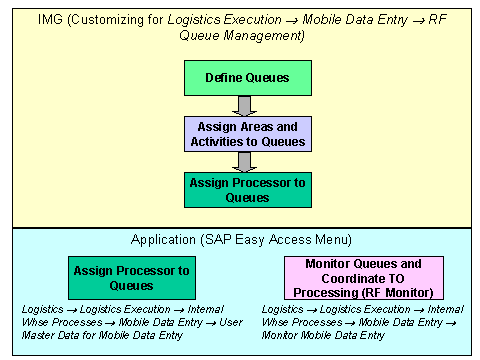
1. In Customizing for  *Mobile Data Entry*  *Verification Control* *Define Profiles*  , defined a verification profile and the respective fields that are to be verified.
2. In Customizing for  *Mobile Data Entry* *Verification Control* *Assign Verification Profiles to Goods Movements*  , determined for which warehouse, storage types and movement type your verification profile is valid.
3. In Customizing for  *Mobile Data Entry* *Bar Code* *Assign Bar Code Types to Warehouse Numbers*  , defined which bar code is supported in your warehouse to identify goods.
4. In Customizing for  *Mobile Data Entry*  *Bar Code* *Maintain Bar Code Specification*  , maintained the structure of the bar code types.
5. In Customizing for  *Mobile Data Entry*  *Bar Code* *Assign Bar Code Types to Warehouse Numbers*  , defined by which bar code standard the fields are to be verified.
6. In Customizing for  *Mobile Data Entry*  *Bar Code* *Maintain Bar Code Specification*  , defined the structure of the bar code types

### RF Queue Management[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/39b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

The definition and management of queues, as well as the assignment of activities and users to queues, ensures that transfer order processing is run as efficiently as possible.

#### Process Flow



Note Note

For more information on defining queues, assigning areas and activities to queues and assigning processors to queues, see the IMG for  *Mobile Data Entry*  *RF Queue Management.* 

For more information on monitoring queues and coordinating TO processing, see [RF Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8a/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### RF Monitor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8a/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The RF monitor is a tool for central, cross- queue monitoring and coordination of transfer order (TO) processing.

Each RF user is assigned to a queue in Customizing for *Mobile Data Entry* . This assignment can be viewed and changed using the RF monitor.

The user's view at the RF terminal is limited to the transfer orders of its current queue. The RF monitor operates as a central coordination point, ensuring that TO processing is run as efficiently as possible.

#### Prerequisites

You have done the following in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Mobile Data Entry* *RF Queue Management:* 

* Defined queues
* Assigned areas and activities to queues
* Assigned processors to queues

#### Features

Using the RF monitor, an authorized RF user can do the following:

* Monitor queues, including the number of assigned TOs, number of users and ratio of workload to users
* Assign TOs and users to other queues
* Change the processing priorities of TOs

### RF Monitor User Interface[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The RF monitor has a user-friendly interface which utilizes Drag&Drop functionality. The interface comprises of the following areas:

* Navigation area
* ALV (SAP List Viewer) area

#### Navigation Area

The navigation area, located on the left side of the monitor, is a navigation area consisting of the various queues, assigned TOs and users (agents). The navigation area also displays the following queue attributes:

1. Total number of TOs
2. Total number of agents
3. Proportion

The proportion signifies the workload for agents/users and is calculated by dividing the number of TOs by the number of agents. The traffic lights represent the workload situation:

Green – the proportion is less than or equal to the lower threshold

Yellow (warning) –the proportion is greater than the lower threshold

Red (critical) – the proportion is greater than the upper threshold

Note Note

You define the lower and upper thresholds in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Mobile Data Entry*  *RF Queue Management*  *Define Queues.* 

Using the navigation area, you can also assign TOs and agents to queues, as well as forward TOs to other queues.

#### ALV

The ALV, located on the right side of the monitor, contains fields of TO and user records for a particular queue. You can also change the processing priorities of TOs from the ALV.

This area is synchronized with the navigation area.

##### See Also:

[Using Basic RF Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Using Basic RF Monitor Functions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

To access the individual functions shown in the table, from the *SAP Easy Access* menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *MonitorMobileData Entry.* 

*The RF monitor opens, displaying the following:*

* *In the navigation area, all queuesand their attributes*
* *In the ALV, all TOs and users*

| **Function** | **Procedure** | **Result** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Changing the warehouse being monitored | * 1. From the top menu, choose  *Edit*  *Other warehouse number*  .   The RF Monitor dialog box appears.   * 1. Enter the new warehouse number.   2. Choose *Enter* . | The RF monitor’s display is updated, with the monitor now displaying queues for the chosen warehouse. |
| Resizing the navigation area and ALV | Drag the horizontal and vertical split bars. | The areas are resized accordingly. |
| Displaying in the navigation area TOs, agents and queues assigned to a queue | * 1. From the navigation area, choose  () next to the queue‘s folder.   The folder node expands, revealing the TO, queue and agent sub-folders (if any are assigned to the queue).   * 1. To display the TO/agent objects, choose  () next to the TO/agent folder. | The folder expands, revealing the TOs/agents. |
| Displaying in the ALV the records of TOs/users of a queue | From the navigation area, double-click a queue folder. | The TOs, as well as any logged on users, assigned to the queue are displayed in the ALV. |
| Assigning TOs/users to a different queue | * 1. From the navigation area, select the particular TO or agent that you want to re-assign.   2. Drag it down to the destination queue folder.   Note Note  An RF user can also re-assign itself to a different queue by choosing  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Queue Change*  from the RF menu, entering the name of the destination queue and choosing *Save* . | The TO/agent is reassigned to the destination queue. |
| Forwarding TOs to another queue | * 1. From the navigation area, select a queue (source queue)   2. Drag it down to the destination queue folder.   Note Note | The source queue now appears below the destination queue.  Users can process TOs from the source queue, even though they are assigned to the destination queue, despite any access limitations defined for the source queue.  In a system-guided transaction, the TOs of the source queue are automatically forwarded to the RF user assigned to the destination queue, after it has processed all TOs in its queue. |
| Changing the processing priority of a TO | * 1. From the ALV, select a line corresponding to a TO.   2. The line is highlighted.   3. Drag the line either up or down and drop it on the line of a TO with a different priority. | The TO priority either increases or decreases, depending on whether the priority of the destination TO is greater than or less than the priority of this TO. |
| Refreshing the display | First Option  Perform an operation, such as reassignment of TO/user or changing the priority of a TO.  Second Option  From the RF monitor tool bar, choose  () .  Third Option  From the top menu, choose  *Edit*  *Refresh.* | The display of the monitor is updated. |
| Reversing an operation | First Option  From the RF monitor tool bar, choose  () .  Second Option  From the top menu, choose  *Edit*  *Undo.* | The last performed operation is reversed. |

### RF- Supported Warehouse Processes[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a0/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The *Mobile Data Entry* RF solution supports the following warehouse processes:

* [Goods receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Goods issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Picking/replenishment](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Interleaving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Packing and unpacking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/aa/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Inventory counting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Loading and unloading](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/27/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Serial number capture](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Inquiries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/45/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Movement by storage unit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Posting changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

Note Note

In order to perform the functions associated with each of these processes, you must first log on using your RF device.

To log on, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution* *Internal Whse Processes*  *Mobile Data Entry*  *Mobile Data Entry*  from the *SAP Easy Access* menu.

### Goods Receipt[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* *supports the* [goods receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c4/d4c453f57eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) process. Using their RF devices, warehouse workers can perform the following goods receipt-related functions:

* Check all delivery items and report differences
* View and change shipment information
* Print shipping unit labels
* Unload deliveries
* Pack/unpack delivery items
* Generate and confirm TOs for delivery items
* Post goods receipts to *Inventory Management*

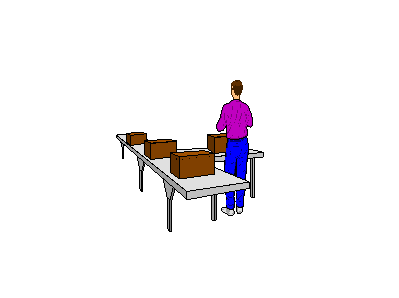
#### Prerequisites

The goods receipt is based on an inbound delivery.

#### Features

You can perform goods receipts for inbound deliveries identified by:

* Delivery number
* Handling unit (HU) number
* Staging area
* Shipment number
* Other criteria

 ()

### Performing a Goods Receipt[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ae/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can perform a goods receipt for an inbound delivery identified by one of the following:

* Delivery number
* Handling unit number (if HU already exists and is assigned to an inbound delivery)
* Staging area
* Shipment number
* Other criteria

Recommendation Recommendation

We recommend that you use the staging area selection method only when you cannot identify deliveries by any of the other criteria, since this method is time consuming.

#### Procedure

GR for Delivery Identified by:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Delivery Number** | **HU Number** | **Staging Area** | **Shipment Number** | **Other Criteria** |
| 1 | From the RF menu, choose  *Inbound Process*  *Goods Receipt*  *GR by Delivery*  .  The *Select Delivery* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose  *Inbound Process*  *Goods Receipt*  *GR by Handling Unit*  .  The *Select Storage Unit/Handling Unit* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose  *Inbound Process*  *Goods Receipt*  *GR by Staging Area*  .  The *Select Delivery by Staging Area* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose  *Inbound Process*  *Goods Receipt*  *GR by Shipment*  .  The *Select Delivery by Shipment* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose  *Inbound Process* *Goods Receipt* *GR by Others.*   The *Select Delivery by Others* screen appears. |
| 2 | Enter the delivery number using the scanner or keyboard. | Enter the handling unit number using the scanner or keyboard. | Enter the staging area. | Enter the shipment number using the scanner or keyboard. | Enter one or more of the following criteria:   * Material * Vendor * Delivery date * External delivery reference * Service agent |
| 3 | Choose *Nxt* . The *Delivery Header Information* screen appears, displaying the following information for the delivery:   * Load/unload status * Vendor account number * Vendor name * Shipping point and shipping date * Total weight of goods delivered * Number of packages * HU indicator indicating whether or not a HU exists for the delivery * TO indicator indicating whether or not a TO exists for the delivery | | | | |
| 4 | You can scroll between deliveries by choosing *PgUp* ( ) / *PgDn* ( ) (applies to deliveries identified by staging area, shipment number or other criteria only) | | | | |
| 5 | Choose *Items.* The *Delivery Item Information* screen appears, displaying the following information:   * Delivery information, including total number of items in delivery and number of items confirmed * Material information, including material name, special stock number, quantity and batch number | | | | |
| 6 | Scroll between the delivery items by choosing *PgUp* ( ) / *PgDn* ( ). | | | | |
| 7 | If the received quantity of a material is not equal to the TO quantity, report the difference by doing the following:   1. Choose *Diff* . The *Differences* screen appears. 2. Enter the actual quantity in the relevant field and choose *Chk* . The difference quantity is automatically calculated. 3. Choose *Conf* to confirm the reported difference. You return to the *Delivery Item Information* screen. The item is now marked as having been checked and is added to the total of confirmed items as displayed in the *Conf.* field.   Note Note  If you did not choose *Chk* in the *Differences* screen, you can now choose *Sel* to mark the item as having been checked and update the *Conf.* field. | | | | |
| 8 | To view or change information on the corresponding shipment:   1. Choose *Shipmt* . The *Shipment Information* screen appears, displaying the shipment number, external ID, container ID, shipment type and shipment route. 2. To manually change the unloading start date and time or unloading end date and time, enter the data in the relevant fields and choose *Save* . 3. When you commence the unload process selected by shipment, the start date and time are automatically updated. The end date and time are automatically updated when unloading the last HU. 4. To print a shipping unit label, choose *PrSh* . | | | | |
| 9 | To unload the delivery:   1. Choose *LdUn* . The *Load/Unload by Delivery* screen appears. 2. Follow steps 2 onwards in [Performing Loading/Unloading](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/72/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) (Load/Unload by Delivery). | | | | |
| 10 | To pack or unpack delivery items:   1. Choose *More* and then *Pack* or *Unpck* . The *Pack/Unpack* screen appears, displaying the status of Packing or Unpacking . 2. Follow steps 2 onwards in [Packing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/08b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) or [Unpacking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/08b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | | | | |
| 11 | If a TO does not exist for some or all of the items in the delivery, choose *G.TO.* to generate a TO for the items without a TO.  Note Note  If the delivery contains batch-managed material, the batch number must be entered in the delivery in order to generate a transfer order. | | | | |
| 12 | To confirm the TOs for the delivery:   1. Choose *TOex* . The *Source Information* screen appears. 2. Follow steps 3 onwards in [Performing a Putaway.](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/63b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) | | | | |
| 13 | To post the goods in *Inventory Management* :   1. Choose *Post.* A message appears. 2. Choose *Yes* to post the goods.   Note Note  Generally speaking, the TO must be confirmed before executing the posting.  You can determine that the delivery is posted before TO creation and confirmation in Customizing for  *Logistics General*  *Handling Unit Management* *Basics* *Delivery* *Define Sequence of Transfer Order – Goods Receipt.*   You can also determine that the delivery is automatically posted when all of the delivery items are processed in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management* *Interfaces* *Shipping* *Define Shipping Control* *Define Shipping Control at the Movement Type Level.*  Enter **2** in the *Copy WM quantity* field.  You can also set the system for partial posting of deliveries (data for a specific delivery item, whose TOs are completed, is posted) in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management* *Interfaces* *Shipping*  *Define Shipping Control* *Define Shipping Control at the Movement Type Level.*  Enter **4** in the *Copy WM quantity* field. | | | | |

### Goods Issue[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* supports the [goods issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/25c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm) process. Using their RF devices, warehouse workers can perform the following goods issue-related functions:

* View and change shipment information
* Print shipping unit labels
* Pack/unpack delivery items
* Load deliveries
* Split deliveries
* Generate and confirm TOs for delivery items
* Post goods issues to *Inventory Management*

#### Prerequisites

The goods issue is based on an outbound delivery.

#### Features

You can perform goods issues for outbound deliveries identified by:

* Delivery number
* Handling unit (HU) number
* Staging area
* Shipment number
* Group number
* Other criteria

### Performing a Goods Issue[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f2/7fb6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can perform a goods issue for an outbound delivery identified by one of the following:

* Delivery number
* Handling unit number (if HU already exists and is assigned to an outbound delivery)
* Staging area
* Shipment number
* Group number
* Other criteria

Recommendation Recommendation

We recommend that you use the staging area selection method only when you cannot identify deliveries by any of the other criteria, since this method is time consuming.

#### Procedure

GI for Delivery Identified by:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Delivery Number** | **HU Number** | **Staging Area** | **Shipment Number** | **Group Number** | **Other Criteria** |
| 1 | From the RF menu, choose  *Outbound Process*  *Goods Issue*  *GI by Delivery*  .  The *Select Delivery* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose  *Outbound Process*  *Goods Issue*  *GI by Handling Unit*  .  The *Select Storage Unit/Handling Unit* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose  *Outbound Process*  *Goods Issue*  *GI by Staging Area*  .  The *Select Delivery by Staging Area* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose  *Outbound Process*  *Goods Issue*  *GI by Shipment*  .  The *Select* *Delivery by Shipment* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose  *Outbound Process*  *Goods Issue*  *GI by Group*  .  The *Select* *Delivery by Group* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose  *Outbound Process*  *Goods Issue*  *GI by Others.*   The *Select* *Delivery by Others* screen appears. |
| 2 | Enter the delivery number using the scanner or keyboard. | Enter the handling unit number using the scanner or keyboard. | Enter the staging area. | Enter the shipment number using the scanner or keyboard. | Enter the group number. | Enter one or more of the following criteria:   * Material * Ship-to-party * Delivery date * External delivery reference * Door * Service agent |
| 3 | Choose *Nxt* . The *Delivery Header Information* screen appears, displaying the following information for the delivery:   * Load/unload status * Ship-to account number * Ship-to party name * Shipping point and shipping date * Total weight of goods delivered * Number of packages * HU indicator indicating whether or not an HU exists for the delivery * TO indicator indicating whether or not a TO exists for the delivery | | | | | |
| 4 | You can scroll between deliveries by choosing *PgUp* ( ) / *PgDn* ( ) (applies to deliveries identified by staging area, shipment number, group or other criteria only) | | | | | |
| 5 | To view the items in the delivery, choose *Items.* The *Delivery Item Information* screen appears, displaying the following information:   * Delivery information, including total number of items in delivery and number of items confirmed * Material information, including material name, special stock number, quantity and batch number | | | | | |
| 6 | To view or change information on the corresponding shipment:   1. Choose *Shipmt* . The *Shipment Information* screen appears, displaying the shipment number, external ID, container ID, shipment type and shipment route. 2. To manually change the loading start date and time or loading end date and time, enter the data in the relevant fields and choose *Save* . 3. When you commence the load process selected by shipment, the start date and time are automatically updated. The end date and time are automatically updated when loading the last HU. 4. To print a shipping unit label, choose *PrSh* . | | | | | |
| 7 | To pack or unpack delivery items:   1. Choose *More* and then *Pack* or *Unpck* . The *Pack/Unpack* screen appears, displaying the status of Packing or Unpacking . 2. Follow steps 2 onwards in [Packing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/08b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) or [Unpacking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/08b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | | | | | |
| 8 | To load the delivery:   1. Choose *LdUn* . The *Load/Unload by Delivery* screen appears. 2. Follow steps 2 onwards in [Performing Loading/Unloading](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/72/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) (Load/Unload by Delivery). | | | | | |
| 9 | To split the delivery so as to load the items on different means of transportation:   1. Choose *More* and then *Split.* The *Split Delivery by Quantity* screen or *Split Delivery by Handling Unit* screen appears, depending on whether or not a HU exists for the delivery. 2. Enter the quantity or HU to be transferred to the new delivery and choose *Save* . The new delivery is created. | | | | | |
| 10 | If a TO does not exist for some or all of the items in the delivery, choose *G.TO.* to generate a TO for the items without a TO.  Note Note  If the delivery contains batch-managed material, the batch number must be entered in the delivery in order to generate a transfer order. | | | | | |
| 11 | To confirm the TOs for the delivery:   1. Choose *TOex* . The source screen appears. 2. Follow step 5 onwards in [Picking from Bulk](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/05/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) or in [Picking from a Non-Bulk Storage Type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , depending on the storage type of the source bin. | | | | | |
| 12 | To post the goods in *Inventory Management* :   1. Choose *Post.* A message appears. 2. Choose *Yes* to post the goods.   Note Note  Generally speaking, the TO must be confirmed before executing the posting.  You can determine that the delivery is automatically posted when all of the delivery items are processed in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management* *Interfaces* *Shipping* *Define Shipping Control* *Define Shipping Control at the Movement Type Level.*  Enter **2** in the *Copy WM quantity* field.  You can also set the system for partial posting of deliveries (data for a specific delivery item, whose TOs are completed, is posted) in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Interfaces*  *Shipping*  *Define Shipping Control*  *Define Shipping Control at the Movement Type Level.*  Enter **4** in the *Copy WM quantity* field. | | | | | |

### Putaway[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* supports the putaway process. Putaway execution is based on a transfer order (TO) for putaway created in the [*Warehouse Management System (WMS)*](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ee/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)or as part of the RF [goods receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) function.

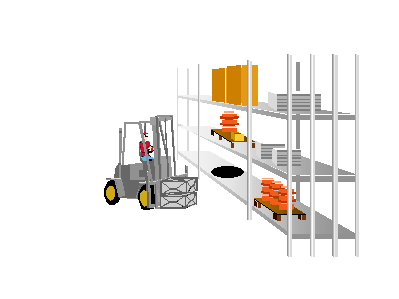
#### Prerequisites

There are available TOs for putaway.

#### Features

You can perform the following types of putaways:

* Selected by storage unit/handling unit
* Clustered
* Selected by transfer order
* Selected by delivery
* System-guided



### Performing a Putaway[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/63b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can perform the following types of putaway:

1. P utaway based on SU/HU number

You can use this option if you do not know the transfer order for an SU/HU. Identify the SUs/HUs and then store them in an [SU-managed](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/41c2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) or [HU-managed](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/41/34bb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) part of the warehouse.

Recommendation Recommendation

If you perform putaways for mixed pallets, we recommend that you trigger the display of the destination storage bin immediately after scanning the SU/HU number. To do this, set the *Skip source dta.* indicator in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Mobile Data Entry*  *Verification Control*  *Assign Verification Profiles to Goods Movements*  .

Note Note

This works for one-step confirmation TOs only.

For two-step confirmation TOs, the source screen always appears, with no verification fields being open. Choosing *Save* for one of the items will save all the items on the source screen.

1. Putaway based on transfer order
2. Clustered putaway

Refer to [Performing a Clustered Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/02/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

1. Putaway based on delivery number

You can enter the delivery number individually if you have transfer orders (TOs) that refer to a specific delivery, and then execute putaway immediately. The system selects and then blocks individual TOs for delivery.

1. System-guided putaway

The system proposes the next putaway TO in the queue to which you are assigned.

For more information on queue assignments, see [RF Queue Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/39b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Procedure

|  | **Putaway by SU/HU** | **Putaway by Transfer Order** | **Putaway by Delivery** | **System-Guided Putaway** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Inbound Process*  *Putaway*  *Putaway by Storage Unit* * *Stock Transfer*  *Putaway*  *Putaway by Storage Unit*   The *Select Storage Unit/Handling Unit* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Inbound Process*  *Putaway*  *Putaway by Transfer Order* * *Stock Transfer*  *Putaway*  *Putaway by Transfer Order*   The *Select Transfer Order* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Inbound Process*  *Putaway*  *Putaway by Delivery* * *Stock Transfer*  *Putaway*  *Putaway by Delivery*   The *Select Delivery* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Inbound Process*  *Putaway*  *System-Guided Putaway* * *Stock Transfer*  *Putaway*  *System-Guided Putaway* |
| 2 | Enter the SU/HU number using the scanner or keyboard and choose *Nxt.* | Enter the TO number and choose *Nxt.* | Enter the delivery number using the scanner or keyboard and choose *Nxt.* |
| 3 | The source screen appears, displaying:   * Source information, including source bin and source SU/HU * Material information, including material number, name, quantity and UoM   Note Note  If you are entering from the *Delivery Header Information* screen, you go straight to this screen. | | | |
| 4 | To view more information on the TO item, choose *Det* . | | | |
| 5 | Verify the data and choose *Save* to confirm a material at source. | | | |
| 6 | Choose *PgUp* ( ) / *PgDn* ( ) to scroll between materials, if there is more than one material. | | | |
| 7 | Choose *Nxt* to proceed to the destination screen *.* The destination information is displayed.  Note Note  For a putaway by TO or delivery, or a system-guided putaway, you can confirm only part of the TO by choosing *Nxt* without saving all of the items. | | | |
| 8 | To change the destination bin:   1. a. Choose *NBin* . The *Change Destination Bin* screen, appears. 2. b. Verify the bin number. 3. c. Scan the new bin number and choose *Conf.* The *Dest. bin* field is updated. | | | |
| 9 | Verify the data and choose *Save* to confirm the materials at destination. | | | |

### Performing a Clustered Putaway[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/02/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can put away several SUs/HUs simultaneously.

#### Prerequisites

You are using a device with sufficient capacity.

In the case of two-step confirmation, the selected SUs/HUs belong to the same TO.

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

If you perform putaways for mixed pallets, we recommend that you trigger the display of the destination storage bin immediately after scanning the SU/HU number. To do this, set the *Skip source dta.* indicator in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Mobile Data Entry* → *Verification Control* *®* *Assign Verification Profiles to Goods Movements*

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

This works for one-step confirmation TOs only.

For two-step confirmation TOs, the source screen always appears, with no verification fields being open. Choosing *Save* for one of the items will save all the items on the source screen.

#### Procedure

From the RF menu, choose one of the following:

*Inbound Process* → *Putaway* → *Clustered Putaway*

*Stock Transfer* → *Putaway* → *Clustered Putaway*

The *Select Storage Units - Clustered* screen appears.

Enter a SU/HU number using the scanner or keyboard.

To add more SUs/HUs:

a. Choose *NSU* . The SU/HU number appear below *Selected storage units.*

b. Repeat step 2.

After you have finished selecting SUs/HUs, choose *Nxt* . The source screen appears, displaying:

Source information, including source bin

Material information, including SU/HU, material number, name, quantity and UoM

To view more information on the TO item, choose *Det* .

Verify the data and choose *Save* to confirm at source.

Choose *PgUp* () / *PgDn* () to scroll between SUs/HUs.

After confirming all SUs/HUs, choose *Nxt* to proceed to the destination screen. The destination information is displayed.

To change the destination bin:

a. Choose *NBin* . The *Change Destination Bin* screen, appears.

b. Verify the bin number.

c. Scan the new bin number and choose *Conf.* The *Dest. bin* field is updated.

Verify the data and choose *Save* to confirm the materials at destination.

### Picking/Replenishment[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Mobile Data Entry supports the picking/replenishment process. The picking execution is based on transfer orders (TOs) for picking created in the [Warehouse Management System (WMS)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ee/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) or as part of the RF [goods issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) function.

#### Prerequisites

There are available TOs for picking.

Note Note

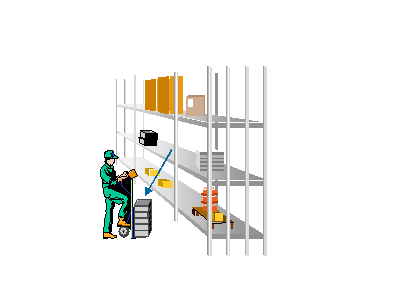
If you are working in a storage unit/handling unit-managed environment, you can define that pick HUs are to be created and assigned automatically upon TO creation. For more information, see the Implementation Guide (IMG) for  *Logistics*  *General*  *Handling Unit Management*  *Basics*  *Warehouse Management*  *Define Control for Automatic Creation of Pick HUs*  .

You can also propose a source HU as the destination HU if the entire material quantity is picked by choosing Customizing for  *Logistics*  *General*  *Handling Unit Management*  *Basics*  *Warehouse Management*  *Define Storage Type.*  In activities *Define Storage Type* and *Define Movement Types* , enter 1 in the HU picking control field. In this case, the system does not support the reporting of differences.

#### Features

You can do the following:

* [Pick from bulk](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/05/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)
* [Pick from a non-bulk storage type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)
* [Pick and pack](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)
* [Pick and pack nested handling units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)



### Picking from Bulk[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/05/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can pick materials from a bulk storage type. You can select the pick transfer order (TO) by:

* Identifying the TO number
* Identifying the delivery number
* Selecting the system-guided option, whereby the system guides you according to [sorting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/81/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and your queue assignment

Note Note

The system recognizes any discrepancy between the TO pick quantity and the quantity of material in the SU/HU that you pick, automatically opening up a differences screen.

#### Prerequisites

In Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Storage*  *Units*  *Strategies*  *Define Bulk Storage Area*  *Define Storage Type Control*  , you have entered **Y** in the *Round off* field to avoid partial pallet quantities.

#### Procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Pick by TO** | **Pick by Delivery** | **System-Guided Pick/Replenishment** |
| 1 | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Outbound Process* *Picking/Replenishment* *Picking by Transfer Order* * *Stock Transfer* *Picking/Replenishment* *Picking by Transfer Order*   The *Select Transfer Order* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Outbound Process* *Picking/Replenishment* *Picking by Delivery* * *Stock Transfer* *Picking/Replenishment* *Picking by Delivery*   The *Select Delivery* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Outbound Process* *Picking/Replenishment* *System-Guided Picking/Replen.* * *Stock Transfer* *Picking/Replenishment* *System-Guided Picking/Replen.* |
| 2 | Enter the TO number. | Enter the delivery number using the scanner or keyboard. |
| 3 | Choose *Nxt* . | |
| 4 | The source screen appears, displaying:   * Source information, including source bin and source SU/HU * Material information, including material number and name, quantity and UoM | | |
| 5 | Enter the SU/HU number in the *Verify SU* field using the scanner or keyboard. | | |
| 6 | To view more information on the TO item, choose *Det* . | | |
| 7 | If the TO quantity is greater than the quantity of the scanned SU/HU, you can either force the system to generate a new TO for the remaining items not picked, or you can end confirmation after the pick.  To end confirmation after the pick, choose *Endcnf* . The *EndCnf* indicator is set. | | |
| 8 | Choose *Enter* . | | |
| 9 | If the TO quantity differs from the quantity of the scanned SU/HU, the *Report Difference for Pick from Bulk Storage* screen automatically appears. Enter the pick quantity and choose *Conf* . | | |
| 10 | The destination screen appears. | | |
| 11 | Choose *Save* to confirm the materials at destination.  If the picked quantity was less than the TO quantity and the *EndCnf* indicator was not set (in step 7 above), the source screen of the next TO item for the remaining quantity appears. | | |

### Picking from a Non-Bulk Storage Type[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can pick materials from any non-bulk storage type. You can select the pick transfer order (TO) by:

* Identifying the TO number
* Identifying the delivery number
* Selecting the system-guided option, whereby the system guides you according to [sorting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/81/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and your queue assignment

#### Procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Pick by TO** | **Pick by Delivery** | **System-Guided Pick/Replenishment** |
| 1 | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Outbound Process* *Picking/Replenishment* *Picking by Transfer Order* * *Stock Transfer* *Picking/Replenishment* *Picking by Transfer Order*   The *Select Transfer Order* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Outbound Process* *Picking/Replenishment* *Picking by Delivery* * *Stock Transfer* *Picking/Replenishment* *Picking by Delivery*   The *Select Delivery* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Outbound Process* *Picking/Replenishment* *System-Guided Picking/Replen.* * *Stock Transfer* *Picking/Replenishment* *System-Guided Picking/Replen.* |
| 2 | Enter the TO number. | Enter the delivery number using the scanner or keyboard. |
| 3 | Choose *Nxt* . | |
| 4 | The source screen appears, displaying:   * Source information, including source bin and source SU/HU (if the bin is in an SU/HU-managed environment) * Material information, including material number and name, quantity and UoM | | |
| 5 | Choose *PgUp* ( ) / *PgDn* ( ) to scroll between SUs/materials, if there is more than one SU or material. | | |
| 6 | To view more information on the TO item, choose *Det* . | | |
| 7 | If you are picking a quantity that differs from that in the TO, report the difference by doing the following:   1. Choose *Diff* . The *Report Differences in Destination Quantities* screen appears. 2. Enter the actual quantity in the relevant field and choose *Chk* . The difference quantity is automatically calculated. 3. Choose *Conf* to confirm the reported difference. You return to the source screen. | | |
| 8 | Verify the data and choose *Save* to confirm a SU or material at source. | | |
| 9 | Once all items are confirmed at source, choose *Nxt* . The destination screen appears. | | |
| 10 | Choose *Save* to confirm the SUs/materials at destination. | | |

### Pick and Pack[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can pick and pack material in one step. This is useful in a handling unit-managed environment, where partially picking from one or more handling units (HUs) necessitates the specification of the HU into which these materials are packed (destination HU).

The destination HU can be assigned to a transfer order (TO) in one of the following three ways:

1. The HU number is assigned at TO creation. After choosing the pick and pack option using an RF device, you enter the number of the existing HU.
2. After choosing the pick and pack option using an RF device,you take a label and scan it. At this point, the HU number is assigned to the TO.
3. Using a small printer connected to an RF device, you choose the pick and pack option. You print a label and affix it to the destination HU. You then scan the label and the HU number is assigned to the TO.

You can either select a pick and pack transaction based on system-guided picking (for TOs with reference to a delivery), or by identifying a delivery number.

#### Prerequisites

1. You have maintained all the packaging-relevant parameters in Customizing for  *Logistics*  *General*  *Handling Unit Management*  .

Note Note

You can define a default packaging material in Customizing for  *Logistics* *General*  *Handling Unit Management*  *Basics*  *Warehouse Management*  *Define Control for Automatic Creation of Pick HUs*  .

1. If you want to use the pick and pack function in a storage location that is not handling unit-managed, set the *Pick&Pack* indicator in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Interfaces*  *Shipping*  *Define Shipping Control*  *Shipping Control per Warehouse number.*  After a TO is confirmed, the pick HU is assigned to the delivery.
2. Pick TOs are created with reference to deliveries.

#### Procedure

|  | **Pick and Pack** | **Pick and Pack by Delivery** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Outbound Process*  *Picking/Replenishment*  *Pick and Pack* * *Stock Transfer*  *Picking/Replenishment*  *Pick and Pack*   The *Pick and Pack* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * *Outbound Process*  *Picking/Replenishment*  *Pick and Pack by Delivery* * *Stock Transfer*  *Picking/Replenishment*  *Pick and Pack by Delivery*   The *Pick and Pack by Delivery* screen appears. |
| 2 | Enter the delivery number using the scanner or keyboard. |
| 3 | You have the following options for defining or selecting handling units:   1. a. Enter a new HU number from the external HU number range. 2. b. Enter or scan an existing HU number. 3. c. If you skip the *Handling unit* field, the system assigns a number. You can see the number by choosing *Prt.* to print the HU label.   Choose *Enter* . If you defined a default packaging material, it is entered automatically. You can override it and enter a different packaging material. | |
| 4 | Choose *Nxt* . The source screen appears for the first pick TO in the queue.. | Choose *Nxt* . The source screen appears for the TO of the delivery. |
| 5 | Choose *PgUp* ( ) / *PgDn* ( ) to scroll between SUs/materials, if there is more than one SU or material. | |
| 6 | To view more information on the TO item, choose *Det* . | |
| 7 | If you are picking a quantity that differs from that in the TO, report the difference by doing the following:   1. Choose *Diff* . The *Report Differences in Destination Quantities* screen appears. 2. Enter the actual quantity in the relevant field and choose *Chk* . The difference quantity is automatically calculated. 3. Choose *Conf* to confirm the reported difference. You return to the source screen. | |
| 8 | Verify the data and choose *Save* to confirm an SU or material at source. | |
| 9 | Once all items are confirmed at source, choose *Nxt* . The destination screen appears. | |
| 10 | Choose *Save* to confirm the SUs/materials at destination. | |

Note Note

If you want to pack TO items of a different TO into the same handling unit, enter the number of the handling unit that you selected before. Proceed as described above.

If you cannot pack all the TO items into one handling unit, create a new handling unit and assign it to the same TO.

### Pick and Pack - Nested Handling Units[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The nested handling unit transaction (LM47) enables you to execute the regular picking transactions (including pick and pack), for nested handling units (HUs), from bulk or non-bulk storage.

Currently, this transaction is supported for two-levels of HUs – a highest-level HU and one level of lower-level HUs.

#### Prerequisites

The transaction is accessed by choosing  *Outbound Process*  *Picking*  /  *Replenishment*  *Pick and Pack*  – *Nested HUs* from the RF menu.

#### Features

The transaction is similar to the other pick and pack transactions, with the following differences:

1. On the initial screen, you must enter the TO number, delivery number, or both.

You also have the option of entering the pick HU (for pick and pack) and a packaging material.

1. On the source screen, you have the option of entering/scanning the number of the highest-level HU (in the *SrcHU* field) , or of any of the lower-level HUs (in the *LwrHU* field).
2. The *Nested Handling Units - Lower-Level HUs* screen appears in the following ways:
   * If you enter or scan the number of the highest-level HU, or any of the lower-level HUs, and then choose *F9 Nest* .
   * Automatically, after you scan the HU number and choose *Enter* , if the quantity of material in the HU is higher than the TO item material quantity
   * Automatically if you enter or scan the number of the highest-level HU and choose *F6 Diff*
3. Once you are in the *Nested Handling Units - Lower-Level HUs* screen, you can do the following:
   * View previously scanned lower-level HUs
   * Enter or scan the number of another lower-level HU that you want to add to the list of selected HUs
   * Select a specific lower-level HU from the list by scanning it again
   * Select the next HU from the list, by choosing *Enter* . Each time you choose *Enter* , the next line in the list is selected.
   * Delete an HU, by selecting it and choosing *DelHU*
   * Pick an entire HU (take-over), by selecting it and choosing *F7 AllHU.* If an HU is already marked for take-over, choosing *F7 AllHU* enables you to pick a specified quantity of material from the HU, and to enter differences.
4. After selecting HUs or material quantities to be picked, the open quantity is updated in the *Op* field.

### Interleaving[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* provides interleaving functionality, alleviating dead-heading in RF-managed warehouses.

#### Integration

Interleaving utilizes the [putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [picking/replenishment](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) functions.

#### Prerequisites

1. Transfer orders (TOs) for picking/replenishment are available in the warehouse.
2. The TOs belong to the same queue. For more information on queues, see [RF Queue Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/39b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Features

The system enables two types of interleaving:

* Interleaving by storage unit/handling unit
* System-guided interleaving

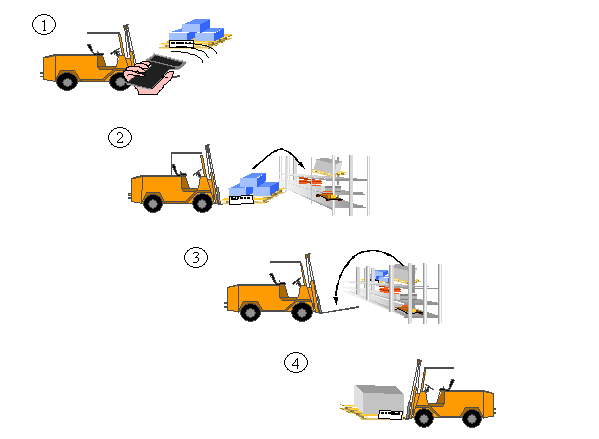
#### Activities

1. A forklift operator receives a TO for putaway via its RF device.
2. The operator performs and confirms the putaway.
3. The operator receives a TO for picking/replenishment.
4. After confirming the TO, the operator is able to repeat the process, the cyclical nature of work assignments providing it with a continuous workflow.

Note Note

You can use the user exit function EXIT\_SAPLLMOB\_061to define selection criteria for identifying the next TO to be processed for picking/replenishment. For example, you can use it to assign TOs for picking/replenishment with a source storage bin close to the destination storage bin of the previous TO for putaway.

For more information, see [Sorting Using the User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/81/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .



### Executing Interleaving[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/66/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can:

* Identify by SU/HU number a TO for putaway; or
* Prompt the system to propose a TO for putaway,

the confirmation of which prompts a TO for picking/replenishment from the same queue as the TO for putaway.

#### Procedure

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Interleaving by Storage Unit** | **System-Guided Interleaving** |
| 1 | From the RF menu, choose one of the following menu paths:   * *Inbound Process* *Interleaving* *Interleaving by Storage Unit* * *Stock Transfer* *Interleaving* *Interleaving by Storage Unit*   The *Select Storage Unit/Handling Unit* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose one of the following menu paths:   * *Inbound Process* *Interleaving* *System-Guided Interleaving* * *Stock Transfer* *Interleaving* *System-Guided Interleaving*   The source screen appears. |
| 2 | Follow step 2 onwards in [Performing a Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/63b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .  After you have confirmed the destination information of the TO for putaway, the system proposes a TO for picking. | Follow step 4 onwards in [Performing a Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/63b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .  After you have confirmed the destination information of the TO for putaway, the system proposes a TO for picking. |
| 3 | If the source of the TO for picking is of a bulk storage type, follow step 5 onwards in [Picking from Bulk](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/05/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .  Otherwise, follow step 5 onwards in [Picking from a Non-Bulk Storage Type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .  You return to the source screen from where you can process another TO for putaway. | |

### Packing and Unpacking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/aa/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* supports the packing and unpacking of materials into/from HUs. The HUs may be assigned or unassigned:

* **Unassigned handling units (free HUs)**

It is possible to create HUs without reference to a document. You assign the material items and the packaging material to this HU. The packed material is posted to a storage location. The HUs created here are HUs with inventory management information. If the storage location is warehouse-managed, stock information will also be created.

*You execute packing and unpacking of unassigned HUs via the* *Pack* *and* *Unpack* *menu options.*

* **Handling units assigned to a delivery**

Packing is part of delivery and shipment processing. During delivery processing, you can select the delivery items that you would like to pack and assign them to handling units. If the incoming goods are stored in a handling unit-managed storage location, it is mandatory to pack them.

*You execute packing and unpacking of assigned HUs via the*[*Goods Receipt*](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)*and* [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) *transactions.*

Note Note

You can create default packaging material for a warehouse in Customizing for  *Handling Unit Management*  *Basics*  *Warehouse Management*  *Define Control for Automatic Creation of Pick HUs.* 

### Packing[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/08b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can use this option to pack material items into HUs.

#### Procedure

From the RF menu, choose *Internal Warehouse Processes* → *Pack*

The *Pack/Unpack* screen appears, displaying the statusPacking

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

Using this option, you can only pack an HU that is not assigned to a delivery. To pack an HU assigned to a delivery, see [Performing a Goods Issue.](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f2/7fb6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

Do one of the following:

a. If there is no default packaging material, enter packaging material in the appropriate field and choose *Enter* .

b. If you are packing into an existing HU, the plant, storage location and storage bin are taken from the HU data. If you are creating a new HU, you must manually enter this information.

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

You can also define your own default user parameters by choosing *System* → *User profile* → *Own data* → *Parameters.*

To print the HU label, choose *Prt* . For more information, see [Printing Using the User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

To pack materials into the HU:

a. Choose *ByMt* . The *Select Material for HU Activities* screen appears.

b. Enter the material, quantity and UoM to be packed. You can also enter batch, special stock number, stock indicator and category.

c. Choose *Enter* . The material, quantity and UoM appear under the *Material list* .

d. To view details on a material, choose *Mt.D* .

e. To select auxiliary packaging material:

i. Choose *APM* . The *Select Packaging Material* screen appears.

ii. Enter the packaging material name and choose *Enter* .

iii. Choose *Back* . The auxiliary packaging material is now displayed in the *Material list* .

f. Choose *Save* .

### Unpacking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/08b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can use this option to unpack material items from HUs.

Note Note

Unpacking handling units assigned to outbound deliveries is only supported for non-HU-managed storage locations.

#### Procedure

1. From the RF menu, choose  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Unpack*  .

The *Pack/Unpack* screen appears, displaying the status Unpacking .

Note Note

Using this option, you can only unpack an HU that is not assigned to a delivery. To unpack an HU assigned to a delivery, see [Performing a Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ae/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

1. Enter the number of the handling unit to be unpacked and choose *Enter* .

HU information including the default packaging material and storage location is automatically displayed.

1. To print the HU label, choose *Prt* . For more information, see [Printing Using the User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
2. To unpack materials from the HU:
   1. a. Choose *ByMt* . The *Select Material for HU Activities* screen appears.
   2. b. Enter the material, quantity and UoM to be unpacked. You can also enter batch, special stock number, stock indicator and category.
   3. c. Choose *Enter* . The material, quantity and UoM appear under the *Material list* .
   4. d. To view details on the material, choose *Mt.D* .
   5. e. Choose *Save* . The message Handling unit was unpacked appears.

### Inventory Counting[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can use RF devices for inventory counting, enabling a greater degree of accuracy and efficiency. This is particularly useful, given the importance of inventory counting in terms of data maintenance and country-specific tax laws.

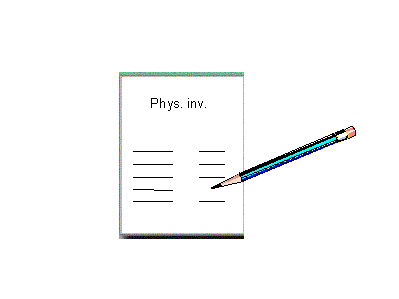
Note Note

For more information on Inventory Counting, see [Inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/78bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the SAP Library for *Warehouse Management System* .

New *Dynamic Cycle Counting (DCC)* functionality provides a number of features that facilitate cycle counts in the warehouse, including:

* Physical inventory counting against inactive inventory documents (i.e. while open transfer orders exist for a bin)
* Inventory counting at quant level
* Creation of inventory documents by RF users
* Automatic clearing of active and inactive documents

For more information, see [Dynamic Cycle Counting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/96/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .



### Dynamic Cycle Counting (LE-WM-DCC)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/96/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

*Mobile Data Entry* supports inventory counting via RF devices, enabling a greater degree of flexibility and efficiency. This is accomplished through *Dynamic Cycle Counting (DCC).*

*DCC* enhances the previous inventory counting functionality by enabling you to count physical inventory at storage bin and quant level during the performance of normal warehouse operations, and allowing the creation of inventory documents when open transfer orders (unconfirmed picks and putaways) exist for a bin. This ensures continued warehouse operations and facilitates cycle counts during peak activity periods.

Note Note

For more information on Inventory Counting, see [Inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/78bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the SAP Library for *Warehouse Management System* .

#### Implementation Considerations

*DCC* is of most use to 7x24 operations, but is also useful to any warehouse for which there is a need to improve the usage of available resources.

Recommendation Recommendation

We recommend that you use *DCC* only in those storage types where you have set two-step confirmation (Confirmation for both stock removals and stock placements, set in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Master Data* *Define Storage Type)*  .

#### Integration

*DCC* involves minimal changes to the existing inventory counting transactions LM50 (system-guided storage unit count) and LM51 (user-selected storage unit count). It uses similar RF screens with the following changes:

* Addition of the *material* field below the *Storage Bin* field in the initial selection screen
* The *More* pushbutton replaces the *DISU* pushbutton
* Addition of the *DelDoc* pushbutton
* Addition of various message screens
* Addition of new inventory count status D (dynamic cycle count)

Even though transactions LM50 and LM51 still exist in the system, you need only use the new *DCC* transactions (LM58, LM59 and LM60).

Caution Caution

Pre-version 4.7 transactions LM52 (user-selected storage bin count) and LM53 (system-guided storage bin count) still exist in the system, since they cannot be deleted. However, you must not use them.

#### Features

*DCC* provides the following features:

##### Inventory Counting Against Active and Inactive Inventory Documents

*DCC* enables inventory counting against both active and inactive inventory documents, allowing you to count the physical inventory in a bin whether or not open transfer orders exist for the bin. For more information, see [Dynamic Cycle Counting Process](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/69/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Inventory Counting at Both Bin and Quant Level

*DCC* supports inventory counting for a bin, as well as for a specific material in the bin.

##### Applicable to SU-Managed, HU-Managed and Non SU/HU-Managed Environments

You can count inventory for [storage unit (SU)-managed](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/41c2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , [handling unit (HU)-managed](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/41/34bb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) and non SU/HU-managed environments.

* In an SU or HU-managed environment, you scan/count each SU/HU in a storage bin. If desired, you can also count the material quantity within an SU/HU.
* In an HU-managed environment, you can scan/count nested (multi-level) HUs in a storage bin but cannot count the lower-level HUs. In other words, you can only count the content of a single-level HU.
* In a non-SU/HU managed environment, you count the material quantities in a storage bin.

The screens displayed on the RF device vary according to whether or not the storage bin is in an SU/HU-managed environment.

##### Different Modes of Bin/Quant Selection

There are three main options for performing an inventory count using an RF device:

1. System-guided

The system proposes all of the bins/materials of an inventory document that was assigned to the particular user. This assignment takes place during the creation of the document.

1. User-selected

The user selects the storage bin or material in a bin for the inventory count. Under this option, you can select and scan storage bins or materials within a warehouse area that are assigned from an organizational point of view.

Example Example

Worker A processes aisles 1 and 2, and worker B processes aisles 3 and 4

1. User-initiated

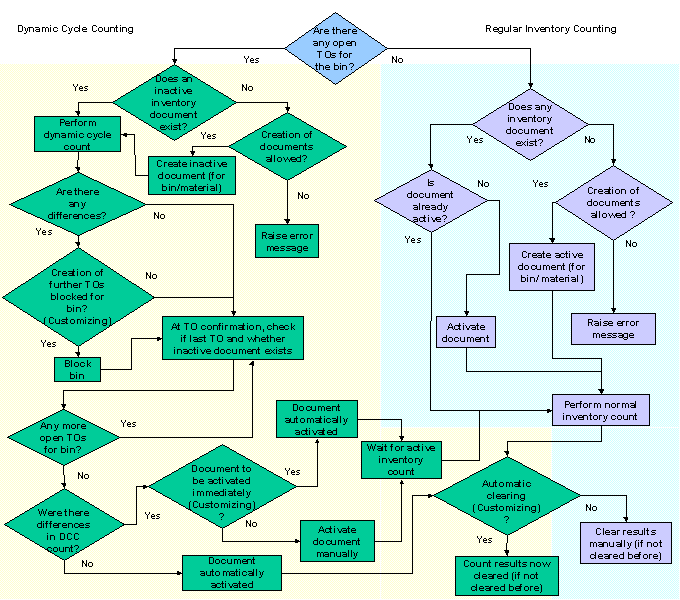
In a case where an inventory document does not already exist in the system, the system creates “on the fly” an inactive or active document for the selected storage bin or material in the bin. The user can then start the inventory count.

##### Automatic Clearing of Inactive Inventory Documents

*DCC* supports the automatic clearing of an inventory count in *Warehouse Management (WM)* against active documents, or inactive documents if the count results in no differences.

### Dynamic Cycle Counting Process[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/69/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Process Flow



### Performing a User-Selected Dynamic Inventory Count: By Quant[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ef/7fb6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can perform a dynamic inventory count on a specific material in a bin, for which there is an active or inactive inventory document.

#### Prerequisites

1. There is an active or inactive inventory document for a specific material in a bin.
2. For counting against an inactive document, the storage bin belongs to a storage type for which a record exists in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Dynamic Cycle Counting*  *General Settings*  *Define Storage Type Settings.* 
3. You have logged on to the RF device.

#### Procedure

Performing an Inventory Count in an:

|  | **SU/HU-Managed Environment** | **Non SU/HU-Managed Environment** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Choose  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Inventory*  *Dynamic Cycle Count*  *DCC User-Guided Count.*  The *DCC: Initial* screen appears, displaying the last-entered storage type number. | |
|  | Enter or scan the storage bin number or its verification value. | |
|  | In the *Material* field, enter the name of the material, in the bin, to be counted. | |
|  | Choose *Nxt* .  The *Verify SU* field appears. | Choose *Nxt* .  *The* *DCC: Quant* screen for counting the specific storage bin content appears. |
|  | If you want to delete the inventory document, do the following:   1. a. Choose *More* . 2. b. Choose *DelDoc* . A query message appears. 3. c. Choose *Yes* . A confirmation message appears. 4. d. Choose *OK* . You return to the initial screen. | |
|  | If the bin is empty of storage units **containing the relevant material** , do the following:   1. *a.*Choose *BnEm* . The status is updated to *Counted to zero* *and theSave* *button appears.* 2. b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. | If the bin is **empty of the relevant material** , the message Confirm that the bin is empty appears.   1. a. Choose *Ok* and then *BnEm.* *A check appears next to the storage bin number.* 2. b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. |
|  | If the bin is not empty of storage units containing the relevant material, do the following:   1. a. Scan or enter the numbers of each relevant SU/HU in the bin. The SU/HU numbers appear below *Selected storage units* , and the *Save* button appears on the screen.   If you scan an SU/HU containing a different material, the error message You verified the wrong storage unit appears.   1. b. To delete an SU/HU from the *Selected storage units list* :    1. i. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number.    2. ii. Choose *More* .    3. iii. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number again.    4. iv. Choose *DelSU* . 2. c. If you find a new SU/HU in the bin, which contains the relevant material, do the following:    1. i. Choose *NwIt* *.*    2. ii. Enter the details of the SU/HU and choose *Enter* .    3. iii. Choose *Save* .    4. iv. Choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen. 3. d. To count the material in an SU/HU, do the following:    1. i. Enter/scan the SU/HU again, or place the cursor alongside the SU/HU number and choose *Det* . *TheDCC: Quant* screen for counting the specific SU/HU content appears.    2. ii. For the material found in the SU/HU, enter the quantity and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.    3. iii. If the SU/HU does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.    4. iv. If you find a specific batch of the relevant material in the SU/HU, which is not displayed in the *DCC: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step ii above.   If you enter a different material, the error message The material x does not match inventory document material appears.   * 1. v. After you have completed counting the materials in the SU/HU, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen .  1. e. Choose *Save* .   The inventory count is confirmed for the selected SUs/HUs.  The following SU/HU statuses are possible:   * 1. *Already counted* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity corresponding to the system quantity (Either you scanned the SU/HU number and then confirmed with *Save* , or you counted the materials inside the SU/HU and entered a quantity corresponding to the system quantity).   2. *Partially count* : Not all of the materials in the SU/HU have been counted and confirmed.   3. *Qty changed* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity not corresponding to the system quantity (Either you confirmed a material with a quantity greater than or less than the system quantity, or you added a new item). | If the bin is not empty, do the following:   1. a. Enter the material quantity and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material. 2. b. If the storage bin does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material. 3. c. If you find a specific batch of the relevant material in the SU/HU, which is not displayed in the *DCC: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step a above.   If you enter a different material, the error message The material x does not match inventory document material appears.   1. d. After you have completed counting the materials in the storage bin, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen .   The inventory count is confirmed. |

**Performing a User-Selected Dynamic Inventory Count: By Bin[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5d/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Use**

You can perform a dynamic inventory count on a storage bin for which there is an active or inactive inventory document.

**Prerequisites**

There is an active or inactive inventory document for the storage bin.

For counting against an inactive document, the storage bin belongs to a storage type for which a record exists in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* *→* *Warehouse Management* *→* *Activities* *→* *Physical Inventory* *→* *Dynamic Cycle Counting* *→* *General Settings* *→* *Define Storage Type Settings* *.*

You have logged on to the RF device.

**Procedure**

Performing an Inventory Count in an:

|  | **SU/HU-Managed Environment** | **Non SU/HU-Managed Environment** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Choose *Internal Warehouse Processes* → *Inventory* → *Dynamic Cycle Count* *→* *DCC User-Guided Count* . The *DCC Count: Initial* screen appears, displaying the last-entered storage type number. | |
|  | Enter or scan the storage bin number or its verification value. | |
|  | Choose *Nxt* .  The *Verify SU* field appears. | Choose *Nxt* .  *The* *DCC Count: Quant* screen for counting the specific storage bin content appears. |
|  | If you want to delete the inventory document, do the following:  a. Choose *More* .  b. Choose *DelDoc* . A query message appears.  c. Choose *Yes* . A confirmation message appears.  d. Choose *OK* . You return to the initial screen | |
|  | If the bin is empty, do the following:  *a.*Choose *BnEm* . The status is updated to *Counted to zero* *and the Save* *button appears.*  b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. | If the bin is empty, the messageConfirm that the bin is emptyappears.  a. Choose *Ok* and then *BnEm.* *A check appears next to the storage bin number.*  b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. |
|  | If the bin is not empty, do the following:  a. Scan or enter the numbers of each SU/HU in the bin. The SU/HU numbers appear below *Selected storage units* , and the *Save* button appears on the screen.  b. To delete an SU/HU from the *Selected storage units list* :  i. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number.  ii. Choose *More* .  iii. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number again.  iv. Choose *DelSU* .  c. If you find a new SU/HU in the bin, do the following:  *i.*Choose *NwIt.*  ii. Enter the details of the SU/HU and choose *Enter*  iii. Choose *Save*  iv. Choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC Count: Initial* screen  d. To count the materials in an SU/HU, do the following:  i. Enter/scan the SU/HU again, or place the cursor alongside the SU/HU number and choose *Det* . *The DCC Count: Quant* screen for counting the specific SU/HU content appears.  ii. For any material that is found in the SU/HU, enter the quantity and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  iii. If the SU/HU contains more than one material, you scroll between the materials using the *PgDn* () / *PgUp* (pushbuttons.  iv. If the SU/HU does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  v. If you find a material in the SU/HU, which is not displayed in the *DCC Count: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step ii above.  vi. After you have completed counting the materials in the SU/HU, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC Count: Initial* screen  e. Choose *Save* .  The inventory count is confirmed for the selected SUs/HUs.  The following SU/HU statuses are possible:  *Already counted* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity corresponding to the system quantity (Either you scanned the SU/HU number and then confirmed with *Save* , or you counted the materials inside the SU/HU and entered a quantity corresponding to the system quantity).  *Partially count* : Not all of the materials in the SU/HU have been counted and confirmed.  *Qty changed* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity not corresponding to the system quantity (Either you confirmed a material with a quantity greater than or less than the system quantity, or you added a new item).   ()  We recommend that you count the materials only in those SUs/HUs that you suspect are not full, such as those with torn wrapping. | If the bin is not empty, do the following:  a. Enter the material quantity and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  b. If the storage bin contains more than one material, you scroll between the materials using the *PgDn* () / *PgUp* (pushbuttons.  c. If the storage bin does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  d. If you find a material in the storage bin, which is not displayed in the *DCC Count: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step a. above.  e. After you have completed counting the materials in the storage bin, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC Count: Initial* screen  The inventory count is confirmed. |

### Performing a User-Initiated Dynamic Inventory Count: By Quant[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9d/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can create “on the fly” an inventory document for counting by a specific material in a bin, and then immediately perform the count.

#### Prerequisites

1. For counting against an inactive document, the storage bin belongs to a storage type for which a record exists in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Dynamic Cycle Counting*  *General Settings*  *Define Storage Type Settings.* 
2. You have logged on to the RF device.

#### Procedure

Performing an Inventory Count in an:

|  | **SU/HU-Managed Environment** | **Non SU/HU-Managed Environment** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Choose  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Inventory*  *Dynamic Cycle Count*  *DCC User-Initiated Count*  . The *DCC: Initial* screen appears, displaying the last-entered storage type number. | |
|  | Enter or scan the storage bin number or its verification value. | |
|  | In the *Material* field, enter the name of the material, in the bin, to be counted. | |
|  | Choose *Nxt* .  The *Verify SU* field appears. | Choose *Nxt* .  *The* *DCC: Quant* screen for counting the specific storage bin content appears. |
|  | If there are open transfer orders for the bin, an **inactive** inventory document is created in the background.  If there are no open transfer orders for the bin, an **active** inventory document is created in the background.  Note Note  If you enter/scan the storage bin number **only** and then choose *Nxt* , a message screen appears, enabling you to choose whether to create an inventory document for the bin or for a specific material in it.  If you choose *Yes* , an inventory document is created for the bin.  If you choose *No* , you return to the initial screen, where you can enter the material and choose *Nxt* to create an inventory document for the material. | |
|  | If you want to delete the inventory document, do the following:   1. a. Choose *More* . 2. b. Choose *DelDoc* . A query message appears. 3. c. Choose *Yes* . A confirmation message appears. 4. d. Choose *OK* . You return to the initial screen. | |
|  | If the bin is empty of storage units **containing the relevant material** , do the following:   1. *a.*Choose *BnEm* . The status is updated to *Counted to zero* *and theSave* *button appears.* 2. b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. | If the bin is empty of **the relevant material** , the message Confirm that the bin is empty appears.   1. a. Choose *Ok* and then *BnEm.* *A check appears next to the storage bin number.* 2. b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. |
|  | If the bin is not empty of storage units containing the relevant material, do the following:   1. a. Scan or enter the numbers of each relevant SU/HU in the bin. The SU/HU numbers appear below *Selected storage units* , and the *Save* button appears on the screen.   If you scan an SU/HU containing a different material, the error message You verified the wrong storage unit appears.   1. b. To delete an SU/HU from the *Selected storage units list* :    1. i. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number.    2. ii. Choose *More* .    3. iii. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number again.    4. iv. Choose *DelSU* . 2. c. If you find a new SU/HU in the bin, which contains the relevant material, do the following:    1. i. Choose *NwIt* *.*    2. ii. Enter the details of the SU/HU and choose *Enter* .    3. iii. Choose *Save .*    4. iv. Choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen. 3. d. To count the material in an SU/HU, do the following:    1. i. Enter/scan the SU/HU again, or place the cursor alongside the SU/HU number and choose *Det* . *TheDCC: Quant* screen for counting the specific SU/HU content appears.    2. ii. For the material found in the SU/HU, enter the quantity, and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.    3. iii. If the SU/HU does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.    4. iv. If you find a specific batch of the relevant material in the SU/HU, which is not displayed in the *DCC: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step ii above.   If you enter a different material, the error message The material x does not match inventory document material appears.   * 1. v. After you have completed counting the materials in the SU/HU, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen .  1. e. Choose *Save* .   The inventory count is confirmed for the selected SUs/HUs.  The following SU/HU statuses are possible:   * 1. *Already counted* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity corresponding to the system quantity (Either you scanned the SU/HU number and then confirmed with *Save* , or you counted the materials inside the SU/HU and entered a quantity corresponding to the system quantity).   2. *Partially count* : Not all of the materials in the SU/HU have been counted and confirmed.   3. *Qty changed* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity not corresponding to the system quantity (Either you confirmed a material with a quantity greater than or less than the system quantity, or you added a new item). | If the bin is not empty, do the following:   1. a. Enter the material quantity and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material. 2. b. If the storage bin does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material. 3. c. If you find a specific batch of the relevant material in the SU/HU, which is not displayed in the *DCC: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step a. above.   If you enter a different material, the error message The material x does not match inventory document material appears.   1. d. After you have completed counting the materials in the storage bin, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen .   The inventory count is confirmed. |

**Performing a User-Initiated Dynamic Inventory Count: By Bin[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a9/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Use**

You can create „on the fly“ an inventory document for counting by bin, and then immediately perform the count.

**Prerequisites**

For counting against an inactive document, the storage bin belongs to a storage type for which a record exists in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Activities* → *Physical Inventory* → *Dynamic Cycle Counting* → *General Settings* → *Define Storage Type Settings.*

You have logged on to the RF device.

**Procedure**

Performing an Inventory Count in an:

|  | **SU/HU-Managed Environment** | **Non SU/HU-Managed Environment** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Choose *Internal Warehouse Processes* → *Inventory* → *Dynamic Cycle Count* *→* *DCC User-Initiated Count* . The *DCC: Initial* screen appears, displaying the last-entered storage type number. | |
|  | Enter or scan the storage bin number or its verification value. | |
|  | Choose *Nxt* .  The *Verify SU* field appears. | Choose *Nxt* .  *The* *DCC: Quant* screen for counting the specific storage bin content appears. |
|  | If there are open transfer orders for the bin, an inactive inventory document is created in the background.  If there are no open transfer orders for the bin, an active inventory document is created in the background.   ()  If you enter/scan the storage bin numberonlyand then choose *Nxt* , a message screen appears, enabling you to choose whether to create an inventory document for the bin or for a specific material in it.  If you choose *Yes* , an inventory document is created for the bin.  If you choose *No* , you return to the initial screen, where you can enter the material and choose *Nxt* to create an inventory document for the specific material. | |
|  | If you want to delete the inventory document, do the following:  a. Choose *More* .  b. Choose *DelDoc* . A query message appears.  c. Choose *Yes* . A confirmation message appears.  d. Choose *OK* . You return to the initial screen. | |
|  | If the bin is empty, do the following:  *a.*Choose *BnEm* . The status is updated to *Counted to zero* *and the Save* *button appears.*  b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. | If the bin is empty, the messageConfirm that the bin is emptyappears.  a. Choose *Ok* and then *BnEm.* *A check appears next to the storage bin number.*  b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. |
|  | If the bin is not empty, do the following:  a. Scan or enter the numbers of each SU/HU in the bin. The SU/HU numbers appear below *Selected storage units* , and the *Save* button appears on the screen.  b. To delete an SU/HU from the *Selected storage units list* :  i. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number.  ii. Choose *More* .  iii. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number again.  iv. Choose *DelSU* .  c. If you find a new SU/HU in the bin, do the following:  i. Choose *NwIt*  ii. Enter the details of the SU/HU and choose *Enter*  iii. Choose *Save*  iv. Choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen.  d. To count the materials in an SU/HU, do the following:  i. Enter/scan the SU/HU again, or place the cursor alongside the SU/HU number and choose *Det* . *The DCC: Quant* screen for counting the specific SU/HU content appears.  ii. For any material that is found in the SU/HU, enter the quantity and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  iii. If the SU/HU contains more than one material, you scroll between the materials using the *PgDn* () / *PgUp* (pushbuttons.  iv. If the SU/HU does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  v. If you find a material in the SU/HU, which is not displayed in the *DCC: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step ii above.  vi. After you have completed counting the materials in the SU/HU, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen  e. Choose *Save* .  The inventory count is confirmed for the selected SUs/HUs.  The following SU/HU statuses are possible:  *Already counted* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity corresponding to the system quantity (Either you scanned the SU/HU number and then confirmed with *Save* , or you counted the materials inside the SU/HU and entered a quantity corresponding to the system quantity).  *Partially count* : Not all of the materials in the SU/HU have been counted and confirmed.  *Qty changed* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity not corresponding to the system quantity (Either you confirmed a material with a quantity greater than or less than the system quantity, or you added a new item).   ()  We recommend that you count the materials only in those SUs/HUs that you suspect are not full, such as those with torn wrapping. | If the bin is not empty, do the following:  a. Enter the material quantity and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  b. If the storage bin contains more than one material, you scroll between the materials using the *PgDn* () / *PgUp* (pushbuttons.  c. If the storage bin does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  d. If you find a material in the storage bin, which is not displayed in the *DCC: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step a. above.  e. After you have completed counting the materials in the storage bin, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen  The inventory count is confirmed. |

### Performing a System-Guided Dynamic Inventory Count: By Quant[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b4/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can perform a dynamic inventory count by a specific material on a bin and material proposed by the system.

#### Prerequisites

1. There is an active or inactive inventory document for a specific material in a bin.
2. For counting against an inactive document , the storage bin belongs to a storage type for which a record exists in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Activities*  *Physical Inventory*  *Dynamic Cycle Counting*  *General Settings*  *Define Storage Type Settings.* 
3. You have logged on to the RF device.

#### Procedure

Performing an Inventory Count in an:

|  | **SU/HU-Managed Environment** | **Non SU/HU-Managed Environment** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Choose  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Inventory*  *Dynamic Cycle Count*  *DCC System-Guided Count*  . The *DCC: Initial* screen appears, displaying the last-entered storage type number. | |
|  | Verify the storage bin number via the scanner or keyboard.  The *Verify SU* field appears. | Verify the storage bin number via the scanner or keyboard.  The *DCC: Quant* screen for counting the specific storage bin content appears. |
|  | If you want to delete the inventory document, do the following:   1. a. Choose *More* . 2. b. Choose *DelDoc* . A query message appears. 3. c. Choose *Yes* . A confirmation message appears. 4. d. Choose *OK* . You return to the initial screen. | |
|  | If the bin is empty of storage units **containing the relevant material** , do the following:   1. *a.*Choose *BnEm* . The status is updated to *Counted to zero* *and theSave* *button appears.* 2. b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. | If the bin is **empty of the relevant material** , the message Confirm that the bin is empty appears.   1. a. Choose *Ok* and then *BnEm.* *A check appears next to the storage bin number.* 2. b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. |
|  | If the bin is not empty of storage units containing the relevant material, do the following:   1. a. Scan or enter the numbers of each relevant SU/HU in the bin. The SU/HU numbers appear below *Selected storage units* , and the *Save* button appears on the screen.   If you scan an SU/HU containing a different material, the error message You verified the wrong storage unit appears.   1. b. To delete an SU/HU from the *Selected storage units list* :    1. i. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number.    2. ii. Choose *More* .    3. iii. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number again.    4. iv. Choose *DelSU* . 2. c. If you find a new SU/HU in the bin, which contains the relevant material, do the following:    1. i. Choose *NwIt* *.*    2. ii. Enter the details of the SU/HU and choose *Enter* .    3. iii. Choose *Save* .    4. iv. Choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen. 3. d. To count the material in an SU/HU, do the following:    1. i. Enter/scan the SU/HU again, or place the cursor alongside the SU/HU number and choose *Det* . *TheDCC: Quant* screen for counting the specific SU/HU content appears.    2. ii. For the material found in the SU/HU, enter the quantity and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.    3. iii. If the SU/HU does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.    4. iv. If you find a specific batch of the relevant material in the SU/HU, which is not displayed in the *DCC: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step ii above.   If you enter a different material, the error message The material x does not match inventory document material appears.   * 1. v. After you have completed counting the materials in the SU/HU, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen .  1. e. Choose *Save* .   The inventory count is confirmed for the selected SUs/HUs.  The following SU/HU statuses are possible:   * 1. *Already counted* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity corresponding to the system quantity (Either you scanned the SU/HU number and then confirmed with *Save* , or you counted the materials inside the SU/HU and entered a quantity corresponding to the system quantity).   2. *Partially count* : Not all of the materials in the SU/HU have been counted and confirmed.   3. *Qty changed* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity not corresponding to the system quantity (Either you confirmed a material with a quantity greater than or less than the system quantity, or you added a new item). | If the bin is not empty, do the following:   1. a. Enter the material quantity and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material. 2. b. If the storage bin does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material. 3. c. If you find a specific batch of the relevant material in the SU/HU, which is not displayed in the *DCC: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step a above.   If you enter a different material, the error message The material x does not match inventory document material appears.   1. d. After you have completed counting the materials in the storage bin, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen .   The inventory count is confirmed. |

**Performing a System-Guided Dynamic Inventory Count: By Bin[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b1/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Use**

You can perform a dynamic inventory count on a storage bin proposed by the system.

**Prerequisites**

There is an active or inactive inventory document for a storage bin, assigned to your username.

For counting against an inactive document, the storage bin belongs to a storage type for which a record exists in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Activities* → *Physical Inventory* → *Dynamic Cycle Counting* → *General Settings* → *Define Storage Type Settings.*

You have logged on to the RF device.

**Procedure**

Performing an Inventory Count in an:

|  | **SU/HU-Managed Environment** | **Non SU/HU-Managed Environment** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Choose *Internal Warehouse Processes* → *Inventory* → *Dynamic Cycle Count* *→* *DCC System-Guided Count* . The *DCC: Initial* screen appears, displaying the number of the proposed storage bin | |
|  | Verify the storage bin number via the scanner or keyboard.  The *Verify SU* field appears. | Verify the storage bin number via the scanner or keyboard.  *The* *DCC: Quant* screen for counting the specific storage bin content appears. |
|  | If you want to delete the inventory document, do the following:  a. Choose *More* .  b. Choose *DelDoc* . A query message appears.  c. Choose *Yes* . A confirmation message appears.  d. Choose *OK* . You return to the initial screen | |
|  | If the bin is empty, do the following:  *a.*Choose *BnEm* . The status is updated to *Counted to zero* *and the Save* *button appears.*  b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. | If the bin is empty, the messageConfirm that the bin is emptyappears.  a. Choose *Ok* and then *BnEm.* *A check appears next to the storage bin number.*  b. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. |
|  | If the bin is not empty, do the following:  a. Scan or enter the numbers of each SU/HU in the bin. The SU/HU numbers appear below *Selected storage units* , and the *Save* button appears on the screen.  b. To delete an SU/HU from the *Selected storage units list* :  i. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number.  ii. Choose *More* .  iii. Place the cursor over the SU/HU number again.  iv. Choose *DelSU* .  c. If you find a new SU/HU in the bin, do the following:  *i.*Choose *NwIt.*  ii. Enter the details of the SU/HU and choose *Enter*  iii. Choose *Save*  iv. Choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen.  d. To count the materials in an SU/HU, do the following:  i. Enter/scan the SU/HU again, or place the cursor alongside the SU/HU number and choose *Det* . *The DCC: Quant* screen for counting the specific SU/HU content appears.  ii. For any material that is found in the SU/HU, enter the quantity and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  iii. If the SU/HU contains more than one material, you scroll between the materials using the *PgDn* () / *PgUp* (pushbuttons.  iv. If the SU/HU does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  v. If you find a material in the SU/HU, which is not displayed in the *DCC: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step ii above.  vi. After you have completed counting the materials in the SU/HU, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen  e. Choose *Save* .  The inventory count is confirmed for the selected SUs/HUs.  The following SU/HU statuses are possible:  *Already counted* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity corresponding to the system quantity (Either you scanned the SU/HU number and then confirmed with *Save* , or you counted the materials inside the SU/HU and entered a quantity corresponding to the system quantity).  *Partially count* : Not all of the materials in the SU/HU have been counted and confirmed.  *Qty changed* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity not corresponding to the system quantity (Either you confirmed a material with a quantity greater than or less than the system quantity, or you added a new item).   ()  We recommend that you count the materials only in those SUs/HUs that you suspect are not full, such as those with torn wrapping. | If the bin is not empty, do the following:  a. Enter the material quantity and unit of measure. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  b. If the storage bin contains more than one material, you scroll between the materials using the *PgDn* () / *PgUp* (pushbuttons.  c. If the storage bin does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.  d. If you find a material in the storage bin, which is not displayed in the *DCC: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step a. above.  e. After you have completed counting the materials in the storage bin, choose *Back* . You return to the *DCC: Initial* screen  The inventory count is confirmed. |

### Performing a User-Selected Inventory Count[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a3/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Use

You can perform an inventory count on a storage bin that you select.

#### Prerequisites

1. There is an activated inventory document for the storage bin.
2. You have logged on to the RF device.

#### Procedure

Performing an Inventory Count in an:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **SU/HU-Managed Environment** | **Non SU/HU-Managed Environment** |
| 1 | Choose  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Inventory*  *Bin Count – User selection*  . The *Inventory Count: Storage Unit* screen appears, displaying the last-entered storage type number. | |
| 2 | Enter or scan the storage bin number and, if required, verify it.  The *Verify SU* field appears. | Enter or scan the storage bin number and, if required, verify it.  The *Inventory Count: Quant* screen for counting the specific storage bin content appears. |
| 3 | If the bin is empty, do the following:   1. Choose *BnEm* . The status is updated to *Counted to zero* and the *Save* button appears *.* 2. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. | If the bin is empty, the message Confirm that the bin is empty appears.   1. Choose *Ok* and then *BnEm.* A check appears next to the storage bin number. 2. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. |
| 4 | If the bin is not empty, do the following:   1. Scan or enter the numbers of each SU/HU in the bin. The SU/HU numbers appear below *Selected storage units* , and the *Save* button appears on the screen. 2. To delete an SU/HU from the *Selected storage units list* , choose the SU/HU and then choose *DISU* . 3. To count the materials in an SU/HU, do the following:    1. Enter/scan the SU/HU again, or place the cursor over the SU/HU number and choose *Det* . The *Inventory Count: Quant Screen* for counting the specific SU/HU content appears.    2. For any material that is found in the SU/HU, enter the quantity, unit of measure and choose *Enter* . Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.    3. If the SU/HU contains more than one material, you scroll between the materials using the *PgDn* ( ) / *PgUp* ( pushbuttons.    4. If the SU/HU does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.    5. If you find a material in the SU/HU, which is not displayed in the *Inventory Count: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step ii above.    6. After you have completed counting the materials in the SU/HU, choose *Back* . You return to the *Inventory Count: Storage Unit* screen. 4. Choose *Save* .   The inventory count is confirmed for the selected SUs/HUs.  The following SU/HU statuses are possible:   * *Already counted* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity corresponding to the system quantity (Either you scanned the SU/HU number and then confirmed with *Save* , or you counted the materials inside the SU/HU and entered a quantity corresponding to the system quantity). * *Partially count* : Not all of the materials in the SU/HU have been counted and confirmed. * *Qty changed* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity not corresponding to the system quantity (Either you confirmed a material with a quantity greater than or less than the system quantity, or you added a new item).   Recommendation Recommendation  We recommend that you count the materials only in those SUs/HUs that you suspect are not full, such as those with torn wrapping. | If the bin is not empty, do the following:   1. Enter the material quantity, unit of measure and choose *Enter* . Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material. 2. If the storage bin contains more than one material, you scroll between the materials using the *PgDn* ( ) / *PgUp* ( pushbuttons. 3. If the storage bin does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material. 4. If you find a material in the storage bin, which is not displayed in the *Inventory Count: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step a. above. 5. After you have completed counting the materials in the storage bin, choose *Back* . You return to the *Inventory Count: Storage Unit* screen. 6. Choose *Save* .   The inventory count is confirmed. |

### Performing a System-Guided Inventory Count[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

Use

You can perform an inventory count on a storage bin proposed by the system.

#### Prerequisites

1. There is an activated inventory document for the storage bin, assigned to your username.
2. You have logged on to the RF device.

#### Procedure

Performing an Inventory Count in an:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **SU/HU-Managed Environment** | **Non SU/HU-Managed Environment** |
| 1 | Choose  *Internal Warehouse Processes*  *Inventory*  *Bin Count – System Guided*  . The *Inventory Count: Storage Unit* screen appears, displaying the number of the proposed storage bin. | |
| 2 | Verify the storage bin number via the scanner or keyboard.  The *Verify SU* field appears. | Verify the storage bin number via the scanner or keyboard.  The *Inventory Count: Quant* screen for counting the specific storage bin content appears. |
| 3 | If the bin is empty, do the following:   1. Choose *BnEm* . The status is updated to *Counted to zero* and the *Save* button appears *.* 2. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. | If the bin is empty, the message Confirm that the bin is empty appears.   1. Choose *Ok* and then *BnEm.* A check appears next to the storage bin number. 2. Choose *Save* to confirm the inventory count. |
| 4 | If the bin is not empty, do the following:   1. Scan or enter the numbers of each SU/HU in the bin. The SU/HU numbers appear below *Selected storage units* , and the *Save* button appears on the screen. 2. To delete an SU/HU from the *Selected storage units list* , choose the SU/HU and then choose *DISU* . 3. To count the materials in an SU/HU, do the following:    1. Enter/scan the SU/HU again, or place the cursor over the SU/HU number and choose *Det* . The *Inventory Count: Quant Screen* for counting the specific SU/HU content appears.    2. For any material that is found in the SU/HU, enter the quantity, unit of measure and choose *Enter* . Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.    3. If the SU/HU contains more than one material, you scroll between the materials using the *PgDn* ( ) / *PgUp* ( pushbuttons.    4. If the SU/HU does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material.    5. If you find a material in the SU/HU, which is not displayed in the *Inventory Count: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step ii above.    6. After you have completed counting the materials in the SU/HU, choose *Back* . You return to the *Inventory Count: Storage Unit* screen. 4. Choose *Save* .   The inventory count is confirmed for the selected SUs/HUs.  The following SU/HU statuses are possible:   * *Already counted* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity corresponding to the system quantity (Either you scanned the SU/HU number and then confirmed with *Save* , or you counted the materials inside the SU/HU and entered a quantity corresponding to the system quantity). * *Partially count* : Not all of the materials in the SU/HU have been counted and confirmed. * *Qty changed* : The inventory count for the SU/HU has been completed, with the confirmed quantity not corresponding to the system quantity (Either you confirmed a material with a quantity greater than or less than the system quantity, or you added a new item).   Recommendation Recommendation  We recommend that you count the materials only in those SUs/HUs that you suspect are not full, such as those with torn wrapping. | If the bin is not empty, do the following:   1. Enter the material quantity, unit of measure and choose *Enter* . Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material. 2. If the storage bin contains more than one material, you scroll between the materials using the *PgDn* ( ) / *PgUp* ( pushbuttons. 3. If the storage bin does not contain any quantity of the displayed material, choose *ZeroSt* . The material quantity is automatically updated to zero, and a check appears. Choose *Save* to confirm that you counted the material. 4. If you find a material in the storage bin, which is not displayed in the *Inventory Count: Quant* screen, choose *NwIt* and repeat step a. above. 5. After you have completed counting the materials in the storage bin, choose *Back* . You return to the *Inventory Count: Storage Unit* screen. 6. Choose *Save* .   The inventory count is confirmed. |

### Loading and Unloading[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/27/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* *supports loading and unloading. Using RF devices, you can do the following:*

* Load handling units on to modes of transport, such as trucks and trains
* Unload handling units from incoming means of transport
* View the load statuses of shipments, deliveries and handling units
* Print shipping unit labels
* Undo a recent load/unload

#### Features

The following options are available:

* Loading/Unloading by Shipment

Handling units are loaded/unloaded according to a known shipment number.

* Loading/Unloading by Delivery

Handling units are loaded/unloaded according to a known delivery number.

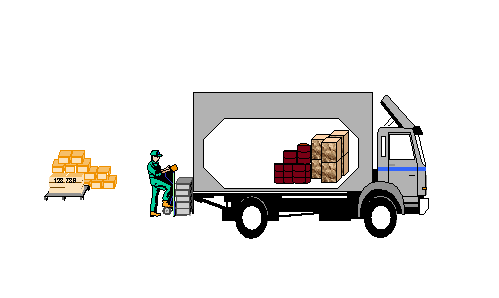
When goods are loaded by shipment or delivery, warehouse workers can determine the load sequence. This is important if, for example, goods with different destinations are loaded on to the same truck.

* System-Guided Loading

The system proposes a load sequence of handling units assigned to a known shipment number.

Note Note

The load and unload functionality works on the delivery level. Only HUs belonging to a delivery can be loaded. In the loading/unloading by shipment option, the system allows you to load/unload HUs belonging to a delivery assigned to the shipment. You can not load/unload HUs that are not directly assigned to a shipment.

 ()

### Performing Loading/Unloading[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/72/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can:

* Load handling units (HUs) on, or unload HUs from, a means of transport if you know the number of the shipment to which the HUs are assigned.
* Load HUs on, or unload HUs from, a means of transport if you know the number of the delivery to which the HUs are assigned.
* Perform system-guided loading. You enter a shipment number and the system proposes the load sequence of the HUs assigned to it. In the case of nested HUs, you can enter the higher-level HU and the respective lower-level HUs are loaded automatically.

#### Procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Load/Unload by Shipment** | **Load/Unload by Delivery** | **System-Guided Loading** |
| 1 | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * For unloading:  *Inbound Process* *Unload* *Unload by Shipment* * For loading:  *Outbound Process* *Load* *Load by Shipment*   The *Load/Unload by Shipment* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose one of the following:   * For unloading:  *Inbound Process* *Unload* *Unload by Delivery* * For loading:  *Outbound Process* *Load* *Load by Delivery*   The *Load/Unload by Delivery* screen appears. | From the RF menu, choose  *Outbound Process* *Load* *System-Guided Load*  .  The *System-Guided Load* screen appears. |
| 2 | Enter the shipment number using the scanner or keyboard. | Enter the delivery number.   ()  If you entered the *Load/Unload by Delivery* screen from the *Delivery Header Information* screen, the number of the relevant delivery appears automatically in the *Delivery* field. | Enter the shipment number using the scanner or keyboard. |
| 3 | Enter or scan the handling unit assigned to this shipment. | Enter or scan the handling unit assigned to this delivery. | Choose *Enter* . The system proposes the following:   * The first delivery assigned to the shipment * The first HU assigned to the delivery |
| 4 | Choose *Enter.* The following information is now displayed:   * Shipment information, such as delivery number, staging area and door * Handling unit information, such as the number of loaded/unloaded HUs, total number of HUs, weight of each HU and total weight | | Scan the HU number and choose *Enter* . |
| 5 | You can view the load statuses of the shipment (only for load/unload by shipment and system-guided loading), deliveries and HUs.   * To view the load status of the shipment, choose the *Ship.* field and then choose *Det* *. The* Load Inquiry by Shipment screen appears. For more information, see [Load Inquiry by Shipment](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bd/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . * To view the load status of a delivery, choose the *Dlv.* field and then choose *Det* *. The* Load Inquiry by Delivery screen appears. For more information, see [Load Inquiry by Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c0/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . * To view the load status of a handling unit, choose the *Handling unit* field and then choose *Det* *. The* Load Inquiry by Handling Unit screen appears. For more information, see [Load Inquiry by Handling Unit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c3/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | | |
| 6 | To print a shipping unit label, choose *Prt* .  Note Note  You can only print a label if you have created your own user exit. For more information, see [Printing Using the User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | | |
| 7 | Choose *Save* to load/unload the handling unit. The system updates the number of HUs loaded/unloaded, their weights, and the statuses of the shipment and delivery. | | Choose *Save* to load the HU.   * If there are more HUs for the shipment, the next HU is proposed. Repeat steps 4-7. * If there are no more HUs for the shipment, the system notifies you that the shipment is fully loaded. |
| 8 | If you want to unload the HU that you just loaded, or load the HU that you just unloaded, choose *Undo* . The information is updated accordingly.  Note Note  In system-guided loading, the *Undo* function works only where the shipment has not yet been fully loaded. | | |

### Serial Number Capture[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* supports the capturing of serial numbers related to the items of an inbound or outbound delivery.

#### Prerequisites

You have done the following:

1. Created one or more serial number profiles in Customizing for  *Plant Maintenance and Customer Service*  *Master Data in Plant Maintenance and Customer Service*  *Technical Objects*  *Serial Number Management*  *Define Serial Number Profiles.* 
2. Maintained the following serializing procedures for the relevant serial number profiles in Customizing for  *Plant Maintenance and Customer Service*  *Master Data in Plant Maintenance and Customer Service*  *Technical Objects*  *Serial Number Management*  *Define Serial Number Profiles:* 
   * SDLS (Maintain delivery)
   * SDRE (Maintain returns delivery)

When maintaining the serializing procedures, you have not entered **01** in the *SerUsage* field.

1. Entered the following in the master data records for materials for which you want to capture the serial numbers:
   * a. Entered the predefined serial number profile in the *SerialNoProfile* field
   * b. Entered a serialization level in the *SerializLevel* field

#### Features

*Mobile Data Entry* provides the following features for capturing serial numbers:

* Enabling of serial number capture for both equipment(unique numbers) and non-equipment
* Automatic assignment of captured serial numbers to relevant equipment
* Provision of running totals indicating progress made

Note Note

For more information on serial numbers, see the SAP Library for  *Logistics*  *Logistics – General (LO)*  *Logistics Master Data (LO-MD)*  *Serial Number Management (LO-MD-SN).*

### Capturing Serial Numbers[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ba/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Prerequisites

In the case of an outbound delivery, the delivery must be fully picked.

* If you are using *Warehouse Management System* , you have confirmed all transfer orders for the delivery items.
* If you are not using *Warehouse Management System* , the delivery quantity has been picked.

#### Procedure

1. From the RF menu, choose *Capture Serial Numbers* .

The *Serial Number Capture* screen appears.

1. Enter the delivery number using a scanner or keyboard.
2. Choose *Nxt* .

The *Serial Number Capture* screen appears, displaying the following:

* + The *SN* field at the top of the screen
  + The delivery items as separate rows.
  + An indicator field to the left of each delivery item.

The details of the delivery item for which this indicator is set can be viewed. For more information, see step 5 below.

* + Running totals of the quantity of serial numbers captured, expressed as a fraction of the total quantity of material, for each delivery item.

1. If the delivery items are equipment with unique equipment numbers, scan or enter the serial number of each material.

The system automatically allocates the serial numbers to the correct delivery items.

The running totals are updated after each serial number capture.

1. If a delivery item does not have unique equipment numbers, do the following:
   * a. Set the indicator corresponding to the delivery item. If you need to move the indicator to another delivery item, scroll up or down by choosing the *PgUp (* *) / PgDn (* *)* pushbuttons.
   * b. Choose *Det* . The *Serial Number: Details* screen for the particular delivery item appears.
   * c. Scan or enter the serial number of each material.

After each serial number is scanned, it appears below the *SN* field, along with a running total of the quantity of serial numbers captured, expressed as a fraction of the total quantity of material.

* + d. If you want to delete a captured serial number:
    1. i. Set the indicator corresponding to the captured serial number.
    2. ii. Choose *Del* . A query message appears.
    3. iii. Choose *Yes* to confirm the message.

1. Choose *Save* to save the serial numbers to the database.

Note Note

If you want to delete serial numbers saved to the database, you can delete them via the *Change Inbound/Outbound Delivery* desktop transactions.

### Inquiries[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/45/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can call up information on material stock, handling units and the load statuses of shipments, deliveries and handling units.

#### Features

The following inquiries are available:

* [Stock Overview Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Handling Unit Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Load Inquiry by Shipment](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bd/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Load Inquiry by Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c0/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Load Inquiry by Handling Unit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c3/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Stock Overview Inquiry[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using this inquiry, you can display information on material stocks sorted by storage bin, goods receipt date or shelf life expiration date.

#### Procedure

1. From the RF Menu, choose  *Inquiries*  *Stock Overview*  .

The *Inquiry – Select Material* screen appears.

1. Enter one or more of the following search criteria:

* Material
* Plant
* Storage type

1. Choose one of the following sort criteria:

* *SBn* – sort by storage bin
* *GRDt* – sort by goods receipt date
* *SLED* – sort by shelf life expiration date

The *Inquiry – Display Material Stock* screen appears.

1. Scroll through the screens by choosing *PgUp* ( ) / *PgDn* ( ).
2. Choose *Back* to return to the *Inquiry – Select Material* screen.

### Handling Unit Inquiry[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using this inquiry, you can do the following:

* Display detailed information on a handling unit (HU) assigned to a delivery or shipment, including information on any lower-level HUs, materials within the HU, storage unit, warehouse number, storage type and storage bin
* Print handling unit and shipping unit labels

#### Procedure

1. From the RF menu, choose  *Inquiries*  *Handling Unit Detail*  .

The *Inquiry – Select Handling Unit* screen appears.

1. Enter the handling unit number.
2. Choose *Nxt* .

The type of packaging material for the handling unit appears.

1. Do any of the following:
2. Display information on the storage unit, warehouse number, storage type and storage bin by choosing *WM V* .
3. Display information on any lower-level HUs by choosing *HU V* .
   1. To display additional information, choose *HU D* .
   2. To display the warehouse management view, choose *WM V* .
4. Display information on the materials in the HU by choosing *MatV* .
   1. To display additional information, choose *Det* .
   2. To display the warehouse management view, choose *WM V* .
5. Print a shipping unit label by choosing *PrSh* .
6. Print a handling unit label by choosing *PrHU* .

Note Note

You can only print labels if you have created your own user exit. For more information, see [Printing Using the User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Load Inquiry by Shipment[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bd/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using this inquiry, you can display the load status of a particular shipment and its respective deliveries.

#### Procedure

1. From the RF menu, choose one of the following menu paths:
2.  *Inquiries*  *Load Inquiry by Shipment*  .
3.  *Outbound Process*  *Load*  *Load Inquiry by Shipment*  .

The *Load Inquiry by Shipment* screen appears.

1. Enter the shipment number.
2. Choose *Enter* . The following information appears on the screen:

* Load status of the shipment
* \_ – Not relevant
* *A* – No goods loaded
* *B* – Partially loaded
* *C* – Fully loaded
* Processing stage of the shipment:
* *Planned*
* Planning completed
* Check-in
* Loading start
* Loading end
* Shipment completion
* Shipment start
* Shipment end
* The deliveries in the shipment and their statuses:
* \_ – Not loaded
* *L* – Loaded

### Load Inquiry by Delivery[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c0/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using this inquiry, you can display the load status of a particular delivery and its respective handling units.

#### Procedure

1. From the RF menu, choose one of the following menu paths:
2.  *Inquiries*  *Load Inquiry by Delivery*  .
3.  *Outbound Process*  *Load*  *Load Inquiry by Delivery*  .

The *Load Inquiry by Delivery* screen appears.

1. Enter the delivery number.
2. Choose *Enter* . The following information appears on the screen:

* Load status of the delivery
* \_ – Not relevant
* *A* – No goods loaded
* *B* – Partially loaded
* *C* – Fully loaded
* Number of higher-level HUs loaded
* Total number of higher-level HUs for the delivery
* The HUs in the delivery
* The category of each HU:
* *X* – Higher-level
* \_ – Lower-level
* The status of each HU:
* \_ – Not loaded
* *L* – Loaded

### Load Inquiry by Handling Unit[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c3/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

With this inquiry, you can call up the load status of a particular handling unit (HU), as well as information on the shipping point, weight, volume and other HUs on same hierarchical level.

#### Procedure

1. From the RF menu, choose one of the following menu paths:
2.  *Inquiries*  *Load Inquiry by Handling Unit* 
3.  *Outbound Process* *Load*  *Load Inquiry by Handling Unit* 

The *Load Inquiry by Handling Unit* screen appears.

1. Enter the handling unit number.
2. Choose *Enter* . The following information appears on the screen:

* Shipping point
* Status of the HU
* \_ – Not relevant
* *A* – No goods packed
* *B* – Partially packed
* *C* – Fully packed
* Total weight and volume of the HU
* HUs belonging to same hierarchy and their categories:
* *X* – Higher-level
* \_ – Lower-level
* The statuses of these HUs:

### Performing a Movement by Storage Unit[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can use this radio frequency option if you do not know the transfer order (TO) number of a storage unit (SU)/handling unit (HU). Because there is no movement type check, you can identify transfer orders for putaway or picking.

#### Procedure

1. From the RF menu, choose  *Stock Transfer*  *Movement by SU*  .

The *Select Storage Unit/Handling Unit* screen appears.

1. Enter the SU/HU number using the scanner or keyboard.
2. Choose *Nxt* . The source screen relating to the underlying TO appears.
3. If the TO is for a simple movement within the warehouse or a putaway, see [Performing a Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/63b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for the remaining steps.

If the TO is for a pick, see [Picking from a Non-Bulk Storage Type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for the remaining steps:

Note Note

If you set the *Skip source dta* . indicator in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Mobile Data Entry*  *Verification Control*  *Assign Verification Profiles to Goods Movements*  , the source screen is skipped after the SU/HU is scanned in the case of the following transactions:

* + LMO2 – Putaway by storage unit
  + LM13 – Clustered putaway

### Posting Changes[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using an RF device, you can confirm [posting changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/07/16c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

#### Procedure

Choose *Internal Warehouse Processes* *→* *Posting Change*

The source screen appears.

To view further details on the posting change notice, chose *Det* .

To confirm the posting change at source, choose *Save* .

Choose *Nxt* . The destination screen appears.

To report a difference:

a. Choose *Diff* . The *Report Difference in Destination Quantities* screen appears.

b. Enter the actual quantity in the relevant field and choose *Chk* . The difference quantity is automatically calculated.

c. Choose *Conf* to confirm the reported difference. You return to the destination screen.

Choose *Save* to confirm the posting change at destination.

The next posting change notice appears.

If there are no more posting change notices in the system, the messageThe system could not find a transfer order for executionappears.

### Other Functions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6f/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This section contains information about the following functions :

* [Recovery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [User Exits](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6c/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Recovery[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Where the RF connection between your RF device and the SAP system has been interrupted, the recovery function enables you to resume the last activity without losing data. Operations you have saved are immediately updated in the system database. If there is a link failure, the system automatically proposes processing at the point where you last saved data.

In the case of two-step confirmation transfer orders (TOs), logging on via the *Logon* screen and choosing *Save* takes you to the destination screen for the TO items that were partially confirmed.

#### Prerequisites

You have defined two-step confirmation for TOs in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution* *Warehouse Management*  *Activities* *Confirmation.* 

#### Features

* If there is a link failure after the first step of a TO (the pick step), the data saved last is retrieved again by the system. After you log on using the same username, the system automatically displays the destination data screen.
* A different user can continue processing a TO that could not be finished due to link failure by choosing a transaction identified by the TO number, such as *Putaway by Transfer Order* . A warning message informs the user that the TO is being processed by another user.
* If only certain items were saved during the pick step, you can confirm the second step (the transfer step) for the respective items and continue processing the other items.
* You can also use transactions LM03 ( *Putaway by TO* ) and LM05 ( *Picking by TO* ) to enter the source screen of the specific TO, add additional TO items to the list and only then move to the destination screen.

### User Exits[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6c/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

User exits offer you the option of enhancing existing functions according to your personal requirements.

**See Also:**

* [User Exit Screens](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f2/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Verification with User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Sorting Using the User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/81/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Printing Using the User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Deactivating Function Codes with the User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Adding Function Keys to Screens](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a6/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### User Exit Screens[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f2/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The RF solution supports the two screen formats (8x40/16x20) that are offered by most manufacturers of RF devices. The user exit function enables you to display other fields, according to your particular requirements, and also to implement other screen formats.

#### Features

Fields

You can add fields that are available through standard transactions to the existing screens. Currently, these fields can only be used for display purposes.

Also, you can eliminate fields, which are part of the RF solution, from the display.

**Changing the Screen Format**

The RF transactions use logical screen numbers. User exit screens are built upon existing screens, but have a separate ID (physical screen number). This physical screen number is assigned to a logical screen and then implemented for users who are assigned to the same user exit class.

User exit screens are maintained in a separate user screen library.

The templates have been defined as part of the RF screen management environment in order to help the user with the development and logic of the specific screens. These screens are called "dummy" screens.

**Changing the Screen Layout on Runtime**

To change the screen layout on runtime, use the following screen layout modules:

* MODULE DISABLE\_PB
* MODULE SPECIAL\_FIELD\_OUTPUT
* MODULE SET\_CURSOR

**Screen Selection in RF**

The screens in the radio frequency transactions are divided into the following two main groups:

* Source information screens
* Destination information screens

In each group, the screens are chosen dynamically, according to transfer order properties, such as activity and storage unit management.

### Verification with User Exit[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* supports the following four types of verification:

* Storage bin
* Storage unit number
* Material
* Quantity

To be able to verify other fields, the system also provides a general verification entry. You can use this verification to meet individual requirements, such as verification of batches.

#### Procedure

1. Create a new screen.
2. In the screen painter, enter the program SAPLLMOB and one of the dummy screen numbers 1xxx.
3. Enter the module DATA\_FROM\_EXIT0xxx on the *Flow Logic* tab of the dummy screen, open the customer function, and access the Include.
4. Fill in the internal table O\_VERIFICATION\_ERRORS with up to four verification fields. You can define up to four fields on the screen that you can program according to your specific requirements.

Note Note

If an error is found in the verification checks, the system requires the user to update this internal table with the field names. The error message Error in field verification (which the user updated in the internal table) appears.

### Sorting Using the User Exit[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/81/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* supports two different sorting possibilities for system-guided transfer order processing:

Sorting without defining a user exit

Sorting by different sort criteria with the help of a user exit

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

Both options can be used in the following transactions, but we strongly recommend that you implement the user exit only in the interleaving transactions. In the other system-guided transactions, the sorting defined in the user exit is not reflected properly in the [RF monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8a/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

System-guided putaway: LM04 (Report: RLMOB005)

System-guided picking: LM07 (RLMOB008)

System-guided pick and pack: LM45 (RLMOB045)

Posting change: LM11 (RLMOB010)

System-guided interleaving: LM57 (RLMOB005, RLMOB008)

Interleaving by storage unit: LM56 (RLMOB001, RLMOB008)

#### Procedure

##### Sorting Without a User Exit

In the system-guided RF transactions, if you do not define a user exit, the system selects your transfer orders by priority and then by creation date and time (the same method of sorting as that of the RF monitor)

##### Sorting with the Help of a User Exit

Use user exit function EXIT\_SAPLLMOB\_061.

If you use this function for interleaving, the following parameters will be imported:

Last storage bin

Queue

Activity

To use the user exit, use the enhancement name MWMRFSSG.

 ()

As an additional selection criterion, you want the system to select a transfer order for picking with a source storage bin close to the destination storage bin of the preceding transfer order for putaway.

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

If you do not define your own user exit in this function, the system selects the transfer order for picking only according to the queue assignment and the standard sorting mentioned above.

If you use this function for any other system-guided transaction, only the parameter for the activity will be imported.

The function returns the transfer order number.

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

If you use the user exit to change the sorting, the sorting will not correspond to the sorting in the RF monitor.

### Printing Using the User Exit[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Mobile Data Entry* supports the printing of different label types, such as shipping and handling unit labels. You can use the print pushbuttons in the respective transaction by creating your own user exit function module, which is called from the LE\_MOB\_PRINT function module.

#### Procedure

1. Choose the function LE\_MOB\_PRINT.
2. Change the status field to indicate that you created your own user exit in order to print labels. If the user exit is not activated, you receive an error message upon using the print pushbuttons.

#### Result

Two parameters, the ok\_code and the parameter of the object to be printed, will be passed to the user exit function. The ok\_code defines which pushbutton has been selected and the second parameter contains the object ID.

### Deactivating Function Codes with the User Exit[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using the user exit EXIT\_SAPLLMOB\_222, you can deactivate function codes in the delivery header screen.

#### Procedure

Activate the user exit using the enhancement name MWMRFCOD and clear the output parameter O\_ENABLED.

#### Result

The corresponding button still appears on the delivery header screen, but is deactivated.

### Adding Function Keys to Screens[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a6/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can add function keys to the user exit screens of the existing screens.

On the screens, you can use one more function key. In the respective user exit screen, you can display the pushbutton and assign to it the function code USRF in the GUI status, which corresponds to the function key Shift+F1.

#### Procedure

Define the functionality of the function key in the user exit function EXIT\_SAPLLMOB\_077.

### Cross-Docking (LE-WM-DCK)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/98/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

In today’s warehouse environment, customers aim to handle materials more efficiently and minimize unnecessary material double-handling to reduce cycle times, inventory and handling costs. Maximizing cross-docking utilization is one way of achieving this goal.

SAP’s *Cross-Docking* extends existing warehouse functionality to the realm of cross-docking.

#### Integration

##### Logistics Execution (LE)

*Cross-Docking* *is integrated with* *Logistics Execution* *through an interface (package LEINT).* In future releases, *Cross-Docking* will be fully integrated into *Logistics Execution* , eliminating the need for this interface.

##### Shipping(LE-SHP)

*Cross-Docking* is integrated with the *LES* component for *Shipping* . When cross-docking transfer orders are created and confirmed, the relevant deliveries are updated.

##### Warehouse Management (LE-WM)

*Cross-Docking* is fully integrated into *Warehouse Management (WM)* .

##### Yard Management (LE-YM)

*Cross-Docking* is integrated with *Yard Management (YM)* .Before creating a cross-docking decision, *YM* checks if a location can be scheduled. If so, when the decision is saved, *YM* creates the corresponding scheduling activity.

#### Features

*Cross-Docking* provides the following features:

##### Planned and Opportunistic Cross-Docking

*Cross-Docking* enables you to create [cross-docking decisions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) **prior** to the arrival of incoming stock and release of the outgoing delivery or transfer requirement, as well as **after** goods have physically arrived at the warehouse. These decisions can be created in contravention of strict FIFO, according to a tolerance duration determined in customization. For more information, see [Planned Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [Opportunistic Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### One-Step and Two-Step Cross-Docking

*Cross-Docking* enables goods to be either be directly moved between the goods receipt and goods issue areas, or first moved from goods receipt to a cross-docking storage type, before being moved to the goods issue area. For more information, see [Cross-Docking Execution](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/66/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Cross-Docking Decision Optimization

*Cross-Docking* determines the optimal cross-docking decisions and proposes these decisions. You can either create these decisions in the background or view the decisions and decide whether or not to accept them. For more information, see [Cross-Docking Decision Optimization](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/39/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Monitoringand Response Tools

*Cross-Docking* enables you to monitor cross-docking in the warehouse, including cross-docking decisions and their statuses. You can also use the monitor to invoke methods such as cross-dock planning. For more information, see [Cross-Docking Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7a/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Cross-Dock Planning Tool

From the monitor, you can also invoke the cross-dock planning tool, a tool that enables you to analyze inbound and outbound documents and manually create your own cross-docking decisions. The tool also ensures that doors can be scheduled for the documents of any created decisions. For more information, see [Cross-Dock Planning Tool](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8c/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Alert and Troubleshooting Tools

*Cross-Docking* provides information on actual and arising problematic situations in the warehouse, which are related to cross-docking, and enables you to handle exceptions. For more information, see [Cross-Docking Alert Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Constraints

1. Opportunistic cross-docking may not always work in a non-RF environment.
2. The cross-docking of mixed pallets is not supported.
3. Cross-docking only applies to available stock, and not stock in quality control, returns stock or blocked stock.

### Cross-Docking Decision[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

A cross-docking decision is a decision that either establishes a cross-docking link between a [planning document](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [candidate document](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) item, or [designates a document or item for cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/92/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , without establishing a link.

#### Use

##### Linking Planning and Candidate Document Items

Decisions linking planning and candidate document items can be created as part of the [planned cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) or [opportunistic cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) processes. They can be created in the following ways:

* Manually created by the warehouse manager

You can plan cross-docking and establish links between documents via the *Plan cross-docking* [monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7a/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) method . For more information, see [Creating a Cross-Docking Plan](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/33/83b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

You can also run the cross-dock planning in the background, accepting cross-docking decisions recommended by the system. For more information, see [Cross-Docking Decision Optimization](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/39/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

* Automatically created by the system

During the creation of a transfer order (TO) for an inbound or outbound planning document that has not been linked with a candidate document, the system establishes the link by searching for appropriate open TOs connected to candidate documents. For more information, see [Opportunistic Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Designating Documents or Items for Cross-Docking

You can designate both inbound and outbound documents or items for cross-docking via the *Designate for cross-docking* monitor method.

In the case of an inbound document/item, the designation results in the creation of a putaway TO, at goods receipt for the inbound document/item, with the cross-docking storage type as its destination.

In the case of an outbound document/item, if goods receipt is performed for an inbound document/item containing the required outbound material, the putaway TO is created to the cross-docking storage type or goods issue area. The designation does not, however, prevent the creation of any picking TO from storage to meet the outbound material requirements.

For more information, see [Designating a Document or Item for Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/92/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Note Note

You can cancel cross-docking decisions via the *Cancel* monitor method. For more information, see [Cross-Docking Monitor Methods](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Structure

A cross-docking decision comprises of the following:

* Decision number
* Decision type
* Inbound and/or outbound document(s) and item(s)
* Document type
* Decision status
* Decision quantity
* Inbound processed quantity
* Inbound confirmed quantity
* Outbound processed quantity
* Decision unit of measure
* Decision origin
* Material data, including material number, plant, storage location and stock category
* Outbound document warehouse movement type

#### Example

A warehouse is customized so that [two-step cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is forced.

The warehouse manager links item 10 of inbound delivery **180002452** with item 20 of outbound delivery **80001308** (4 loads). Each load represents a pallet containing 10 pieces.

The decision fields include the following values:

| **Doc.** | **Item** | **Doc.** | **Item** | **Status** | **Dec. Qty** | **Inb. Proc. Qty** | **Inb. Cnf. Qty** | **Out. Proc. Qty** | **UoM** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 180002452 | 10 | 80001308 | 20 | Open | 40 |  |  |  | PCE |

After delivery 180002452 arrives and goods receipt is performed, a TO to take 40 pieces from the goods receipt area and put them away in the cross-docking storage type is created. The decision fields are now as follows:

| **Doc.** | **Item** | **Doc.** | **Item** | **Status** | **Dec. Qty** | **Inb. Proc. Qty** | **Inb. Cnf. Qty** | **Out. Proc. Qty** | **UoM** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 180002452 | 10 | 80001308 | 20 | Inbound complete | 40 | 40 |  |  | PCE |

At this point, release of delivery 80001308 will not trigger the creation of a picking TO since there is no inbound confirmed quantity.

After the putaway TO is confirmed, the decision is updated as follows:

| **Doc.** | **Item** | **Doc.** | **Item** | **Status** | **Dec. Qty** | **Inb. Proc. Qty** | **Inb. Cnf. Qty** | **Out. Proc. Qty** | **UoM** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 180002452 | 10 | 80001308 | 20 | Inbound complete | 40 | 40 | 40 |  | PCE |

After delivery 80001308 is released, a TO to pick 40 pieces from the cross-docking storage type and take them to the goods issue area is created. The decision now looks as follows:

| **Doc.** | **Item** | **Doc.** | **Item** | **Status** | **Dec. Qty** | **Inb. Proc. Qty** | **Inb. Cnf. Qty** | **Out. Proc. Qty** | **UoM** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 180002452 | 10 | 80001308 | 20 | Completed | 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 | PCE |

### Planning Document[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

A planning document is a document for which cross-docking opportunities are analyzed.

#### Use

You can create a [cross-docking decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) by establishing a link between a planning document item and a [candidate document](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) item.

For more information, see [Creating a Cross-Docking Plan](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/33/83b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Integration

Planning documents can be inbound/outbound deliveries or transfer requirements.

#### Example

In the [planned cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) process, if the planning direction is *Inbound to Outbound* , the inbound documents are the planning documents containing items from which outbound document items are to be fulfilled.

### Candidate Document[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

A candidate document is a document with an item that has potential to be linked to an item in a [planning document](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , so as to create a [cross-docking decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Use

You can create a [cross-docking decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) by establishing a link between a [planning document](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) item and a candidate document item.

For more information, see [Creating a Cross-Docking Plan](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/33/83b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Integration

Candidate documents can be inbound/outbound deliveries or transfer requirements.

#### Example

In the [planned cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) process, if the planning direction is *Inbound to Outbound* , the outbound documents, which contain items to be fulfilled from the inbound documents, are the candidate documents.

### Release Time[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

The release time for an outbound document is the time by which you to plan to create a transfer order for the document, enabling the document to be released for execution.

#### Use

You can enter a release time for a group when creating the group and assigning to it outbound deliveries via the monitor. For more information, see [Assigning Outbound Deliveries to a Group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

If you do not enter a release time for a group, the system uses the default release time as defined in Customizing for  *LogisticsExecution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *General Settings*  *Maintain Warehouse Level Settings.* 

In this Customizing activity, you define the release time in terms of an amount of time before the outbound document date and time reference.

The release time has the following uses:

1. It is used by *Yard Management* as the beginning time of the time frame for which the system searches for available locations to schedule for the outbound document at the time the [cross-docking decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is created.

For more information, see [System Scheduling](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/26/0bb753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) in the SAP Library for *Yard Management (LE-YM)* .

1. Violation of the release time triggers a yellow alert in the alert monitor.

For more information, see [Alerts Provision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/74/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Latest Release Time[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a7/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

The latest release time for an outbound document is the latest time by which you must create a transfer order for the document, enabling the document to be released for execution.

The latest release time is also the latest point in time until which transfer order (TO) creation will be delayed.

#### Use

You can enter a latest release time for a group when creating the group and assigning to it outbound deliveries via the monitor. For more information, see [Assigning Outbound Deliveries to a Group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

If you do not enter a latest release time for a group, the system uses the default latest release time as defined in Customizing for  *LogisticsExecution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *General Settings*  *Maintain Warehouse Level Settings.* 

In this Customizing activity, you define the latest release time in terms of an amount of time before the outbound document date and time reference.

The latest release time has the following uses:

1. In the case of [planned cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , if the outbound document is released prior to the confirmation of a TO for the inbound document, the system delays creation of picking TOs (from storage to the goods issue area) for the outbound document until the latest release time.
2. Violation of the latest release time triggers a red alert in the alert monitor.

For more information, see [Alerts Provision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/74/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Planned Cross-Docking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

*Cross-Docking* enables you to generate [cross-docking decisions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) priorto the actual arrival of incoming stock and release of outgoing documents (i.e. prior to transfer order creation).

The process differs, depending on:

Whether the cross-docking decisions involve linking document items or designating a document or item for cross-docking

Whether the inbound TO is confirmed before or after the release of the outbound document (in the case of decisions linking items)

Whether the document or item is an inbound or outbound document or item (in the case of cross-docking designation)

#### Prerequisites

Inbound and outbound deliveries/transfer requirements (TRs) are created in the system.

The documents have some quantity of stock available for picking or putaway.

You have done the following:

a. Maintained warehouse level settings in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Cross-Docking* → *Maintain Warehouse Level Settings.* In particular, you have entered the cross-docking storage type, and defined a time reference, planning time window and default latest release time.

b. Defined warehouse movement types as being relevant for cross-docking inCustomizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Cross-Docking* → *Define Cross-Docking Relevancy for Movement Types*

c. Ensured that the *Consider Pre-Alloc. Stock* indicator is not set in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Activities* → *Transfers* → *Define Movement Types*

d. Ensured thatthe cross-docking storage type is excluded from the stringent FIFO picking strategy in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Strategies* → *Picking Strategies* → *Define Strategy for “Stringent FIFO”*

e. Entered1(for inbound documents) or2(for outbound documents) in the *TO Creation* field (Screen Control) for your warehouse inCustomizing for *Logistics* *Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Activities* → *Transfers* → *Define Movement Types.*

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

We also recommend that you ensure thatthe cross-docking storage type is excluded from every storage type search sequence in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Strategies* → *Activate Storage Type Search* , to avoid a situation in which stock for cross-docking is picked for other deliveries.

#### Process Flow

##### Decisions Linking Planning and Candidate Document Items

|  | **Inbound** | **Outbound** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | You do any of the following:  Create a cross-docking plan consisting of one or more cross-docking decisions involving linked inbound and outbound document items. For more information, see [Creating a Cross-Docking Plan](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/33/83b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .  Create the system-recommended decisions in the background. For more information, see [Cross-Docking Decision Optimization](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/39/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | |
|  | The stock arrives at the goods receipt area (storage type 902) and you post goods receipt, or use the partial posting functionality. | You try to create a TO for the outbound document (i.e. release the outbound document). |
|  | You create a putaway TO for each of the document items.  During TO creation, the system does the following:  a. Fetches the previously created decision according to the document item  b. Determines the destination as:  The cross-docking storage type in a case where [two-step cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is forced  The goods issue area (storage type 916) in all other cases | The system fetches the previously created decisions according to the document items. |
|  | You try to create a TO for the outbound document (i.e. release the outbound document).  If the goods to be cross-docked are at the cross-docking storage type, the system automatically creates the TO from the cross-docking storage type. | The system delays creation of picking TOs (from storage to the goods issue area) for the outbound document as long as the [latest release time](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a7/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) has not yet arrived.  If the relevant inbound document items arrive before the latest release time, you perform goods receipt and create a putaway TO for each item. During TO creation, the system determines the destination as:  The cross-docking storage type in the case where [two-step cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is forced. Once the goods have been confirmed at the cross-docking storage type, the system will not delay the creation of a picking TO, and you can create a picking TO for the outbound document. When you create the picking TO, the system automatically creates it from the cross-docking storage type.  The goods issue area in all other cases |

##### Decisions Designating Documents or Items for Cross-Docking

|  | **Inbound Document/Item Designated for Cross-Docking** | **Outbound Document/Item Designated for Cross-Docking** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | You designate a document or item for cross-docking via the cross-docking monitor.  For more information, see [Designating a Document or Item for Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/92/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | |
|  | When the inbound document items arrive at the warehouse, you perform goods receipt and create a putaway TO for each of the items. | When inbound document items containing the same materials as the relevant outbound items arrive, you perform goods receipt and create a putaway TO for each item. During TO creation, the system determines the destination as:  The cross-docking storage type in the case where [two-step cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) is forced. Once the goods have been confirmed at the cross-docking storage type, you can create a picking TO for the outbound document. When you create the picking TO, the system automatically creates it from the cross-docking storage type.  The goods issue area in all other cases   ()  The system does not prevent the creation of a picking TO from storage to meet the outbound material requirements. |
|  | During TO creation, the system does the following:  a. Fetches the previously created decisions  b. Determines the destination as the cross-docking storage type |
|  | A warehouse worker moves the relevant goods to the cross-docking storage type and confirms execution. |
|  | You can manually create a picking TO from the cross-docking storage type to the goods issue area. |

### Opportunistic Cross-Docking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

In the opportunistic cross-docking process, the system generates a [cross-docking decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) during the process of TO creation ( **after** the arrival of the incoming stock or release of the outgoing document).

Note Note

Opportunistic cross-docking involves [one-step cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) execution only.

#### Prerequisites

You have done the following:

1. Enabled opportunistic cross-docking in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *General Settings*  *Maintain Warehouse Level Settings* 
2. Defined warehouse movement types as being relevant for cross-docking in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *General Settings*  *Define Cross-Docking Relevancy for Movement Types* 
3. Ensured that the *Consider Pre-Alloc. Stock* indicatoris not set in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Movement Types* 
4. Entered 1(for inbound documents) or 2(for outbound documents) in the *TO Creation* field (Screen Control) for your warehouse inCustomizing for  *LogisticsExecution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Activities*  *Transfers*  *Define Movement Types* 
5. Enabled **one** of the following, in the case of opportunistic cross-docking for inbound documents (HU-managed environment):
   * ¡Partial posting goods receipt at movement type level in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Interfaces*  *Shipping*  *Define Shipping Control*  *Define Shipping Control at the Movement Type Level*  (enter 4in field)
   * ¡Posting goods receipt before TO creation in Customizing for *Logistics* -  *General*  *Handling Unit Management*  *Basics*  *Delivery*  *Define Sequence of Transfer Order – Goods Receipt* 
6. Enabled posting goods receipt before TO creation in Customizing for  *Logistics - General*  *Handling Unit Management*  *Basics*  *Delivery*  *Define Sequence of Transfer Order – Goods Receipt*  , in the case ofopportunistic cross-docking for outbound documents
7. Entered Bin the *Method* field (Blocking logic) for your warehouse in Customizingfor  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Master Data*  *Define Control Parameters for Warehouse Number* 
8. Ensured that automatic confirmation is not set (HU-managed environment only) by doing at least one of the following in Customizing for  *LogisticsExecution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Activities*  *Confirmation*  *Storage Type:* 
   * Setting the *Confirmation putaway* indicator for the goods issue storage type (e.g. 916)
   * Setting the *Confirm stck removal* indicator for the goods receipt storage type (e.g. 902)

#### Process Flow

|  | **Inbound Document** | **Outbound Document** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | An inbound document is created.  The stock arrives at the goods receipt area (storage type 902) and goods receipt is performed if posting is allowed before TO creation. | An outbound document is released. |
|  | You create a putaway TO for each of the document items.  During TO creation, the system checks whether a cross-docking decision already exists for each document item. | |
|  | If a decision already exists, see step 3 onwards in [Planned Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | |
|  | If a decision does not already exist, the system analyzes whether there are any available cross-docking opportunities.   1. a. The system searches for any open picking TO items from storage to the goods issue area (storage type 916), according to the following criteria:    1. i. TO item status is not confirmed and TO item is not locked by any resource.    2. ii. TO item contains the same material, quantity, plant and storage location (usually in terms of full loads) as the putaway TO item to be created.    3. iii. The stock category of the TO item is Available Stock . 2. b. The system evaluates further criteria, such as FIFO and batch requirements. | If a decision does not already exist, the system analyzes whether there are any available cross-docking opportunities:   1. a. The system searches for any open putaway TO items from the goods receipt area (storage type 902) to storage, according to the following criteria:    1. i. TO item status is not confirmed and TO item is not locked by any resource.    2. ii. TO item contains the same material and a lower or same quantity as the picking TO item to be created.    3. iii. The stock category of the TO item is Available Stock .    4. iv. The handling unit (HU) of the TO item is posted (in HU-managed environment only) 2. b. The system evaluates further criteria, such as FIFO and batch requirements. |
|  | If the system finds a suitable picking TO item, it does the following:   1. a. Cancels the picking TO item 2. b. Creates a putaway TO item to the goods issue area 3. c. Updates the outbound document, for which the picking TO item was cancelled, with the new cross-docking putaway TO item | If the system finds a suitable putaway TO item, the system does the following:   1. a. Cancels the putaway TO item 2. b. Creates a picking TO item to the goods issue area, with the source of the cancelled putaway TO item (goods receipt area) as its source 3. c. Updates the inbound document, for which the putaway TO item was cancelled, with the new cross-docking picking TO item |
|  | The newly-created putaway/picking TO item is now connected to both the inbound and outbound documents. | |

**Effect of Document Changes on Cross-Docking Decisions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8f/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

| **Type of Change** | **Document Type** | **Effect** | **What You Should Know** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Deletion | Delivery | The statuses of all of the document’s [cross-docking decisions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) are set to Cancelled . | A document can be deleted as long as processing on it has not yet commenced. |
| TR |
| Change in quantity | Delivery | When quantity is reduced, the quantities of the document’s cross-docking decisions are reduced so that the total open quantity of decisions (decision qty minus processed qty) does not exceed the quantity left to pick/putaway. | A document’s quantities can be changed even after processing on it has commenced. |
| TR |
| Change in material, plant or storage location | Delivery | The statuses of all of the document’s cross-docking decisions are set to Cancelled . | Changes are not allowed after delivery processing has commenced. |
| TR | Changes are not allowed at all. |
| Change in stock category | Delivery | If stock category is changed to anything but Available Stock , the statuses of all of the document’s decisions are set to Cancelled . |  |
| TR |
| Change in source or destination storage type | TR | If you enter a value in the destination storage type and bin of a picking TR, or the source storage type and bin of a putaway TR, the statuses of all of the document’s decisions are set to Cancelled . |  |

### Cross-Docking Execution[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/66/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

Warehouse workers execute transfer orders (TOs) based on cross-docking decisions in exactly the same way as they would execute standard TOs, either via desktop computers or RF devices.

Cross-docking execution can be performed in one or two steps. For more information, see:

* [One-Step Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Two-Step Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Process Flow

1. [Cross-docking decisions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) are created before ( [planned cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ) or during ( [opportunistic cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) ) TO creation.
2. Warehouse workers execute the TOs.

### One-Step Cross-Docking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Cross-Docking* enables one-step cross-docking, whereby goods to be cross-docked are moved directly from the goods receipt area to the goods issue area.

#### Prerequisites

You have done the following:

Ensured that automatic confirmation is not set (HU-managed environment only) by doing at least one of the following in Customizing for *Logistics* *Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Activities* → *Confirmation* → *Storage Type:*

Setting the *Confirmation putaway* indicator for the goods issue storage type (e.g. 916)

Setting the *Confirm stck removal* indicator for the goods receipt storage type (e.g. 902)

Enabled one of the following (in the case of an HU-managed environment):

Partial posting goods receipt at movement type level in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Interfaces* → *Shipping* → *Define Shipping Control* → *Define Shipping Control at the Movement Type Level* (enter4in field)

Posting goods receipt before TO creation in Customizing for *Logistics* → *General* → *Handling Unit Management* → *Basics* → *Delivery* → *Define Sequence of Transfer Order – Goods Receipt*

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

If you do not perform prerequisite 2, cross-docking execution will be implemented in two steps.

#### Activities

The system creates a transfer order (TO) from the goods receipt area (storage type 902) to the goods issue area (storage type 916) in the following cases:

a. In the [opportunistic cross-docking process](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

b. In the [planned cross-docking process](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) where:

i. You have not forced [two-step cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Cross-Docking* → *General Settings* → *Maintain Warehouse Level Settings*

ii. The inbound load’s quantity is not greater than the open [decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) quantity; and

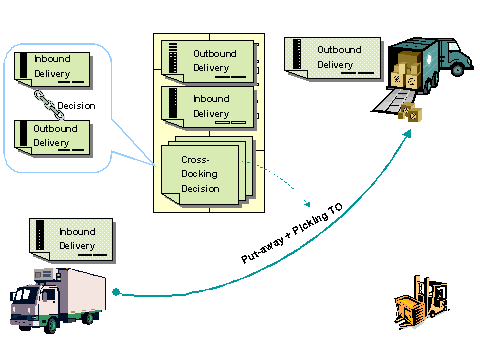
iii. The decision links inbound and outbound document items or designates an outbound document or item for cross-docking

When the TO is confirmed, the inbound and outbound documents are updated with the actual pick and putaway quantities.

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

The cross-docking decision does not track differences.

In case the TO reference is handling unit (HU) managed, the HU is assigned to the outbound document during confirmation of the cross-docking TO.



**One-Step Cross-Docking**

### Two-Step Cross-Docking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Cross-Docking* enables two-step cross-docking, whereby goods to be cross-docked are first moved from the goods receipt (GR) area to a cross-docking storage type. The goods are subsequently moved to the goods issue (GI) area upon release of the outbound document.

#### Activities

You do any of the following:

a. Create a [cross-docking decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) linking inbound and outbound document items, after having forcedtwo-step cross-docking in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Cross-Docking* → *Maintain Warehouse Level Settings*

b. Create a cross-docking decision linking inbound and outbound document items, without having forced two-step cross-docking, in a case where the inbound load’s quantity is greater than the open decision quantity

c. Designate an outbound document for cross-docking, after having forced two-step cross-docking

d. Designate an inbound document for cross-docking

The system creates the following transfer orders (TOs):

A putaway TO from the GR storage type to the cross-docking storage type

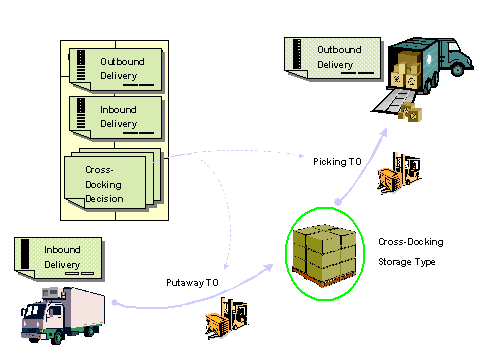
A picking TO from the cross-docking storage type to the goods issue storage type (except in the case of 1d. above)

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

For more information on the exact process of transfer order creation in the case of two-step cross-docking, see [Planned Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

When the putaway TO is confirmed, the decision's inbound confirmed quantity is updated. This quantity indicates to the outbound document that stock waits in the cross-docking area.

When the picking TO is confirmed, no additional document is updated and the confirmation is like that of a standard picking TO



**Two-Step Cross-Docking**

### Cross-Docking Monitor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7a/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

The cross-docking monitor is a tool for keeping warehouse managers constantly up-to-date as to the current situation regarding cross-dockingand to enable them to plan cross-docking and initiate appropriate responses in light of this situation.

#### Features

##### Provision of Information on LES and YM Objects

The cross-docking monitor displays current information on *LES* and *Cross-Docking* objects, including inbound and outbound deliveries and transfer requirements (TRs), document items, shipments, groups and [cross-docking decisions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Provision of Methods

The cross-docking monitor provides methods with which you can initiate managerial actions appropriate to the situation in the warehouse. For more information, see [Cross-Docking Monitor Methods](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Opening the Cross-Docking Monitor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Before you open the cross-docking monitor, you can determine the following:

The actual warehouse to monitor/plan cross-docking

The next screen to be displayed (monitor vs. cross-dock planning tool)

The cross-dock planning mode (background vs. manual)

The planning direction (in the case where you navigate directly to cross-dock planning tool)

The optimization level for cross-docking decision optimization

The objects and sub-object classes to be displayed when the monitor opens.

#### Prerequisites

You have sufficient [authorization](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/80/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) to open the monitor for the selected warehouse.

#### Procedure

From the *SAP Easy Access* menu, choose *Logistics* → *Logistics Execution* → *Cross-Docking* *→* *Cross-Docking Monitor.*

The *Cross-Docking: Selection* *screen* appears.

In the *Warehouse* field, enter the number of the warehouse for which you want to monitor and plan cross-docking.

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

You can set a default warehouse for which the monitor will open by doing the following:

From the menu, choosing *System* → *User Profile* → *Own Data.*

Entering the following parameter and value:

Parameter ID: LXDCK\_LGNUM

Parameter value: warehouse number

If you have set a default warehouse, or have only defined one warehouse, the warehouse number automatically appears in the *Warehouse* field.

From the *Optimization Level* drop-down list, select an optimization level based on which the system does the following:

Creates planned cross-docking decisions in the background (see step 4 below)

Proposes links between documents (see step 5b. below)

For more information, see [Cross-Docking Decision Optimization](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/39/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

If you want the system to perform cross-dock planning in the background, choose  () .

The system creates planned [cross-docking decisions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) according to the optimization algorithm.

If you want to skip the monitor and navigate straight to the [cross-dock planning tool](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8c/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) :

a. Determine the planning direction:

i. If you want to set inbound documents as the [planning documents](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and outbound documents as the [candidate documents](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , select *Inbound to Outbound* .

ii. If you want to set outbound documents as the planning documents and inbound documents as the candidate documents, select *Outbound to Inbound* .

b. Choose  () .

The cross-dock planning tool opens, with the inbound and outbound documents and system recommended links between documents being displayed. For more information, see [Creating a Cross-Docking Plan](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/33/83b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

If you want to open the monitor:

a. You can restrict the objects to be monitored by choosing one or more tab cards relating to object classes and entering selection criteria.

The selected objects will be displayed in the monitor when it opens.

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

If you want to add further selection criteria, choose  () .

If you want to display a previously saved variant of the selection criteria, choose  () .

If you want to clear any entered values from all of the search criteria fields, enter  () .

b. If you also want sub-object classes for a particular object to be displayed when the monitor opens, select *Expand object* in the object class’ tab card.

c. Execute.

The monitor opens, displaying thehierarchy treeandALV

The following is displayed in the hierarchy tree:

All objects that meet the selection criteria, if entered.

The sub-object classes of these objects, if you elected to expand the objects pursuant to step 6b. above.

Objects that meet the selection criteria are also displayed in the ALV.

If you entered selection criteria for more than one object class, the objects of the object class that appears furthest down the hierarchy tree are displayed.

If you elected to expand the objects pursuant to step 6b. above, the objects of the sub-object class that appears furthest down the hierarchy tree are displayed.

If you did not enter any selection criteria, the *warehouse* object only is displayed in both the hierarchy tree and the ALV.

### Cross-Docking Monitor User Interface[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4e/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The cross-docking monitor has a user-friendly interface which utilizes Drag&Dropfunctionality. The interface comprises of the following two areas:

* Hierarchy tree
* ALV (SAP List Viewer)

#### Hierarchy Tree

The object hierarchy tree, located on the left side of the monitor, is a navigation area consisting of the various object classes, associated objects and their attributes. Using the tree, you can display the object classes and objects, as well as perform methods on them.

#### ALV

The ALV, located on the right side of the monitor, contains all fields of the object records and can display records of all retrieved objects simultaneously. This area is synchronized with the object hierarchy tree. You can also perform methods from the ALV tool bar.

Note Note

For more information on the ALV, see the SAP Library for  *SAP NetWeaver Components*  *SAP Web Application Server*  *Basis Services/Communication Interfaces (BC-SRV)*  *SAP List Viewer (BC-SRV-ALV)*  .

##### See Also:

[Using Basic Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6e/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Cross-Docking Monitor Methods](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Using Basic Cross-Docking Monitor Functions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6e/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

| **Function** | **Procedure** | **Result** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Set monitor view parameters | First Option   1. From the monitor tool bar, choose  () .You can set the following parameters:    * Number of objects per page    * Width of object tree frame 2. Save your changes.   Second Option  Drag the split bars. | Your settings are saved and implemented. |
| Displaying objects in the hierarchy tree and ALV | First Option   1. From the hierarchy tree, select the criteria object. 2. Drag it down to the node containing the target object class.   Second Option   1. Invoke the *Set as selection criteria* monitor method to set the criteria object. 2. Choose  () next to the target object class. | The node containing the target class expands, revealing its objects and child object classes.  All objects and details for the target object class are displayed in the ALV.   ()  If you want to display the decisions of inbound delivery 180002963 *,* drag the *inbound delivery 180002963* object on to the *Decision* *sub-object class.* |
| Selecting objects in hierarchy tree | Single Object  From the hierarchy tree, left-click the object.  Multiple Objects  From the hierarchy tree, left-click an object and then left-click additional objects while choosing *Shift* or *Ctrl* *.* | The selected objects are highlighted. |
| Scrolling through objects | In the hierarchy tree, double-click one of the following arrows located to the right of an object class:   * Go to top page  () * Go up one page  () * Go down one page  () * Go to bottom page  ()   Note Note  The scrolling arrows are only displayed if the number of objects exceeds the number set in the monitor view parameters. | You scroll up and down a page at a time, or to the extreme top or bottom, depending on which icon you choose. |
| Invoking monitor methods | Refer to [Cross-Docking Monitor Methods](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | |
| Displaying object summary details | First Option  Double-click the icon to the left of an object.  Second Option  Invoke the *Display details* *monitor method.* | The *Details* dialog box appears, displaying summary object details. |
| Opening the cross-docking alert monitor | First Option  From the monitor tool bar, choose  () .  Second Option  From the menu bar at the top of the monitor, choose  *Goto*  *Alert Monitor.* | The [cross-docking alert monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) appears, displaying alerts for the warehouse chosen for the cross-docking monitor. |
| Refreshing the display for an object class | First Option  From the hierarchy tree, double-click an object class node.  Second Option  From the hierarchy tree, select an object class node and choose  () . | The display of the object class in the monitor is updated. |
| Refreshing the display for whole site | First Option  From the hierarchy tree, double-click the *warehouse* object class node.  Second Option  From the hierarchy tree, select the *warehouse* object class node and choose  () . | The display of all object classes in the monitor is updated. |
| Refreshing the display for an object | Invoke the *Refresh objects* method | The display of the selected object in the monitor is updated. |

### Cross-Docking Monitor Methods[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The cross-docking monitor methods allow you to perform actions on a selected object or object class. Each method belongs to one of two groups:

1. **Display methods**

Display information for the selected object

1. **Maintenance methods**

Enable you to perform actions that influence object field values

#### Prerequisites

You have defined methods and object classes in Customizing for  *LogisticsExecution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *Monitoring*  *Define Object Class Methods.* 

#### Features

You can invoke the methods either via the monitor hierarchy tree or the ALV tool bar.

##### Invoking Methods Via the Hierarchy Tree

1. Display the relevant objects. For information on how this is done, see [Using Basic Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6e/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
2. From the hierarchy tree, right-click one or more objects or an object class. A pop-up menu appears.
3. Choose an option from the pop-up menu.

##### Invoking Methods Via the ALV

1. Display the relevant objects.
2. From the ALV, select the row or rows corresponding to the objects on which you want to apply the method.
3. For some methods, you choose the relevant icon from the ALV tool bar.
4. For other methods, you choose  () or  () from the ALV tool bar and then an option from the pop-up menu.

#### Activities

Display Methods

| **Method Name** | **ALV Icon** | **Allowed Objects** | **Description** | **What You Should Know** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Display details | () | All | Displays the *Details* dialog box | This method is available from the ALV tool bar only. |
| Refresh objects | () | All | Updates the display of selected objects |  |
| Select tree objects | () | All | Selects in the hierarchy tree objects that have been selected in the ALV | This method is available from the ALV tool bar only. |
| Hide selected objects | () | All | Hides one or more selected objects in both the hierarchy tree and ALV |  |
| Hide unselected objects | () | All | Hides one or more unselected objects in both the hierarchy tree and ALV |  |
| Set as selection criteria |  | All except Decision | Sets one or more object nodes as the selection criteria for expanding sub-object classes | This method can be used instead of Drag&Drop. |
| Clear selection criteria |  | All except Decision | Discontinues the use of object nodes as selection criteria |

Maintain Methods

| **Method Name** | **ALV Icon** | **Allowed Objects** | **Description** | **What You Should Know** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Assign to group | () | Outbound Delivery | Enable you to create a group and assign to it deliveries | Refer to [Assigning Outbound Deliveries to a Group.](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| Cancel | () | Decision | Cancels the selected [cross-docking decisions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and scheduling | Before canceling a decision, the system gives you the option of also canceling its related scheduling. |
| Designate for cross-docking | () | Inbound Delivery  Outbound Delivery  Inbound TR  Outbound TR  Inbound  Outbound  Inbound Delivery Item  Outbound Delivery Item  Inbound TR Item  Outbound TR Item  Inbound Item  Outbound Item | Designates selected documents or items for cross-docking | Refer to [Designating a Document or Document Item for Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/92/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| Modify | () | Group | Enables you to modify the [release date/time](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [latest release date/time](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a7/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) of a group |  |
| Plan cross-docking | () | Inbound Delivery  Outbound Delivery  Inbound TR  Outbound TR  Inbound  Outbound | Opens the cross-dock planning tool, with the selected documents serving as the planning documents | Refer to [Opening the Cross-Dock Planning Tool](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5d/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| Schedule | () | Decision | Schedules one or more selected decisions | The *Scheduling results* dialog box appears, indicating whether or not scheduling succeeded for each of the selected decisions. |

### Cross-Dock Planning Tool[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8c/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

The cross-dock planning tool is a tool that enables you to analyze the cross-docking opportunities for a selected population of [planning documents](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , and create [cross-docking decisions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Use

You can access the cross-dock planning tool from the [cross-docking monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7a/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in one of two ways:

Directly from the monitor selection screen. For more information, see [Opening the Cross-Docking Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Invoking the *Plan Cross-Docking* monitor method. For more information, see [Opening the Cross-Dock Planning Tool](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5d/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Using the cross-dock planning tool, you can view the cross-docking decisions recommended by the system and either add them to the plan or create your own decisions. The tool also provides a number of functions that provide assistance in creating cross-docking decisions, including:

Changing the view resolution (document, item and shipment resolutions)

Showing the links between documents

Scheduling locations for cross-docking decisions

#### Structure

The cross-dock planning tool user interface comprises of the following areas:

##### Inbound and Outbound Document Areas

TheInbounddocument area is located on the top left side of the screen, with theOutbounddocument area being located on the top right side. The inbound and outbound documents are identified as [planning](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) or [candidate](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) documents, depending on the planning direction.

Both areas consist of the following parts:

ALV summarizing the main, relevant details of the documents and their loads

ALV tool bars, containing buttons for the main methods that can be used, including:

Displaying links between documents

Showing link-related information

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

Document items that do not contain at least one load (according to the palletization data of the material) are not displayed.

##### Selected Plan Area

TheSelected Planarea is located on the bottom of the screen, underneath the Inbound/Outbound document areas.

This area consists of the following parts:

ALV summarizing any cross-docking decisions that are added to the plan

ALV toolbar, containing buttons for plan-related methods such as:

Saving a decision to the plan

Deleting a decision from the plan

Checking if scheduling is possible for a decision

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

The ALV methods for each of the aforementioned areas include regular ALV functions, such as sorting, filtering and changing the layout.

##### Main Toolbar

The main toolbar is located at the top of the screen, above the Inbound and Outbound document areas. It contains buttons for general methods such as:

Adding a decision to the plan

Recalculating the system recommendation

Changing the view resolution

**Opening the Cross-Dock Planning Tool[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5d/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Use**

You can open the cross-dock planning tool via the cross-docking monitor.

Note Note

You can also open the tool directly from the monitor selection screen,. For more information, see [Opening the Cross-Docking Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Procedure**

|  | **ALV** | **Hierarchy Tree** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Display inbound or outbound document objects. | |
|  | From the ALV, select one or more rows corresponding to the documents that you want to use as [planning documents](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | From the hierarchy tree, select one or more objects corresponding to the documents that you want to use as planning documents. |
|  | From the ALV tool bar, choose  () . | From the hierarchy tree, right-click the icon to the left of the object and then choose *Plan cross-docking* from the pop-up menu.  If you have selected more than one object, right-click the icon to the left of any of the objects. |

**Result**

The cross-dock planning tool opens.

**See Also** :

[Cross-Dock Planning Tool Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4b/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Creating a Cross-Docking Plan](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/33/83b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Cross-Dock Planning Tool Functions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4b/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Most of the cross-dock planning tool functions are accessed by choosing a pushbutton. In some cases, you must firstly select one or more lines corresponding to reference documents before choosing the pushbutton.

#### Features

General Planning Functions

| **Pushbutton Icon** | **Location** | **Description** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| () | Main tool bar | Adds the selected documents to the cross-docking plan |
| () | Main tool bar | Re-calculates cross-docking decisions recommended by the system according to the pool of selected documents |
| () | Main tool bar | Changes the view to shipment resolution |
| () | Main tool bar | Changes the view to document resolution |
| () | Main tool bar | Changes the view to item resolution |
| () | Inbound/Outbound document area | Displays the exact system-recommended links between documents or document items |
| () | Inbound/Outbound document area | Displays the following additional information:  Number of system-recommended links  The number of documents/items that the system recommends be linked with the document/item, after analyzing the whole pool of selected planning documents  Number of system-recommended links for a specific candidate document  The number of documents/items that the system recommends be linked with a particular /item, after analyzing the candidate document and the whole pool of selected |
| () | Inbound/Outbound document area | Hides the additional link information |
| () | Inbound/Outbound (Candidates) document area | Displays other candidate documents with items that can be linked to the planning document items (in addition to the system-recommended candidate documents) |
| () | Inbound/Outbound (Candidates) document area | Reverts to displaying only those candidate documents with items that the system recommends be linked to the planning document items |
| () | Inbound/Outbound document area  Selected plan area | Opens a dialog box displaying the main details for the selected documents/decisions |
| () | Inbound/Outbound document area | Displays additional pushbuttons |
| () | Inbound/Outbound document area | Hides the additional pushbuttons |
| () | Selected plan area | Saves a cross-docking decision to the plan |
| () | Selected plan area | Checks if location scheduling is possible for the selected decisions |
| () | Selected plan area | Deletes a cross-docking decision from the plan |
| () | Selected plan area (item view only) | Enables you to change the decision number of full loads of a selected item |

##### See Also:

[Creating a Cross-Docking Plan](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/33/83b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### vDesignating a Document or Document Item for Cross-Docking[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/92/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can designate documents or items for cross-docking via the cross-docking monitor.

#### Procedure

|  | **ALV** | **Hierarchy Tree** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Display the objects of one or more of the following object and sub-object classes:   * *Inbound* * *Inbound Item* * *Inbound Delivery* * *Inbound Delivery Item* * *Inbound TR* * *Inbound TR Item* * *Outbound* * *Outbound Item* * *Outbound* *Delivery* * *Outbound* *Delivery Item* * *Outbound* *TR* * *Outbound* *TR Item* | |
|  | From the ALV, select one or more rows corresponding to the documents/items that you want to designate for cross-docking. | From the hierarchy tree, select one or more objects corresponding to the documents/items that you want to designate for cross-docking. |
|  | From the ALV toolbar, choose  () and then *Designate for cross-docking* from the pop-up menu. | Right-click the icon to the left of the object representing the document/item that you want to designate for cross-docking and then choose *Designate for cross-docking* from the pop-up menu.  If you have selected more than one object, right-click the icon to the left of any of the objects. |

#### Result

The documents or items are designated for cross-docking. Decisions of type A (Designation of inbound doc/item for cross-docking) or B (Designation of outbound doc/item for cross-docking) are created for the documents or items.

* In the case of an inbound document/item, TOs created for the inbound items designated for cross-docking are created to the cross-docking storage type.
* In the case of an outbound document/item, putaway TOs created for arrived inbound items with the same materials as the outbound items are created to fulfil the outbound items, as long as planned decisions do not exist for these inbound items.

Note Note

For more information on decisions involving documents or items designated for cross-docking, see [Planned Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Assigning Outbound Deliveries to a Group[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Use**

You can create groups and assign to them deliveries via the cross-docking monitor. The objective of this functionality is to save you from having to maintain groups from the delivery monitor.

Note Note

This method allows you to only create a group and then assign outbound deliveries to it. You can not assign the outbound deliveries to a previously created group.

**Procedure**

|  | **ALV** | **Hierarchy Tree** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Display the *Outbound Delivery* objects. | |
|  | From the ALV, select one or more rows corresponding to the outbound deliveries that you wish to assign to a group. | From the hierarchy tree, select one or more objects corresponding to the outbound deliveries that you wish to assign to a group. |
|  | From the ALV tool bar, choose  () and then *Assign to group* from the pop-up menu.  The *Create Group* dialog box appears. | Right-click the icon to the left of the object representing the outbound delivery that you wish to assign to a group and then choose *Assign to group* from the pop-up menu.  If you have selected more than one object, right-click the icon to the left of any of the objects.  The *Create Group* dialog box appears. |
|  | From the *Group type* field, choose a type of group. The group can be either a picking group or a [wave pick](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9f/1cbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | |
|  | In the *Group descript* . field, enter a textual description for the group. | |
|  | If you want to create transfer orders for multiple deliveries, select *TO for* *Mult. Del* .  Note Note  This is only relevant if you have selected more than one outbound delivery to assign to the group. | |
|  | In the *Release Date* and *Latest Rel.Date* fields, you can enter dates and times for the [release time](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [latest release time](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a7/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .  If you do not enter any dates and times in these fields, the release time and latest release time is determined from Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *General Settings*  *Maintain Warehouse Level Settings*  . | |
|  | Choose *Enter* .  The deliveries are assigned to the group. | |

Note Note

You can modify the release time and latest release times via the *Modify* method. For more information, see [Cross-Docking Monitor Methods](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Cross-Docking Alert Monitor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

The purpose of the cross-docking alert monitor is to highlight to warehouse managers actual and potential problematic situations regarding cross-dockingand to provide exception handling tools.

#### Integration

The cross-docking alert monitor can be accessed from the [cross-docking monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7a/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Features

##### Alerts Provision

The cross-docking alert monitor provides you with alerts when certain conditions are met. For more information, see [Alerts Provision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/74/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Exception Handling and Troubleshooting

The cross-docking alert monitor provides the tools with which you can handle the exceptions highlighted by the alerts. For more information, see [Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Opening the Cross-Docking Alert Monitor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7d/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can open the cross-docking alert monitor either from the *SAP Easy Access* menu or from the [cross-docking monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7a/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Prerequisites

You have sufficient [authorization](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/80/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) to open the alert monitor for the selected warehouse.

#### Procedure

##### Opening the Alert Monitor from the SAP Easy Access Menu

1. From the *SAP Easy Access* menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Cross-Docking*  *Alert Monitor.* 

The *Select an Object* dialog box appears.

1. Enter the warehouse for which you want to monitor alerts.
2. Choose *Enter* .

The alert monitor opens, displaying alerts for the selected warehouse.

##### Opening the Alert Monitor from the Cross-Docking Monitor

From the monitor tool bar, choose  () .

The alert monitor opens, displaying alerts for the warehouse selected for the cross-docking monitor.

### Cross-Docking Alert Monitor User Interface[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/45/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The alert monitor’s user interface comprises of the following two areas:

* Hierarchy tree
* ALV

#### Hierarchy Tree

The hierarchy tree, located on the left side of the cross-docking alert monitor, is a navigation area consisting of the various object classes (alert categories). Using the tree, you can display and configure the alerts.

#### ALV

The ALV, located on the right side of the cross-docking alert monitor, contains all fields of the object records, including the alerts’ statuses. You can also perform methods from the ALV tool bar.

##### See Also:

[Using Basic Alert Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Using Basic Alert Monitor Functions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

| **Function** | **Procedure** | **Result** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Displaying alerts | From the hierarchy tree, double-click the icon next to an object class node. | Details for alerts in the category, including levels of alert and statuses, are displayed in the ALV. |
| Display details for individual alert | 1. From the ALV, selecting a row corresponding to the alert for which you want to display details. 2. Choose  () from the ALV tool bar. | The *Details* dialog box appears. |
| Invoking alert monitor troubleshooting tools | Refer to [Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | |
| Refreshing display for whole warehouse | From the alert monitor tool bar, choose  () . | The display of all object classes in the alert monitor is updated. |
| Setting auto-refresh period | 1. *Enter the number of minutes that must elapse before the alert monitor display is automatically updated.* 2. *If you want to display a clock at the top of the hierarchy tree with the time that has elapsed since the last auto-refresh, select* *Display AutoRefresh Clock* *.* 3. *Choose* *Enter* *.* | The alert monitor display is periodically updated according to your settings. |

##### See Also:

[Configuring Alerts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5a/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Configuring Alerts[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5a/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can define the circumstances that trigger the different levels of user-defined alerts, as well as determine which alert categories are not to be displayed in the alert monitor and which alert category is initially displayed.

#### Procedure

##### Configuring Multiple Alert Categories

1. Fr o m thealert monitor tool bar, choose  () .

The *Alerts Maintenance* dialog box appears, displaying all object classes/alert categories.

1. For an alert category (for which configuration is enabled) and warehouse, enter a value for one or more of the following:
   * Upper threshold value
   * Upper warning threshold value
   * Lower threshold value
   * Lower warning threshold value
2. Choose a unit of measure for the *UOM* field.

Note Note

Steps 1-3 are not applicable to the standard alerts provided with the system.

1. If you want to exclude an alert category from the alert monitor, select *Exclude.*
2. *To set an object class as the initially displayed object class, select* *Init. Exp* *.*
3. Save your settings.

##### Configuring an Individual Alert Category

1. Display the object class/alert category.
2. From the hierarchy tree, right-click the icon to the left of the object class and choose *Configure* from the pop-up menu.

The *Alerts Maintenance* dialog box appears, displaying the selected alert category

1. Perform steps 2-6 in Configuring Multiple Alert Categories.

#### Result

The system saves your alert settings.

Note Note

For an object class/alert category, if you define alerts for a specific presentation profile and these alerts also exist for presentation profile \*\*\*\*, the alerts for the specific presentation profile take precedence.

### Alerts Provision[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/74/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The cross-docking alert monitor provides customizable alerts upon the fulfillment of certain conditions.

#### Prerequisites

In the case of non-standard alerts, you have done the following:

* Defined the alerts in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *Monitoring*  *Define Object Classes.* 
*  *·        Defined object class identifiers and hierarchy in Customizing forLogistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *Monitoring*  *Define Unique Object Class Identifiers, Permitted Movements and Hierarchy.* 
* Mapped values to the defined alerts in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *Monitoring*  *Map Alert Values.* 
* Configured the alerts. For more information, see [Configuring Alerts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5a/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Features

Alerts are provided for the following categories:

| **Object Class/Alert Category** | **Contains** |
| --- | --- |
| Deliveries - Rel. Time in Past | Cross-docking relevant outbound deliveries whose release times and latest release times have passed.  The alert statuses are as follows:   * Red when the [latest release time](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a7/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) has passed * Yellow when the [release time](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) has passed |
| TRs - Rel. Time in Past | Cross-docking relevant TRs whose release times and latest release times have passed.  The alert statuses are as follows:   * Red when the latest release time has passed * Yellow when the release time has passed |
| Cancelled TOs w/o Substitute | TOs that have been cancelled, pursuant to the [opportunistic cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) process, but for which no substitute TOs have been created.  Note Note  This situation occurs when you are utilizing foreground picking transfer order (TO) creation. During TO creation, when the system displays the source of the TO to be created (e.g. goods receipt storage type 902), the original putaway TO has already been cancelled. If you exit the transaction without saving the TO, no replacement TO is created. |

#### Activities

1. When the value of a particular object, for which an alert has been configured:
   1. a. Exceeds the upper warning threshold value or falls below the lower warning threshold value, the yellow traffic light appears in the *Exception* field for the object
   2. b. Exceeds the upper threshold value or falls below the lower threshold value, the red traffic light appears in the *Exception* field for the object
   3. c. If the alert is not configured to have upper or lower threshold values, the red traffic light automatically appears in the *Exception* field when the alert appears.
2. After you have dealt with a problem via the alert monitor troubleshooting tools, the relevant object disappears.

### Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The alert monitor troubleshooting tools allow you to perform actions on selected objects in order to handle exception situations.

#### Prerequisites

You have defined methods and object classes in Customizing for  *LogisticsExecution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *Monitoring*  *Define Object Class Methods.* 

#### Features

You can invoke the troubleshooting tools by:

1. Displaying the relevant alerts. For information on how this is done, see [Using Basic Alert Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
2. From the ALV, selecting a row corresponding to the object on which you want to apply the method.
3. Choosing  () from the ALV tool bar and then choosing an option from the pop-up menu.

#### Activities

| **Method Name** | **Description** | **What You Should Know** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Create TO | Enables you to create a replacement transfer order (TO) for a cancelled TO that does not currently have one. | This method takes you to the *Create Transfer Order for Delivery Note: Initial* screen for the selected document.  For more information on creating transfer orders, see [Creating Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e8/ccc2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the SAP Library for *Warehouse Management System.* |

### Other Functions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9b/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This section contains information about the following functions:

* [Business Add-Ins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/51/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Authorization Checks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/80/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Archiving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6b/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Business Add-Ins (Add-Ins)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/51/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Cross-Docking* contains the Add-In **LXDCK\_CROSS\_DOCK** for influencing the processing of [planned](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [opportunistic cross-docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . The Add-In enables you to tailor *Cross-Docking* ’s existing functions to your own requirements by allowing you to take control of the application at critical points.

Note Note

Detailed information on the Add-In can be found in the Add-In’s documentation. See the IMG for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *Add-Ins*  *Cross-Docking Enhancements.* 

#### Features

The Add-In contains the interface IF\_EX\_LXDCK\_CROSS\_DOCK, which itself contains the following methods:

| **Method** | **Description** | **Purpose** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| OPPORTUNISTIC\_CANDIDATE\_SELECT | Determine TO to be Cancelled in Opportunistic Cross-Docking | Enables youto determine which transfer order (TO) to be cancelled during opportunistic cross-docking   ()  During putaway TO creation and within the evaluation of opportunistic cross-docking, the system searches for corresponding picking TOs which can be cancelled and replaced with the putaway TO. This method enables you to determine which of the picking TOs will be cancelled. |
| DOCUMENT\_DATE\_CHANGE | Determine Document Date and Time | Enables you to determine the date and time which forms the basisfor cross-dock planning. You can determine adifferent reference date and time for outbound deliveries than what is defined in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *General Settings*  *Maintain Warehouse Level Settings*  , or seta different time other than what the system recommends for either the inbound delivery or inbound/outbound TR. |
| PLANNING\_DOCUMENTS\_MATCH | Determine Planning and Candidate Documents Matching | Enables you to change the algorithm used by the system in determining the optimal cross-docking decisions |
| PALLETIZING\_DATA\_DEFINE | Determine Palletization Data | Enables you to determine your own palletization option to be used in the cross-dock planning process |
| PLAN\_DECISION\_SELECT\_CHANGE | Determine Selected Plan Decision and Adjust Decision Qty | Enables you to determine which of the planned cross-docking decisions is to be selected for processing, or not select a decision, even if one exists   ()  You can delay decision processing until a later point in time. |
| CROSS\_DOCK\_DISABLE | Disable Cross-Docking | Enables you to disable cross-docking via filtering   ()  You can exclude a group of materials from being considered for cross-docking. |
| FIFO\_CHECK | Determine FIFO Tolerance | Enables you to influence the creation of transfer orders for cross-docking decisions by doing the following:   * Skipping the strict FIFO check for a specific material * Changing the FIFO tolerance (as defined in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Cross-Docking*  *general Settings*  *Maintain Warehouse Level Settings)*  for a specific material |

### Authorization Checks[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/80/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The authorization checks control the ability of warehouse managers to use the monitor and alert monitor.

#### Integration

The authorization checks have to be implemented using the standard SAP authorization concept. For more information on the standard SAP authorization concept, see the SAP Library for Users and Roles (BC-SEC-USR).

#### Features

You can assign the following authorization object to users:

##### L\_MON\_XDCK

Determines the abilities of managers to use the monitor and alert monitor. Authorization object **L\_MON\_XDCK** comprises of the following authorization fields:

| **Authorization Field** | **If Users Has Authorization for Field:** |
| --- | --- |
| Location | User is able to run the monitor or alert monitor for this warehouse. |
| Method authorization group | Methods of this type appear in the object pop-up menu. Possible values are:   * Display * Maintain |
| Methods | These methods appear in the object pop-up menu. |
| Object class | This object class appears in the monitor or alert monitor hierarchy tree. |

### Archiving[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6b/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Batch programs have been provided to archive records in *Cross-Docking* and delete old data from log tables. These programs can be used to free space in the database and to provide accessible records for future reference.

Note Note

For more information on archiving, see the SAP Library for  *SAPNetWeaver Components*  *Cross-Application Functions*  *Archiving Application Data (CA-ARC)*  .

#### Features

The following object can be archived:

| **Archiving Object** | **Includes** | **Pre-Archiving Checks** | **Write Program** | **Delete Program** | **Read Program** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| LXDCK\_ARC | Cross-docking decisions  Link between decisions and cancelled transfer orders | Include:   * Status of the object is *Completed* or *Cancelled* . * The object has reached the residence time, as determined in the variant by the user. | RLXDCKWT001 | RLXDCKDL0011 | RLXDCKRD001 |

### Value-Added Services (LE-WM-VAS)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/31/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

SAP’s *Value-Added Services* enables you to manage and control the execution of [value-added services (VAS)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in your warehouse.

Using *Value-Added Services* , you can perform and manage the following types of VAS:

* VAS with handling unit (HU) changes, such as gift wrapping two materials
* VAS without HU changes, such as wrapping materials on the same pallet

#### Implementation Considerations

If you intend to use *Value-Added Services* with [automatic packing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/a3b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) , you must implement SAP Note 679894.

#### Integration

##### Logistics Execution(LE)

*Value-Added Services* is integrated with *Logistics Execution* through an interface (package LEINT).

##### Warehouse Management (LE-WM)

*Value-Added Services* is fully integrated into *Warehouse Management* .

##### Handling Unit Management (LO-HU)

*Value-Added Services* can be integrated with *Handling Unit Management (HUM)* . It re-uses certain *HUM* entities, transactions and customizing tables, including the packing transaction, packing instructions and packing stations. If you have not implemented *HUM* , some of the transactions used by *VAS* will not be available.

##### Mobile Data Entry (LE-MOB)

*Value-Added Services* is integrated with *Mobile Data Entry* . *VAS* screens have been added into the presentation flow for radio frequency (RF) transfer order execution, and the customizing table defining RF users is re-used.

##### Task and Resource Management (LE-TRM)

*Value-Added Services* can be integrated with *Task and Resource Management (TRM)* . For more information, see [Value-Added Services Integration with TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c2/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Features

*Value-Added Services* provides the following features:

##### Support of Simple and Complex VAS

*Value-Added Services* supports VAS that do not require special equipment or space (supplementary VAS), as well as those that need to be executed in work centers. Simple VAS can be executed as part of transfer order (TO) execution, while special desktop and RF transactions are provided for executing VAS in work centers. For more information, see [VAS Execution](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### VAS Templates

*Value-Added Services* enables you to create templates that form the basis of VAS orders, enabling the re-use of standard instructions and other details for different document items. When reference documents or items meet predefined conditions, the system automatically creates VAS orders based on the predefined templates. For more information, see [VAS Template Determination](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/11/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Monitoring and Response Tools

*Value-Added Services* enables you to monitor VAS in the warehouse, including the status of all VAS and the workload of work centers. You can also use the monitor to invoke methods to respond to constantly changing circumstances in the warehouse. For more information, see [VAS Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Alert and Troubleshooting Tools

*Value-Added Services* provides information on actual and arising problematic situations in the warehouse regarding VAS, and enables you to handle exceptions. For more information, see [VAS Alert Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3d/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Mobile Presentation

*Value-Added Services* enables you to customize the presentation of data to workers, on a variety of presentation devices. For more information, see [Presentation Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Extended Stock Visibility

*Value-Added Services* enables you to extend the visibility of stock to the staging areas, and manage the movements from the staging areas to the goods issue area. For more information, see [Staging Area Implementation Using VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c8/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Constraints

*Value-Added Services* does not support VAS involving material changes, such as kitting.

### Value-Added Service (VAS)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

A value-added service (VAS) is an operation performed on materials, which enhances their value, worth, functionality or usefulness.

#### Use

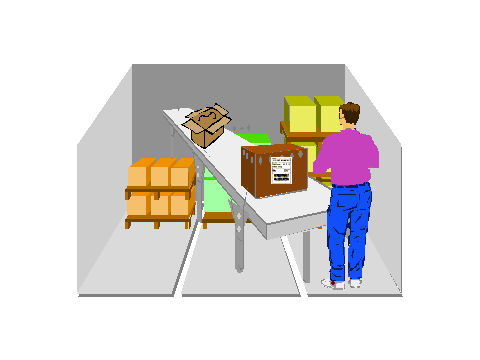
Warehouse workers perform VAS in one of two ways:

* In [work centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , where the VAS require special equipment or space
* During standard TO execution, where the VAS are simple activities

#### Example

Value-added services include the following:

* Repacking
* Tagging
* Price marking
* Labeling
* Shrink wrapping



### VAS Order[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

A VAS order is an instruction to perform a [VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) on one or more materials or items, either based on a reference document or without reference to a document.

#### Use

A VAS order results from the relationship between a reference document/item and [VAS template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

The system creates VAS orders with reference to documents, based on the creation of picking or putaway transfer orders.

For more information, see [VAS Order Creation](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bc/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

In addition, you can create VAS orders without reference to a document.

For more information, see [Creating a VAS Order Without Reference](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2b/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Workers execute the VAS orders, either in [work centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , or as supplementary VAS during transfer order (TO) execution. Execution may be performed via desktop or RF device transactions. For more information, see [VAS Execution](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Structure

A VAS order contains details from the relevant VAS template, including work instructions, additional texts and attachments.

### VAS Order Processing and Life Cycle[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1c/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

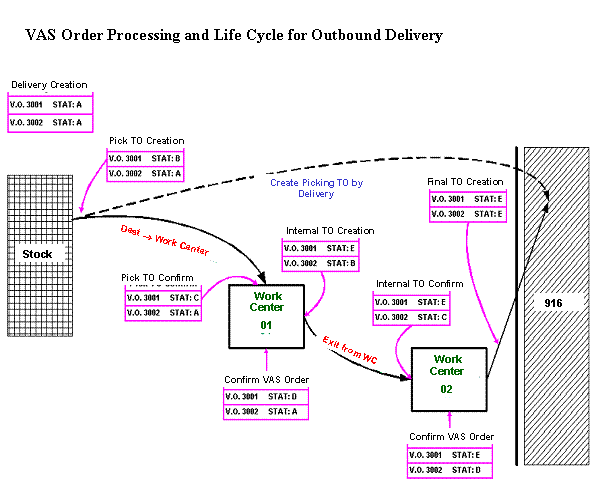
The status of each VAS order is updated according to their processing state, as well as the processing state of transfer orders (TOs) to and from [work centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Process Flow

 () Process flow involving VAS orders in two work centers

| **Process** | | **VAS Order Statuses** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | A reference document, for which one or more items require VAS, is created. This results in the creation of one or more VAS orders.  For more information, see [VAS Order Creation](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bc/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | A - VAS order created (all VAS orders) |
|  | A picking or putaway TO is created for the reference document, the destination of which is the first work center in which VAS is to be performed. | B – TO created; stock on way to work center (VAS orders to be performed in first work center only)  A - VAS order created (other VAS orders) |
|  | A worker moves the stock to the first work center and confirms the TO. | C – TO confirmed; stock in work center (VAS orders to be performed in first work center only)  A - VAS order created (other VAS orders) |
|  | A worker in the work center executes the VAS and confirms the relevant VAS order(s).  For more information, see:   * [Executing VAS in a Work Center: Desktop Transaction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) * [Executing VAS in a Work Center: RF Transaction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/da/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) * [Executing VAS in a Work Center Using TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) | D - Order confirmed; stock still in work center (VAS orders to be performed in first work center only)  A - VAS order created (other VAS orders) |
|  | A TO is created out of the work center in one of the following ways:   * Automatically, if the *AutVASExit* indicator is set in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Value-Added Services*  *General VAS Settings*  *Define VAS for Warehouse* * Manually via the *Create TO from work center* VAS monitor method. For more information, see [VAS Monitor Methods](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | E - Order confirmed; TO created to take stock from work center (VAS orders to be performed in first work center only)  B – TO created; stock on way to work center (VAS order to be performed in second work center only) |
|  | A worker moves the stock to the next work center and confirms the TO. | E - Order confirmed; TO created to take stock from work center (VAS orders to be performed in first work center only)  C – TO confirmed; stock in work center (VAS order to be performed in second work center only) |
|  | A worker in the work center executes the VAS and confirms the relevant VAS order(s). | E - Order confirmed; TO created to take stock from work center (VAS orders to be performed in first work center only)  D - Order confirmed; stock still in work center (VAS order to be performed in second work center only) |
|  | A TO is created out of the work center to the final destination (goods issue area or storage bin) | E - Order confirmed; TO created to take stock from work center (all VAS orders) |

#### Example



### VAS Template[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

A VAS template is a template that defines the following:

* Work instructions
* Process control data, such as:
  + Execution method for VAS (work center or during transfer order execution)
  + Template sequence
  + Instruction control
  + Work centers in which the VAS can be performed
* Business partner data, including:
  + Purchasing information record
  + Agreement
  + Service material
  + Billing control
* Subordinate work items (which are themselves VAS templates)

#### Use

VAS templates enable the same instructions and other details to be re-used for different documents/items complying with the same conditions.

When a reference document or item complies with predefined conditions, the system creates one or more VAS orders, based on the relevant VAS template (and subordinate templates) that you have assigned to these conditions.

If no reference document exists, you can manually choose a template on which to base a VAS order.

#### Structure

A VAS template comprises of the following parts:

* Work/packing instructions – includes materials, documents and short texts, dimensions, weight and volume.

For more information, see [Packing Instruction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/69/1db9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) in the SAP Library for Handling Unit Management (LO-HU) .

* Template data – comprises of the *Template* , *Business* and *Sub Work Items* tabs.

For more information, see [Creating a VAS Template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Integration

The VAS template incorporates the existing packing instructions transaction in *Handling Unit Management* .

### Work Center[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Definition

A work center is a suitably equipped physical location in the warehouse, in which [VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) are performed.

#### Use

You define your work centers in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Value-Added Services*  *General VAS Settings*  *Define VAS Work Centers.* 

When creating a [VAS template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , you can assign one or more work centers to the template and prioritize them. Any [VAS orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) based on the template can be executed in the highest priority work center assigned to the template.

When VAS orders to be performed in more than one work center are created for a reference document, the VAS orders of the work center whose work center sequence number (as defined in customizing) is lowest are performed first. After the last VAS order of the work center is confirmed, a transfer order to move the materials to the next work center in the sequence is automatically or manually created.

##### See Also:

[Creating a VAS Template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Executing VAS in a Work Center: Desktop Transaction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Executing VAS in a Work Center: RF Transaction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/da/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Executing VAS in a Work Center Using TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### VAS Order Creation[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bc/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

VAS orders with reference to an inbound or outbound document are created when you create a delivery or transfer requirement (TR) that fulfils conditions in a previously created determination record.

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

You can also create VAS orders without reference. For more information, see [Creating a VAS Order Without Reference](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2b/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Prerequisites

You have done the following:

Created [VAS templates](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . For more information, see [Creating a VAS Template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Defined conditions for VAS template determination in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Value-Added Services* → *VAS Template Determination* . For more information, see [Defining Conditions for VAS Template Determination](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0e/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Created determination records, which establishes links between conditions and VAS templates. For more information, see [Creating Determination Records](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/28/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Process Flow

You create a delivery or TR.

If the document has already been checked for VAS, the system updates all of the document’s VAS orders, if necessary, provided that the VAS orders are of statusA

If the document has not already been checked for VAS, the system creates VAS orders based on the appropriate templates, with the work center of each order being based on the work center priorities specified in the corresponding VAS template (except in the case of supplementary VAS orders, where no work center is determined).

a. If each document /item corresponds to a different header VAS template, the system creates per document item one of the following, depending on whether you set one or both of the *Header Template Work Center* and *Sep.Conf.for Subordinate Items* indicators when creating the header VAS template:

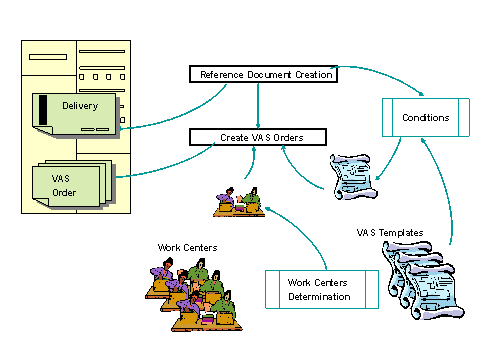
One VAS order to be performed in the header template’s work center

VAS orders for the header, as well as subordinate templates, to be executed in the header template’s work center

VAS orders for the header, as well as subordinate templates, to be executed in the templates’ respective work centers

For more information, see [Creating a VAS Template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

b. If the same header template applies to more than one document item, the system creates one header VAS order for all of these document items. Subordinate templates may also be created, as described in a. above.

 ()

### Creating a VAS Order Without Reference[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2b/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can create VAS orders without reference to a document.

 ()

New stock handling standards lead to the need to re-palletize stock in the warehouse. Since this need is not connected to any delivery or transfer requirement, you would create VAS orders without reference to handle it.

#### Prerequisites

You have already created the following:

* VAS [work centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Value-Added Services*  *General VAS Settings*  *Define VAS Work Centers.* 
* VAS templates. For more information, see [Creating a VAS Template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Procedure

1. From the *SAP Easy Access* menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Value-Added Services (VAS)*  *Processing VAS Orders*  *Create Without Reference.* 

The *Create VAS Order w/o Reference* screen appears.

1. In the *Warehouse* field, enter the warehouse number.
2. In the *Work Center* field, enter the name of the work center in which you want the created VAS order to be executed.
3. In the *VAS Template* field, enter the name of the VAS template on which you want to base the created VAS order.
4. You can also enter a material number and/or handling unit number in the relevant fields.
5. If you want to create the VAS order and have it executed later, choose  *VAS Order*  *Save*  from the menu.

The VAS order is created.

1. If you want to create the VAS order and execute it immediately, choose  () .

The *Value-Added Services (VAS) – Work Center* screen appears. You can now execute the VAS order. For more information, see [Executing VAS in a Work Center: Desktop Transaction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

**Example: Packing and Labeling[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/43/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

You want to create templates for VAS orders involving the packing of one bike into a box and then the box being labeled. The bikes are to be packed into the boxes in work center PACK01, while the labeling is to be performed in work center LABEL01.

In order to accomplish this, you could do the following:

Define work centers PACK01 and LABEL01 in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Value-Added Services* → *General VAS Settings* → *Define VAS Work Centers* . Ensure that PACK01 has a lower *WCSequence* number than LABEL01.

Create subordinate template *Pack bike in box*

a. Enter the following values in the *Component* tab of the *Packing Instruction* screen:

| **Item** | **Item category** | **Component** | **Target quantity** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 10 | P | BOX | 1 |
| 20 | M | BIKE | 1 |
| 30 | T |  |  |

b. Enter text „ Pack bike into box and make sure box is firmly taped.“

c. Save the changes.

d. Fill the fields in the *Template* tab of the *Change VAS Template* screen as follows:

| **Field** | **Value** |
| --- | --- |
| Execution Method | WCNTR |
| Template Sequence | 1 |
| Instruction Control | A |
| Header Template Work Center |  |
| Sep.Conf.for Subordinate Items |  |

e. Assign work center PACK01 to the template.

Create header templateLabel box

a. Enter the following values in the *Component* tab of the *Packing Instruction* screen:

| **Item** | **Item category** | **Component** | **Target quantity** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 10 | P | BOX | 1 |
| 20 | M | BIKE | 1 |
| 30 | T |  |  |

b. Enter text „ Label the box as follows:

Part no: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_“

c. Save the changes.

d. Fill the fields in the *Template* tab of the *Change VAS Template* screen as follows:

| **Field** | **Value** |
| --- | --- |
| Execution Method | WCNTR |
| Template Sequence | 1 |
| Instruction Control | B |
| Header Template Work Center |  |
| Sep.Conf.for Subordinate Items |  |

e. Assign work center LABEL01 to the template.

Assign templatePack bike in boxas a subordinate work item of templateLabel box

Create a determination record in which you link the templateLabel boxto a condition record (in which material = BIKE).

Upon creation of a document that meets the conditions, the following VAS orders are created:

a. VAS order based on the templatePack bike in box, to be performed in work center PACK01

b. VAS order based on the templateLabel box, to be performed in work center LABEL01

After the VAS order involving the packing of bikes into boxes is executed and confirmed by a worker in work center PACK01, the boxes must be moved to work center LABEL01, where the VAS order involving labeling is executed and confirmed by a worker.

### VAS Monitor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

The VAS monitor is a tool for keeping warehouse managers constantly up-to-date as to the current situation regarding [VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and to enable them to initiate appropriate responses in light of this situation.

#### Features

##### Provision of Information on LES and VAS Objects

The VAS monitor displays current information on *LES* and *VAS* objects, including deliveries, TRs, [VAS orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [work centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Provision of Methods

The VAS monitor provides methods with which you can initiate managerial actions appropriate to the situation in the warehouse. For more information, see [VAS Monitor Methods](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Opening the VAS Monitor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/19/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Before you open the VAS monitor, you determine the following:

* The actual warehouse to monitor
* The objects and sub-object classes to be displayed when the monitor opens (optional).

#### Prerequisites

You have sufficient [authorization](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1f/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) to open the monitor for the selected warehouse.

#### Procedure

1. From the *SAP Easy Access* menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Value-Added Services (VAS)*  *VAS Monitor.* 

The *Value-Added Services: Selection* *screen* appears.

1. In the *Warehouse* field, enter the number of the warehouse for which you want to monitor [VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

Note Note

You can set a default warehouse for which the monitor will open by doing the following:

* + From the menu, choosing  *System*  *User Profile*  *Own Data.* 
  + Entering the following parameter and value:
    - Parameter ID: LXVAS\_LGNUM
    - Parameter value: warehouse number

If you have set a default warehouse, or have only defined one warehouse, the warehouse number automatically appears in the *Warehouse* field.

1. You can restrict the objects to be monitored by choosing one or more tab cards relating to object classes and entering selection criteria.

The selected objects will be displayed in the monitor when it opens.

Note Note

If you want to add further selection criteria, choose  () .

If you want to display a previously saved variant of the selection criteria, choose  () .

If you want to clear any entered values from all of the search criteria fields, enter  () .

1. If you also want sub-object classes for a particular object to be displayed when the monitor opens, select *Expand objects* in the object class’ tab card.
2. Execute.

#### Result

The VAS monitor opens.

The following is displayed in the **hierarchy tree** :

* All objects that meet the selection criteria, if entered.
* The sub-object classes of these objects, if you elected to expand the objects pursuant to step 4 above.

Objects that meet the selection criteria are also displayed in the **ALV** .

* If you entered selection criteria for more than one object class, the objects of the object class that appears furthest down the hierarchy tree are displayed.
* If you elected to expand the objects pursuant to step 4 above, the objects of the sub-object class that appears furthest down the hierarchy tree are displayed.

If you did not enter any selection criteria, the *warehouse* object only is displayed in both the hierarchy tree and the ALV.

### Using Basic VAS Monitor Functions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ec/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

| **Function** | **Procedure** | **Result** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Set monitor view parameters | First Option   1. From the monitor tool bar, choose  ()  () . You can set the following parameters:    * Number of objects per page    * Width of object tree frame 2. Save your changes.   Second Option  Drag the split bars. | Your settings are saved and implemented. |
| Displaying objects in the hierarchy tree and ALV | First Option   1. From the hierarchy tree, select the criteria object. 2. Drag it down to the node containing the target object class.   Second Option   1. Invoke the *Set as selection criteria* monitor method to set the criteria object. 2. Choose  ()  () next to the target object class. | The node containing the target class expands, revealing its objects and child object classes.  All objects and details for the target object class are displayed in the ALV.   ()  If you want to display the VAS orders of inbound delivery 180000254 *,* drag the *Inbound Delivery 180000254* object on to the *VAS Orders* *sub-object class.* |
| Selecting objects in hierarchy tree | Single Object  From the hierarchy tree, left-click the object.  Multiple Objects  From the hierarchy tree, left-click an object and then left-click additional objects while choosing *Shift* or *Ctrl* *.* | The selected objects are highlighted. |
| Scrolling through objects | In the hierarchy tree, double-click one of the following arrows located to the right of an object class:   * Go to top page  ()  () * Go up one page  ()  () * Go down one page  ()  () * Go to bottom page  ()  ()   Note Note  The scrolling arrows are only displayed if the number of objects exceeds the number set in the monitor view parameters. | You scroll up and down a page at a time, or to the extreme top or bottom, depending on which icon you choose. |
| Invoking monitor methods | Refer to [VAS Monitor Methods](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | |
| Displaying object summary details | First Option  Double-click the icon to the left of an object.  Second Option  Invoke the *Display details* *monitor method.* | The *Details* dialog box appears, displaying summary object details. |
| Opening the alert monitor | First Option  From the monitor tool bar, choose  () .  Second Option  From the menu bar at the top of the monitor, choose  *Goto*  *Alert Monitor.* | The VAS alert monitor appears, displaying alerts for the warehouse chosen for the VAS monitor. |
| Refreshing the display for an object class | First Option  From the hierarchy tree, double-click an object class node.  Second Option  From the hierarchy tree, select an object class node and choose  () . | The display of the object class in the monitor is updated. |
| Refreshing the display for whole site | First Option  From the hierarchy tree, double-click the *warehouse* object class node.  Second Option  From the hierarchy tree, select the *warehouse* object class node and choose  () .  () | The display of all object classes in the monitor is updated. |
| Refreshing the display for an object | Invoke the *Refresh objects* method | The display of the selected object in the monitor is updated. |

Note Note

For information on using the ALV, see the SAP Library for ALV Grid Control.

### VAS Monitor Methods[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The VAS monitor methods allow you to perform actions on a selected object or object class. Each method belongs to one of two groups:

1. **Display methods**

Display information for the selected object

1. **Maintenance methods**

Enable you to perform actions that influence object field values

#### Prerequisites

You have defined methods and object classes in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Value-Added Services*  *Monitoring*  *DefineObject Class Methods.* 

#### Features

You can invoke the methods either via the monitor hierarchy tree or the ALV tool bar.

##### Invoking Methods Via the Hierarchy Tree

1. Display the relevant objects. For information on how this is done, see [Using Basic VAS Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ec/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
2. From the hierarchy tree, right-click one or more objects or an object class. A pop-up menu appears.
3. Choose an option from the pop-up menu.

##### Invoking Methods Via the ALV

1. Display the relevant objects.
2. From the ALV, select the row or rows corresponding to the objects on which you want to apply the method.
3. For some methods, you choose the relevant icon from the ALV tool bar.
4. For other methods, you choose  () or  () from the ALV tool bar and then an option from the pop-up menu.

#### Activities

Display Methods

| **Method Name** | **ALV Icon** | **Allowed Objects** | **Description** | **What You Should Know** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Display details | () | All | Displays the *Details* dialog box |  |
| Refresh objects | () | All | Updates the display of selected objects |  |
| Select tree objects | () | All | Selects in the hierarchy tree objects that have been selected in the ALV | This method is available from the ALV tool bar only . |
| Hide selected objects | () | All | Hides one or more selected objects in both the hierarchy tree and ALV |  |
| Hide unselected objects | () | All | Hides one or more unselected objects in both the hierarchy tree and ALV |  |
| Set as selection criteria |  | All containing sub-object classes | Sets one or more object nodes as the selection criteria for expanding sub-object classes | This method can be used instead of Drag&Drop. |
| Clear selection criteria |  | All containing sub-object classes | Discontinues the use of object nodes as selection criteria |  |

Maintain Methods

| **Method Name** | **ALV Icon** | **Allowed Objects** | **Description** | **What You Should Know** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Cancel VAS order | () | VAS Orders | Cancels the selected VAS orders | Cancelled VAS orders are given the status V .  You can only cancel VAS orders that have the status A. |
| Create TO from work center | () | Inbound Deliveries  Outbound Deliveries  Inbound TRs  Outbound TRs  Internal TRs  VAS Orders Without Reference  VAS Orders | Creates a transfer order from the work center to the next destination (another work center or final destination). | You can only invoke this method for:   * VAS orders with the status D; or * Documents related to VAS orders with this status   After this method is invoked, the statuses of the VAS orders change to E . |
| Define RF users | () | Warehouse | Enables you to define users who can log on to the system and perform the RF transactions | Refer to [Defining RF Device Users](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c5/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |
| Display VAS template | () | VAS Orders  Work Centers | Displays the relevant VAS template | For more information, see [Creating a VAS Template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .  You can also edit the template by choosing  () . |
| Display work center | () | VAS Orders  Work Centers (only as a sub-object class of a reference document) | Displays the *Value-Added Services (VAS) – Work Center* screen for the relevant work center and VAS order | You can only invoke this method for VAS orders with the status C or D .  For more information on the *Value-Added Services (VAS) – Work Center* screen, see [Executing VAS in a Work Center: Desktop Transaction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| Maintain monitor variants | () | Warehouse | Enables you to create and display customized versions of the monitor hierarchy tree | Refer to [Maintaining Monitor Variants](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/76/16b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |
| Maintain presentation devices | () | Warehouse | Enables you to maintain presentation devices | Refer to [Maintaining Presentation Devices](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/79/16b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |
| Modify VAS order | () | VAS Orders | Enables you to modify details of a VAS order | Refer to [Modifying a VAS Order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/25/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |
| Re-create TO from work center | () | VAS Orders | Re-creates a TO between work centers, which has been cancelled | Refer to [Re-Creating Transfer Orders from Work Centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/40/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |

### Defining RF Device Users[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c5/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

In order to enable workers to log on via RF presentation devices and execute transactions ( including *Mobile Data Entry* transactions ), you must define each worker as an RF presentation device user.

#### Prerequisites

You have defined the following:

* Personalization profiles in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *WarehouseManagement*  *Value-Added Services*  *Presentation Management*  *Personalize User Data* 
* Presentation devices via the monitor. For more information, see [Maintaining Presentation Devices](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/79/16b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Procedure

|  | **ALV** | **Hierarchy Tree** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Display the *Warehouse* object. | |
|  | From the ALV, select the row corresponding to the *Warehouse* object. | From the hierarchy tree, right-click the icon to the left of the *Warehouse* object. |
|  | From the ALV tool bar, choose  () and then *Define RF users* from the pop-up menu.  The *Define RF Users* view appears. | Choose *Define RF users* from the pop-up menu.  The *Define RF Users* view appears. |
|  | Choose *New Entries* . | |
|  | In the *Whse no* . field, enter the warehouse number. | |
|  | In the *User* field, enter the user’s SAP username. | |
|  | To activate the RF user, select *Status* . | |
|  | In the *Screen format* field, choose the format of the user’s presentation device screen.  Note Note  The standard screens are based on a size of 8x40 (large format). If you want to adjust the screens to a presentation device that is not based on the standard size, use the screen conversion tool. For more information, see [Screen Conversion Tool](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/23/0bb753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | |
|  | If you want to display a screen version that you have defined in the form of screen exits, enter the name of the screen variant in the *Var* field. | |
|  | In the *Pres. device* field, enter the name of a previously defined presentation device that you wish to be the default device for the user. | |
|  | In the *Personal.* field, enter the two-digit identifier for the personalization profile that you want to apply to the user. | |
|  | Save your changes and go back twice.  You return to the VAS monitor. The user is defined and is able to perform RF transactions via their presentation device. | |

### Maintaining Monitor Variants[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/76/16b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

For any warehouse/yard and user, you can change the structure of the object classes in the monitor hierarchy tree, according to predefined variants.

#### Prerequisites

You must define an object class hierarchy for the monitor in Customizing. For more information, see the IMG for:

*  *Logistics Execution*  *WarehouseManagement*  *Value-Added Services*  *Monitoring*  *Define Unique Object Class Identifiers, Permitted Movements and Hierarchy*  *Object Class Hierarchy for Monitor* 
*  *Logistics Execution*  *WarehouseManagement*  *Cross-Docking*  *Monitoring*  *Define Unique Object Class Identifiers, Permitted Movements and Hierarchy*  *Object Class Hierarchy for Monitor* 
*  *Logistics Execution*  *Yard Management*  *Monitoring*  *Define Unique Object Class Identifiers, Permitted Movements and Hierarchy*  *Object Class Hierarchy for Monitor* 

#### Procedure

|  | **ALV** | **Hierarchy Tree** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Display the *warehouse* (VAS/Cross-Docking) or *yard* objects (YM). | |
|  | From the ALV, select the row corresponding to the warehouse/yard. | From the hierarchy tree, right-click the icon to the left of the *warehouse* or *yard* object. |
|  | From the ALV tool bar, choose  () and then *Maintain monitor variants* from the pop-up menu.  The *Maintain variants* dialog box appears. | Choose *Maintain monitor variants* from the pop-up menu.  The *Maintain variants* dialog box appears. |
|  | Choose  () . A new row appears in the dialog box. | |
|  | In the *User* field, enter your user name. | |
|  | Choose the previously defined variant identifier, representing the object class hierarchy that you want to apply to the monitor for the selected warehouse/yard. | |
|  | If you want the standard hierarchy tree to be included in the variant, select *Complete tree.* | |
|  | If you want the variant to be the active variant for the selected warehouse/yard, select *Chosen variant* . | |
|  | Save your settings.  Whenever you select the warehouse/yard to which you have applied the variant, the monitor hierarchy tree is structured according to the variant. | |

### Maintaining Presentation Devices[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/79/16b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You must define at least one presentation device from the monitor. Any of the defined presentation devices can then be chosen as the default presentation device for a user when defining RF users. For more information, see *Defining RF Device Users* .

Each presentation device has a display profile that determines the screen layout, including screen size and pushbuttons displayed.

When a user tries to log on to the system, its default presentation device is displayed. The worker can either retain the displayed presentation device or select another one.

#### Prerequisites

You have defined display profiles in Customizing. For more information, see the IMG for:

*  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Value-Added Services* *Presentation Management*  *Define Display Profiles and Physical Screens* 
*  *Logistics Execution*  *Yard Management*  *Presentation Management*  *Define Display Profiles and Physical Screens* 

#### Procedure

|  | **ALV** | **Hierarchy Tree** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Display the *Warehouse* (VAS) or *Yard* (YM) object. | |
|  | From the ALV, select the row corresponding to the warehouse/yard. | From the hierarchy tree, right-click the icon to the left of the *Warehouse* or *Yard* object. |
|  | From the ALV tool bar, choose  () and then *Maintain presentation devices* from the pop-up menu.  The *Maintain presentation devices* dialog box appears. | Choose *Maintain presentation devices* from the pop-up menu.  The *Maintain presentation devices* dialog box appears. |
|  | Choose  () . A new row appears in the dialog box. | |
|  | In the *Pres. device* field, enter a name for the presentation device you are defining. | |
|  | In the *Description* field, enter a description for the presentation device. | |
|  | Choose a previously-defined display profile for the presentation device. | |
|  | Choose a presentation device type. The options are graphical user interface (GUI) and non-graphical user interface (character-based). For more information on these presentation device types, see [Presentation Device Data Entry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ea/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | |
|  | Save your settings.  The device is defined. | |

### Modifying a VAS Order[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/25/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can modify details of a [VAS order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) from the monitor.

#### Procedure

|  | **ALV** | **Hierarchy Tree** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Display the *VAS Orders* objects. | |
|  | From the ALV, select the row corresponding to the VAS order that you wish to modify. | From the hierarchy tree, right-click the icon to the left of the VAS order that you wish to modify. |
|  | From the ALV tool bar, choose  () .  The *VAS Order Update* dialog box appears. | Choose *Modify VAS order* from the pop-up menu.  The *VAS Order Update* dialog box appears. |
|  | You can modify any of the following details, depending on the status of the VAS order:   * [Work center](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) (status A ) * [VAS template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) (status A ) * Work center sequence (status A ) * VAS template sequence (status A ) * Business partner (statuses A,C,D,E ) | |
|  | Save your settings.  The VAS order’s details are adjusted accordingly, and are immediately updated in the ALV. | |

### Re-Creating Transfer Orders from Work Centers[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/40/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

After all the [VAS orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) of a [work center](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) have been confirmed, a transfer order (TO) to move the goods from the work center is created in one of the following ways:

* Automatically, if the *AutVASExit* indicator is set in Customizing for  *LogisticsExecution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Value-Added Services*  *General VAS Settings*  *Define VAS for Warehouse* 
* Manually via the *Create TO from work center* monitor method

In the case of a movement between work centers, if this TO is cancelled before the stock have been moved to the next work center, the stock will be missing from the next work center even though the related VAS orders exist. In such a case, you can re-create the cancelled TO. A worker can subsequently execute and confirm the TO, the result being that the goods will now be in the next work center.

#### Prerequisites

* A reference document contains VAS orders to be performed in more than one work center.
* VAS orders of a work center have statuses of E .
* VAS orders of the next work center have statuses of A (rather than B , as would be the case if a TO between the work centers existed)

Note Note

You can view the VAS orders that have no transfer order in the alert monitor ( *VAS Orders w/o Transfer Orders* alert category). For more information, see [VAS Alert Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3d/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Procedure

|  | **ALV** | **Hierarchy Tree** |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Display the *VAS Orders* objects. | |
|  | From the ALV, select the row corresponding to the VAS order for which you want to re-create the TO (the first VAS order of the next work center). | From the hierarchy tree, right-click the icon to the left of the VAS order for which you want to re-create the TO (the first VAS order of the next work center). |
|  | From the ALV tool bar, choose  () and then *Re-create TO from work center* . | Choose *Re-create TO from work center* from the pop-up menu. |

#### Result

The TO is re-created and will appear when you drag&drop the VAS order object on to the *Transfer Orders* sub-object class.

The statuses of the VAS orders in the next work center change from A to B .

### VAS Alert Monitor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3d/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

The purpose of the VAS alert monitor is to highlight to warehouse managers actual and potential problematic situations regarding VAS and to provide exception handling tools.

#### Integration

The VAS alert monitor can be accessed from the [VAS monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Features

##### Alerts Provision

The VAS alert monitor provides you with alerts when certain conditions are met. For more information, see [Alerts Provision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e9/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

##### Exception Handling and Troubleshooting

The VAS alert monitor provides the tools with which you can handle the exceptions highlighted by the alerts. For more information, see [Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Opening the VAS Alert Monitor[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/cb/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can open the VAS alert monitor either from the *SAP Easy Access* menu or from the [VAS monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

.

#### Prerequisites

You have sufficient [authorization](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1f/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) to open the alert monitor for the selected warehouse.

#### Procedure

##### Opening the Alert Monitor from the SAP Easy Access Menu

1. From the *SAP Easy Access* menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Value-Added Services (VAS)*  *Alert Monitor.* 

The *Select an Object* dialog box appears.

1. Enter the warehouse for which you want to monitor alerts.
2. Choose *Enter* .

The alert monitor opens, displaying alerts for the selected warehouse.

##### Opening the Alert Monitor from the VAS Monitor

From the monitor tool bar, choose  () .

The alert monitor opens, displaying alerts for the warehouse selected for the VAS monitor.

### VAS Alert Monitor User Interface[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e6/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

The alert monitor’s user interface comprises of the following two areas:

* Hierarchy tree
* ALV

#### Hierarchy Tree

The hierarchy tree, located on the left side of the VAS alert monitor, is a navigation area consisting of the various object classes (alert categories). Using the tree, you can display and configure the alerts.

#### ALV

The ALV, located on the right side of the VAS alert monitor, contains all fields of the object records, including the alerts’ statuses. You can also perform methods from the ALV tool bar.

##### See Also:

[Using Basic Alert Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2e/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Using Basic Alert Monitor Functions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2e/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

| **Function** | **Procedure** | **Result** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Displaying alerts | From the hierarchy tree, double-click the icon next to an object class node. | Details for alerts in the category, including levels of alert and statuses, are displayed in the ALV. |
| Display details for individual alert | 1. From the ALV, selecting a row corresponding to the alert for which you want to display details. 2. Choose  () from the ALV tool bar. | The *Details* dialog box appears. |
| Invoking alert monitor troubleshooting tools | Refer to [Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . | |
| Refreshing display for whole warehouse | From the alert monitor tool bar, choose  () . | The display of all object classes in the alert monitor is updated. |
| Setting auto-refresh period | 1. *Enter the number of minutes that must elapse before the alert monitor display is automatically updated.* 2. *If you want to display at the top of the hierarchy tree a clock with the time that has elapsed since the last auto-refresh, select* *Display AutoRefresh Clock* *.* 3. *Choose* *Enter* *.* | The alert monitor display is periodically updated according to your settings. |

##### See Also:

[Configuring Alerts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c0/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Configuring Alerts[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c0/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You must define the circumstances that trigger the different levels of alerts.

Note Note

In *Value-Added Services* , although the standard alerts do not involve any such configuration, you may need to configure any new alerts that you define.

#### Procedure

##### Configuring Multiple Alert Categories

1. Fr o m thealert monitor tool bar, choose  () .

The *Alerts Maintenance* dialog box appears, displaying all object classes/alert categories.

1. For any alert category and presentation profile, enter a value for one or more of the following:
   * Upper threshold value
   * Upper warning threshold value
   * Lower threshold value
   * Lower warning threshold value
2. Choose a unit of measure for the *UOM* field.
3. If you want to exclude an alert category from the alert monitor, select *Exclude.*
4. *To set an object class as the initially displayed object class, select* *Init. Exp* *.*
5. Save your settings.

##### Configuring an Individual Alert Category

1. Display the object class/alert category.
2. From the hierarchy tree, right-click the icon to the left of the object class and choose *Configure* from the pop-up menu.

The *Alerts Maintenance* dialog box appears, displaying the selected alert category.

1. Perform steps 2-6 in Configuring Multiple Alert Categories.

#### Result

The system saves your alert settings.

Note Note

For an object class/alert category, if you define alerts for a specific presentation profile and those alerts also exist for presentation profile \*\*\*\*, the alerts for the specific presentation profile take precedence.

**Alerts Provision[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e9/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Use**

The VAS alert monitor provides customizable alerts upon the fulfillment of certain conditions.

**Prerequisites**

In the case of non-standard alerts, you have done the following:

Defined the alerts in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* *→* *Warehouse Management* *→* *Value-Added Services* → *Monitoring* *→* *Define Object Classes.*

*Defined object class identifiers and hierarchy in Customizing for* *Logistics Execution* *→* *Warehouse Management* *→* *Value-Added Services* → *Monitoring* *→* *Define Unique Object Class Identifiers, Permitted Movements and Hierarchy.*

Mapped values to the defined alerts in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* *→* *Warehouse Management* *→* *Value-Added Services* → *Monitoring* *→* *Map Alert Values.*

Configured the alerts. For more information, see [Configuring Alerts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c0/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

**Features**

Alerts are provided for the following categories:

| **Object Class/Alert Category** | **Contains** |
| --- | --- |
| Unprocessed VAS Orders | [VAS orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) that have not been processed and have had the same status for at least the allowed maximum number of days (as defined in Customizing for *Logistics* *Execution* → *Warehouse Management* → *Value-Added Services* → *General VAS Settings* → *Define VAS for Warehouse)*  Alert statuses are as follows:  Red for VAS orders of statusA  Yellow for VAS orders of statusB  Green for VAS orders of statusC |
| Expected vs Actual Bin Stock | [Work centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for which there is a discrepancy between expected stock (as determined by looking at VAS orders with statuses ofCandD) and actual stock  Alert statuses are as follows:  Red if actual stock is less than expected stock (i.e. there is not enough stock to fulfill VAS orders)  Yellow if actual stock is greater than expected stock (i.e. there is more than enough stock to fulfill VAS orders) |
| VAS Orders w/o Transfer Orders | VAS orders for which no transfer orders exist (i.e. the TO from the previous work center to the work center in which these VAS orders are to be performed was cancelled) |

**Activities**

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

Activities 1a., 1b. and 1c. below do not apply to the standard alerts provided.

When the value of a particular object, for which an alert has been configured:

a. Exceeds the upper warning threshold value or falls below the lower warning threshold value, the yellow traffic light appears in the *Exception* field for the object

b. Exceeds the upper threshold value or falls below the lower threshold value, the red traffic light appears in the *Exception* field for the object

c. If the alert is not configured to have upper or lower threshold values, the red traffic light automatically appears in the *Exception* field when the alert appears.

After you have dealt with a problem, the relevant object disappears.

### Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The alert monitor troubleshooting tools allow you to perform actions on selected objects in order to handle exception situations.

#### Prerequisites

You have defined methods and object classes in Customizing for  *LogisticsExecution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Value-Added Services*  *Monitoring*  *Define Object Class Methods*  .

#### Features

You can invoke the troubleshooting tools by:

1. Displaying the relevant alerts. For more information on how this is done, see [Using Basic Alert Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2e/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
2. From the ALV, selecting a row corresponding to the object on which you want to apply the method.
3. Choosing  () from the ALV tool bar and then choosing an option from the pop-up menu.

#### Activities

| **Method Name** | **Description** | **What You Should Know** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Re-create TO from work center | Re-creates the transfer order from the previous work center to the work center in which the selected VAS order is to be performed | Refer to [Re-Creating Transfer Orders from Work Centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/40/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |

### VAS Execution[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

Warehouse workers can execute [VAS orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) using desktop and RF device transactions.

#### Process Flow

VAS orders are created. For more information, see [VAS Order Creation](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bc/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

Warehouse workers in [work centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) execute VAS via desktop or RF transactions.

For more information, see the following:

[Executing VAS in a Work Center: Desktop Transaction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Executing VAS in a Work Center: RF Transaction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/da/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

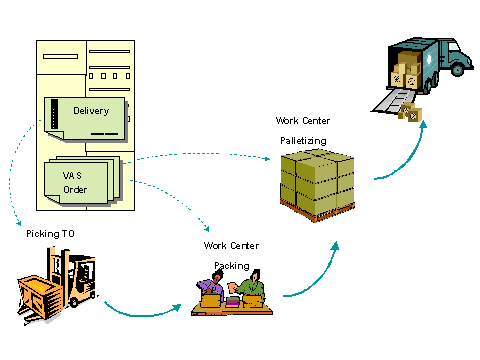
[Executing VAS in a Work Center Using TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

Warehouse workers executing picking and putaway transfer orders or tasks via RF devices also execute [http://aiokeh.wdf.sap.corp:1080/SAPIKS/~S~1f8051df74324300b180a354f7bdcbe1/KW/KW/IWB\_GLOS~DD0AF6E950EB8D4C8B148B1A2FDD8543/supplementary VAS](http://aiokeh.wdf.sap.corp:1080/SAPIKS/~S~1f8051df74324300b180a354f7bdcbe1/KW/KW/IWB_GLOS~DD0AF6E950EB8D4C8B148B1A2FDD8543/supplementary%20VAS)

For more information, see the following:

[Executing Supplementary VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/16/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

[Executing Supplementary VAS Using TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bf/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

 ()

### Executing VAS in a Work Center: Desktop Transaction[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can execute and confirm [VAS orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for a [work center](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) via a desktop transaction.

#### Prerequisites

VAS orders to be performed in the work center exist with status C .

Note Note

You can display VAS orders that do not have the status C .

#### Procedure

1. From the *SAP Easy Access* menu, choose  *Logistics*  *Logistics Execution*  *Internal Whse Processes*  *Value-Added Services (VAS)*  *Processing VAS Orders*  *Work Center.* 

The *Value-Added Services (VAS) – Work Center* screen appears.

1. Enter the warehouse and work center in the relevant fields and choose *Enter* .

The *Handling Unit, Material* and *Ref document* fields become available for input.

1. Enter a handling unit number, material number or reference document type and number.
2. Choose *Enter* .

The *Value-Added Services (VAS) – Work Center* screen appears, with the following being displayed:

* + In the ALV at the top of the screen, the VAS orders and related information, such as statuses and associated [VAS templates](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . The VAS orders are displayed in the template sequence, which you have defined when creating the corresponding VAS templates. For more information, see [Creating a VAS Template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
  + In the tab cards at the bottom of the screen, more specific information on the first VAS order in the sequence, including the work instructions, document items, additional texts and attachments. This information is taken from the corresponding VAS template.

The *Work Instructions* tab contains all or some of the following information:

* + - Packing instruction name and description
    - Packaging material item and quantity (optional)
    - Material item and quantity (optional)
    - Text item

You can determine which information is to be included when creating the corresponding VAS template. For more information, see Creating a VAS Template

The information from subordinate template packing instructions also will be displayed as work instructions in one of the following instances:

* + - You are executing a VAS order with reference to a document and the *Header Template Work Center* indicator has been set in the order’s corresponding template
    - You are executing a VAS order without reference to a document

1. To print the work instructions of a VAS order, select the row corresponding to the VAS order in the top ALV and choose  () .
2. To view the details for another VAS order, select the row corresponding to the VAS order and choose  () .

The details displayed in the bottom tab cards are updated to those of the selected VAS order.

1. Process the first VAS order:
   * a. If the VAS order requires packing:
     + i. Select the row corresponding to the VAS order in the top ALV and choose  () .

The *Processing of Handling Units* screen appears.

* + - ii. Choose  () .

The materials are packed into the packing materials as previously determined in the packing instruction of the VAS template.

* + - iii. Save.
  + b. To confirm the VAS order, choose *Confirm* .

The status of the VAS order changes to D.

The *Actual Duration* field is filled with the actual duration of time taken to complete the order.

1. Repeat step 6 for each VAS order.
2. If you confirm a VAS order and subsequently need to go back into it and make changes, choose *Re-Open* . The order’s status reverts back to C .

Note Note

You can only re-open those VAS orders with status D .

#### Result

Once all of a reference document’s VAS orders assigned to a work center have been confirmed, the goods can be moved from the work center to the next destination.

### Mobile Execution[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/dd/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Warehouse workers can execute VAS and supplementary VAS using RF presentation devices. This includes executing VAS in a *Task and Resource Management (LE-* *TRM* *)* environment.

For more information, see:

* [Executing VAS in a Work Center: RF Transaction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/da/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Executing Supplementary VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/16/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Executing VAS in a Work Center Using TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Executing Supplementary VAS Using TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bf/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

#### Prerequisites

1. The relevant presentation management customization has been completed.

For more information, see [Presentation Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

1. Presentation devices have been defined.

For more information, see [Maintaining Presentation Devices](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/79/16b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

1. You have been defined as an RF presentation device user.

For more information, see [Defining RF Device Users](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c5/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

### Presentation Management[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

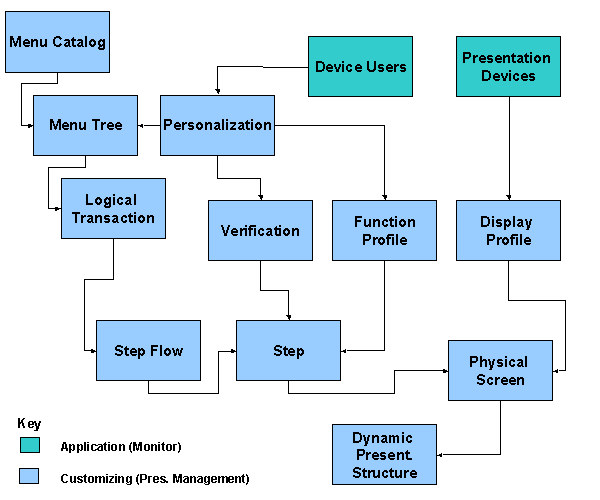
Presentation management customizing allows you to choose the way in which data is displayed on presentation devices. This is of particular importance to mobile presentations, where flexibility in displaying data on the screen and adjusting transactions to changing requirements is indispensable.

The customizing options include the definition of the following:

* Personalized menus and menu tree, including the ability to include external transactions such as those used in *Mobile Data Entry (LE-MOB)* .
* Personalizing profiles to ensure that all data displayed on the screen is adjusted to meet the requirements of a particular user or groups of users
* Display profiles to reflect the physical properties of different presentation devices
* Physical screens, including size properties, pushbutton quantities and sizes, and template and list screens to be used
* Dynamic parameters
* Function code and verification profiles
* Personalized pushbutton texts
* New logical transactions
* Personalized step flow

In addition, you can use the [screen conversion tool](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/23/0bb753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) to effectively adjust the size and position of screen elements to fit the physical dimensions of any presentation device.

#### Process Flow



### Screen Conversion Tool[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/23/0bb753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The standard settings provided in the presentation management customizing are suitable for presentation devices with a screen size of 8x40. The screen conversion tool allows you to effectively adjust the size and position of screen elements to fit the physical dimensions of any presentation device (such as those with a screen size of 16x20).

The screen conversion tool enables you to do the following:

* Create new display profiles, including template screens, sub-screens and their respective environments.
* Perform analyses regarding screen compression and overlapping of lines and columns before creating new screens
* Delete fields from screens
* Generate new screens and manually edit them

The tool significantly reduces the effort required for screen size adjustment since the relevant presentation management customizing views are automatically updated.

### Using the Screen Conversion Tool[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f0/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Using the screen conversion tool, you can create new display profiles and edit existing ones.

#### Procedure

##### Creating Display Profiles

Open the screen conversion tool by choosing *Presentation Management* → *Screen Conversion Tool* in one of the following:

Customizing for *Logistics Execution* *→* *Task and Resource Management*

Customizing for *Logistics Execution* *→* *Yard Management*

Customizing for *Logistics Execution* *→* *Warehouse Management* *→* *Value-Added Services*

The *Screen Conversion Tool* screen appears, with the *Copy display profile* tab being displayed.

Enter the details of the source display profile, from which you wish to create a new display profile:

a. If you want to base the new display profile on the standard one, select *Standard*

b. If you have already created your own display profile and want it to form the basis of the new display profile, enter the following:

i. The site for which you have defined the display profile (TRM) or0xxx,(where xxx is the yard number or warehouse number) in the *Profile/Site* field

ii. The display profile in the *Display Profile* field

iii. The display size of the screen in the *Width* and *Height* fields

iv. The number and quantity of pushbuttons for the template screens in the *Size* and *Quantity* fields.

Choose  () to view an analysis of the screens proposed by the system, based on the display size and pushbutton size and quantity.

The results appear in the ALV on the left, displaying a list of the proposed new screens, including the following details:

Status – The color of the traffic light indicates the following:

Red -Involves some overlapping of lines and columns

Yellow - Involves compression (reduction in the length of screen elements)

Green – Involves no compression

Screen number

Name of the screen’s program

Whether the screen has been edited (at this stage, the indicator is never set)

Description of the screen

Extent of compression

Overlapping in screen width

Deficit in the number of lines

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

If desired, you can also display the *Status Description* field by changing the ALV layout.

After analyzing the results, you may decide that you need to edit some screens by deleting some of their fields:

a. From the ALV, select the line corresponding to the screen that you wish to edit.

b. Choose  () .

The *Screen Conversion Tool* dialog box appears, displaying each of the screen elements of the selected screen., including their name, description and one of the following types:

 () - Label only

 () - Field only

 () - Field and label

 () - Verification field

c. If you want to delete a screen element, select the corresponding line in the ALV and choose  () .

The icon  () appears in the *Deleted* field.

d. If you want to delete a label only for a screen element of type field and label, select the corresponding line in the ALV and choose  () .

The icon  () appears in the *Deleted* field.

e. To reverse the deletion of a screen element, select the corresponding line in the ALV and choose  () .

The relevant icon disappears from the *Deleted* field.

f. Choose *Enter* .

The dialog box closes and the analysis is updated, based on the deleted screen elements. The *Edited* indicator is now set for the screen.

To create the display profile and screens:

a. Enter the details of the destination display profile, representing the display profile that you wish to create, based on the source display profile:

i. In the *Profile/Site* field, enter a site number for the new display profile (TRM) or0xxx(other applications) where xxx is the yard number or warehouse number.

ii. In the *Disp.Prof* . field, enter a two-digit identifier for the new display profile.

iii. Enter textual descriptions for the display profile.

iv. In the *Template and List Screens* field, enter a name for the function group of the template and list screens.

v. In the *Subscreens* field, enter a name for the function group of the sub-screens.

b. Execute.

The new display profile and associated template screens, sub-screens and their environments are created.

One of the following customizing activities is automatically updated accordingly (depending on the application):

Customizing for *Logistics Execution* *→* *Task and Resource Management* *→* *Presentation Management* *→* *Define Display Profiles and Physical Screens*

Customizing for *Logistics Execution* *→* *Yard Management* *→* *Presentation Management* *→* *Define Display Profiles and Physical Screens*

Customizing for *Logistics Execution* *→* *Warehouse Management* *→* *Value-Added Services* *→* *Presentation Management* *→* *Define Display Profiles and Physical Screens*

##### Editing Display Profiles

Choose the *Edit display profile* tab.

Enter the profile/site and display profile identifier for the display profile that you wish to edit.

Choose  () .

A list of the display profile’s screens appears in the ALV on the left.

To edit a screen, do the following:

a. From the corresponding line in the ALV, choose the screen number.

The *Screen Painter: Change Layout of Screen* screen appears.

Edit the screen.

### Presentation Device Data Entry[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ea/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

As is the case with *Warehouse Management (LE-WM)* , both character-based and GUI RF devices are supported. For more information, see [RF Device Support](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/5eb853ff98b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Process Flow

1. The worker logs on to the system.
2. The worker chooses the appropriate menu options by either physically touching the options (GUI devices), or by entering a number or chain of numbers corresponding to the options (character-based devices).
3. The worker chooses pushbutton functions by either physically touching the pushbuttons (GUI devices), or by choosing the corresponding function keys (character-based devices).
4. Presentation Management receives the resource inputs and calls the appropriate services.
5. **Presentation Device Basic Functions**[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/34/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)
6. **Use**
7. Due to the character mode of the RF devices, pushbuttons must be used for all available functions.
8. This section deals with the available pushbuttons and corresponding functions.
9. Note Note
10. You can customize the pushbutton texts by choosing *Define Pushbutton Text* in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Value-Added Services*  *Presentation Management*  *Define Control Screen Layout*  .
11. **Features**
12. Common Functions

| **Pushbutton** | **Function** |
| --- | --- |
|  | Scrolls up |
|  | Scrolls down |
| *Back* | Returns you to previous screen |
| *Brk* | Logs you off the device |
| *Canc* | Cancels a particular step |
| *Clr* | Clears the current or all input fields from screen |
| *Cnfr* | Confirms a particular step in the transaction flow |
| *Ent* | Checks all of a screen’s input fields and confirms message screens |
| *Exit* | Exits the mobile execution transaction |
| *List* | Displays a list of possible values for a selected field. If you choose one of the values, the field is filled with it. |
| *Next* | Navigates you to the next screen |
| *Prev* | Navigates you to the previous screen |
| *Save* | Confirms a logical step |

1. Special Functions

| **Pushbutton** | **Function** |
| --- | --- |
| *Log/Logon* | Logs you on. Refer to [Executing VAS in a Work Center: RF Transaction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/da/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . |
| *Pack* | Enables you to pack a handling unit. Refer to Executing VAS in a Work Center: RF Transaction. |
| *Upck* / *Un* - *Pack* | Enables you to un-pack a handling unit. Refer to Executing VAS in a Work Center: RF Transaction. |

### Executing Supplementary VAS[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/16/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

You can execute and confirm [VAS orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for supplementary VASvia a radio frequency (RF) device transaction.

#### Prerequisites

1. At least one VAS order, based on one or more [VAS templates](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , is created for a transfer order (TO).
2. The VAS templates upon which the VAS orders are based have one of the following execution methods:
   * TOEXGP – During TO execution (for group of items)
   * TOEXIT – During TO execution (at item level)

#### Procedure

1. Commence execution of the TO.

For more information, see the following:

* + [Performing a Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/63b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
  + [Performing a Clustered Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/02/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
  + [Picking from Bulk](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/05/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
  + [Picking from a Non-Bulk Storage Type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
  + [Pick and Pack](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

1. If VAS orders have been created at item level, the first VAS order for an item is displayed after you have saved the item at the source screen.

If VAS orders have been created for a group of items, the first VAS order for the items is displayed after you have saved all of the items at the source screen.

The following information is displayed for a VAS order:

* + Document type
  + Reference document
  + VAS order
  + Packing instruction description
  + Material item and quantity
  + Text item

You can scroll up and down the VAS order text via the PgUp ( ) / PgDn ( ) buttons.

1. You can scroll between the VAS orders by choosing *Prev* and *Nxt* .
2. To confirm the VAS orders, choose *Cnfr* .

The status of the VAS orders changes to D . You return to the source screen.

1. Choose *Nxt* to proceed to the destination screen.
2. If you want to view all of the VAS orders that you just confirmed, choose *VS* and scroll if necessary.

### Executing VAS in a Work Center Using TRM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

If you are working in a warehouse that has implemented *Task and Resource Management (LE-TRM)* you can execute VAS in a work center via the *TRM* RF transactions.

#### Prerequisites

Refer to [Value-Added Services Integration With TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c2/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Procedure

Execute and confirm the movement task(s) created from the transfer order to the work center. You execute a picking ( *Stock* *Transfer* → *Picking* ) or putaway task ( *Stock Transfer* → *Putaway* ) depending on whether you are dealing with VAS for an inbound or outbound delivery.

An operation task is created for the work center, either automatically (if the urgency indicator is set in [Add-In](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a8/69b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) LTRM\_TO\_RQST\_CHANGE) or manually (via the *Create tasks* [monitor method](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/10/6bb65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) ).

From the *Menu* screen, choose *Operations* → *Value-Added Services* → *System-Guided Value-Added Services.*

The *Operation* screen appears.

To view the VAS order, choose *Detl.*

The *Display VAS Order* screen appears, displaying the following information:

Document type

Reference document

VAS order and status

Packing instruction description

Material item and quantity

Text item

You can scroll up and down the VAS order text via the PgUp () / PgDn ()buttons.

Choose *Back* to return to the *Operation* screen.

This graphic is explained in the accompanying text.

If the VAS involves repacking, you can use the *Mobile Data Entry (LE-MOB)* packing and unpacking transactions. To access them, return to the *Menu* screen and choose *Operations* → *LM00.* Then return to the *Operation* screen to continue processing the VAS order.

Choose *Save* to confirm the operation task and VAS order.

The status of the VAS order changes toDorE, depending on whether or not it is the only VAS order for the work center, and whether or not you have customized the system to automatically create a TO from the work center.

Repeat steps 2-5 for each VAS order.

After the TO from the work center and the corresponding movement task is created, execute it to move the stock from the work center.

### Executing Supplementary VAS Using TRM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bf/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

If you are working in a warehouse that has implemented *Task and Resource Management (LE-TRM)* , you can execute [http://aiokeh.wdf.sap.corp:1080/SAPIKS/~S~09dfb2f1e4324991919c7ebf2b800898/KW/KW/IWB\_GLOS~DD0AF6E950EB8D4C8B148B1A2FDD8543/supplementary VAS](http://aiokeh.wdf.sap.corp:1080/SAPIKS/~S~09dfb2f1e4324991919c7ebf2b800898/KW/KW/IWB_GLOS~DD0AF6E950EB8D4C8B148B1A2FDD8543/supplementary%20VAS) via the *TRM* RF transactions.

#### Prerequisites

Refer to [Value-Added Services Integration with TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c2/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

#### Procedure

From the *Menu* screen, choose to execute a picking ( *Stock* *Transfer* → *Picking* ) or putaway ( *Stock Transfer* → *Putaway* ), depending on whether you are dealing with VAS for an inbound or outbound delivery.

If there are any VAS orders based on the TOEXIT execution method:

The *Display VAS Order* screen appears, displaying the following information:

Packing instruction description

Material item and quantity

Text item

You can scroll up and down theVAS order textvia the PgUp () / PgDn ()buttons.

You can scroll between the VAS orders by choosing *Prev* and *Nxt.*

To proceed to the *Source* screen, choose *Ent*

The *Source* screen appears.

If there are no VAS orders basedon the TOEXIT execution method, the *Source* screen appears.

Choose *Save*

If there are any VAS orders based on the TOEXGP execution method:

See steps 2a-b above.

To proceed to the *Destination* screen, choose *Ent*

The *Destination* screen appears.

If there are no VAS orders basedon the TOEXGP execution method, the *Destination* screen appears.

Choose *Save*

The movement task and the VAS orders are confirmed, with the VAS orders receiving the statusD

### Value-Added Services Integration With TRM[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c2/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

*Value-Added Services* can be implemented alongside *Task and Resource Management (TRM)* . In such a case, [VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in [work centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and supplementary VASare supported.

#### Prerequisites

You have done the following:

1. Defined each of the work centers in your warehouse as a work center [zone](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f9/69b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Task and Resource Management*  *Master Data*  *Site Map Management*  *Define Zones, Operations and Serving Zones* 
2. Defined entry and exit [nodes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fc/69b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) for the work center zone in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Task and Resource Management*  *Master Data*  *Site Map Management*  *Define Nodes and Entries/Exits to/from Zones* 
3. Defined a [working area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/cf/69b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) for each work center, with the work center as both the source and destination zone of the working area, in Customizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Task and Resource Management*  *Master Data*  *Site Map Management*  *Define Working Areas* 
4.  *4.      Defined the work centers as VAS work centers in Customizing forLogistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Value-Added Services*  *General VAS Settings*  *Define VAS Work Centers* 
5. Defined for each work center’s storage bin (as defined in step 4 above) coordinates and a zone inCustomizing for  *Logistics Execution*  *Task and Resource Management*  *Master Data*  *Site Map Management*  *Enhance Warehouse Management Objects*  *Maintain Storage Bins by Selection.* 
   * In the *Zone* field, enter the name of the corresponding work center zone
   * Enter the coordinates of the entry or exit node of the work center zone
6. Added VAS-related menus to the TRM presentation management menu tree. For more information, see the IMG for  *Logistics Execution*  *Task and Resource Management*  *Presentation Management*  *Define Menus*  *Menu Tree.* 

#### Activities

Refer to:

* [TRM and VAS in Work Centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d4/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [TRM and Supplementary VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### TRM and VAS in Work Centers[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d4/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

*TRM* supports movements to and from [VAS work centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , as well as the execution of [VAS orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) in the work centers.

#### Process Flow

1. You create a delivery or transfer requirement, resulting in the creation of one or more VAS orders to be performed in a work center.
2. You create a picking or putaway transfer order (TO) for the reference document, the destination of which is the first work center in which VAS is to be performed.
3. Depending on the routing strategy, *TRM* creates one of the following:
   1. a. A movement task to the work center
   2. b. A movement task to an intermediate destination (P&D) and then a movement task to the work center
4. After a resource confirms the task to the work center, the TO is confirmed and the statuses of the VAS orders change to C . At this point, an operation task is created for each VAS order.
5. The resource executes and confirms the operation tasks via an RF presentation device. Confirmation of each operation task results in confirmation of its corresponding VAS order.

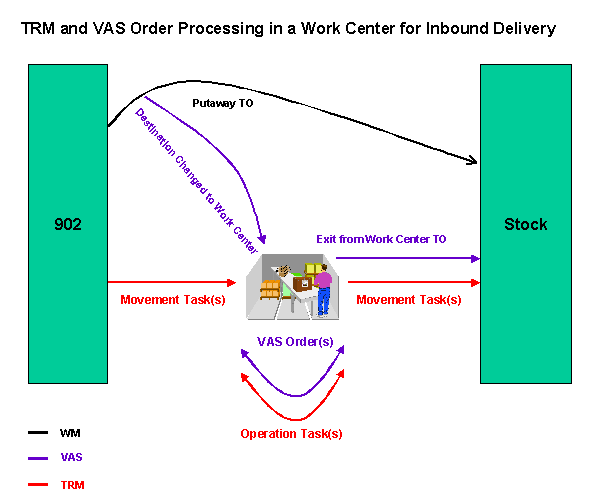
For more information, see [Executing VAS in a Work Center Using TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

1. After confirmation of the last operation task/VAS order, a transfer order to take the goods from the work center to the next destination is created automatically or manually, depending on VAS customizing.

When this transfer order is created, TRM creates one of the following:

* 1. a. A movement task to the next destination
  2. b. A movement task to an intermediate destination (P&D) and then a movement task to the next destination

Example



### TRM and Supplementary VAS[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Purpose

*TRM* supports the execution of [VAS orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) during the execution of movement [tasks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/25/6bb65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) .

#### Process Flow

1. You create a delivery or transfer requirement, resulting in the creation of one or more VAS orders involving supplementary VAS.

Each VAS order is created from VAS templates based on one of the following VAS execution methods:

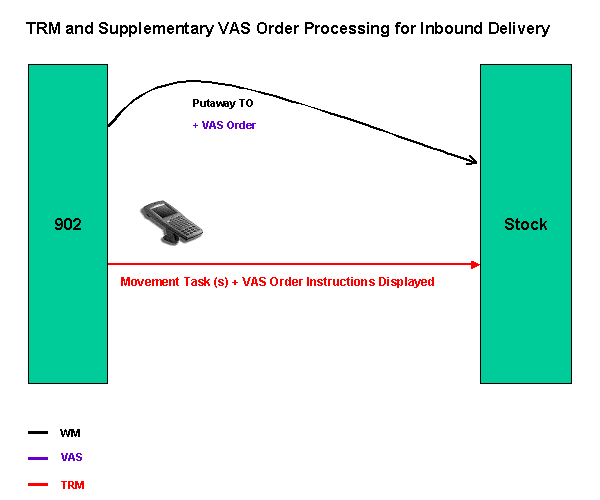
* + TOEXGP – During TO execution (for group of items)
  + TOEXIT – During TO execution (at item level)

1. You create a picking or putaway transfer order (TO) for the reference document.
2. Depending on the routing strategy, *TRM* creates one of the following:
   * a. A movement task to the TO final destination
   * b. A movement task to an intermediate destination ( [P&D](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2c/6ab65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm) ) and then a movement task to the TO final destination
3. During the execution of the movement task, the VAS order is displayed to the resource:
   * Before the *Source* screen in the case of VAS orders based on TOEXIT execution
   * Before the *Destination* screen in the case of VAS orders based on TOEXGP execution

For more information, see [Executing Supplementary VAS Using TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bf/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .

1. When the resource confirms the movement task, the VAS orders are also confirmed and receive the status C .

#### Example



### Other Functions[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/03/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

This section contains information about the following functions:

* [Staging Area Implementation Using VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c8/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Business Add-Ins (Add-Ins)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Authorization Checks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1f/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)
* [Archiving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/22/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm)

### Staging Area Implementation Using VAS[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c8/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

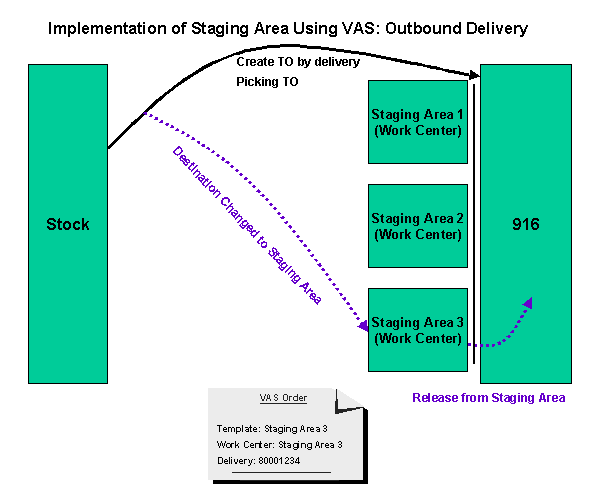
Currently in *Warehouse Management (WM)* , stock that has been picked for an outbound document is moved to a dynamic bin, identified by the delivery number, in storage type 916. The place where the stock is placed is referred to as the [staging area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6e/dcb9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) . When stock is located in the staging area, it is not visible in the system, since the staging area is not a real bin.

*Value-Added Services* addresses this problem. By defining VAS work centers (each of which has a storage type and bin) to represent the staging areas, the stock will be visible in the work center/staging area until just before it is moved to storage type 916 and goods issue is posted. Furthermore, *Value-Added Services* can manage the movements from the staging area to storage type 916.

#### Activities

1. You define [work centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) to represent the staging areas.
2. You create one or more [VAS templates](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) .
   * If the relationship between [doors](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/dcb9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and staging areas is 1:1, create one template (containing one work center) for each staging area.
   * For more complex relationships between doors and staging areas, create one template with many work centers. Use [Add-In](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) method **WORK\_CENTER\_PRIORITY\_CHANGE** to determine the work center to be used for the template.
3. [Define conditions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0e/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) and [create determination records](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/28/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for your VAS template(s).
4. When a delivery is created, the system analyzes the determination conditions and determines which template (with work center) applies to which delivery.
5. The resulting transfer order (TO) is created to the work center.
6. In order to move stock from the work center to the door, call the confirm VAS order function module and create the TO to storage type 916.

#### Example



**Business Add-Ins (Add-Ins)[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)**

**Use**

*Value-Added Services* contains the Add-In **BADI\_LXVAS** for enhancing the processing of VAS. The Add-In enables you to tailor *Value-Added Service* ’s existing functions to your own requirements by allowing you to take control of the application at critical points.

Note Note

Detailed information on the Add-In can be found in the Add-In’s documentation. See the IMG for  *Logistics Execution*  *Warehouse Management*  *Value-Added Services*  *Add-Ins*  *VAS Processing Enhancements.* 

**Features**

The Add-In contains the interface **IF\_EX\_BADI\_LXVAS** , which itself contains the following methods:

| **Method** | **Description** | **Purpose** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| VAS\_TEMPLATE\_ATERNATIVE\_SELECT | Select Alternative VAS Template in VAS Order Creation | Enables you to change the chosen [template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) for a [VAS order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) , using any kind of determination, in a case where several alternative templates fit the same conditions |
| REF\_DOC\_ITEMS\_FILTER | Filter Out Ref. Document Items Before Conditions Checks | Allows the filtering out of document items that are not to be considered during [VAS determination](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/11/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) |
| CONDITION\_CHECK\_RESULT\_FILTER | Filter Condition Check Results Before VAS Order Creation | Enables you to determine the set of VAS templates for a reference document |
| WORK\_CENTER\_PRIORITY\_CHANGE | Change Work Center Priority Before VAS Order Creation | Enables you to change the highest priority [work center](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm) to a different one (from the list of relevant work centers), thus determining the work center of a VAS order |
| VAS\_ORDER\_CREATION\_COMPLETE | Call Related Processes After VAS Order Creation | Enables you to call other processes that may be required as a result of the VAS orders created for a reference document |
| VAS\_ORDER\_USE\_VALIDATE | Validate VAS Order Use and Reverse If Required | Enables you to check the details of the transfer order (whose destination is changed to a work center by *VAS* ) and reverse the VAS changes |
| VAS\_ORDER\_CONFIRM\_COMPLETE | Call Related Processes After VAS Order Confirmation | Enables you to call other processes that may be required as a result of VAS order confirmation. |

### Authorization Checks[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1f/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

The authorization checks control the ability of warehouse managers to use the monitor and alert monitor.

#### Integration

The authorization checks have to be implemented using the standard SAP authorization concept. For more information on the standard SAP authorization concept, see the SAP Library for Users and Roles (BC-SEC-USR).

#### Features

You can assign the following authorization object to users:

##### L\_MON\_VAS

Determines the abilities of managers to use the monitor and alert monitor. Authorization object L\_MON\_VAS comprises of the following authorization fields:

| **Authorization Field** | **If Users Has Authorization for Field:** |
| --- | --- |
| Location | User is able to run the monitor or alert monitor for this warehouse. |
| Method authorization group | Methods of this type appear in the object pop-up menu. Possible values are:   * Display * Maintain |
| Methods | These methods appear in the object pop-up menu. |
| Object class | This object class appears in the monitor or alert monitor hierarchy tree. |

### Archiving[Locate this document in the navigation structure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/22/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm)

#### Use

Batch programs have been provided to archive records in *Value-Added Services* and delete old data from log tables. These programs can be used to free space in the database and to provide accessible records for future reference.

Note Note

For more information on archiving, see the SAP Library for  *SAPNetWeaver Components*  *Cross-Application Functions*  *Archiving Application Data (CA-ARC)*  .

#### Features

The following object can be archived:

| **Archiving Object** | **Includes** | **Pre-Archiving Checks** | **Write Program** | **Delete Program** | **Read Program** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| LXVAS\_ARC | VAS orders  Links between VAS orders and reference documents | Include:   * Status of the object is *Order confirmed* or *Order cancelled* . * The object has reached the residence time, as determined in the variant by the user. | RLXVASWT001 | RLXVASDL001 | RLXVASRD001 |

|  |
| --- |
| [Warehouse Management System (WMS)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ee/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Warehouse Management System (WMS)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Warehouse Structure in the Warehouse Management System](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/8bbd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Warehouse Structure in the Warehouse Management System" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Warehouse Number](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Warehouse Number" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Storage Type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Storage Type" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Storage Section](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Storage Section" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Picking Area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Picking Area" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Storage Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Storage Bin" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d2/a5c1536ca9b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Storage Bins" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Editing Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/68/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Editing Storage Bins" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Blocking and Unblocking Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Blocking and Unblocking Storage Bins" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying the Bin Status Report](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/77/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying the Bin Status Report" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying Warehouse Capacity](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7d/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying Warehouse Capacity" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Quant](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fb/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Quant" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Door](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/dcb9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Door" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Staging Area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6e/dcb9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Staging Area" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Warehouse Management with Lean WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/adbd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Warehouse Management with Lean WM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Setting Up Lean WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/dd/40c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Setting Up Lean WM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Basic Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/80/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Basic Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Number Ranges](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/83/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Number Ranges" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Foreground/Background Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Foreground/Background Processing" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Bar Code Use](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Bar Code Use" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Authorization Checks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8c/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Authorization Checks" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying Authorization Groups and Table Views](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8f/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying Authorization Groups and Table Views" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Archiving and Reorganization](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/92/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Archiving and Reorganization" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Warehouse Controlling](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Warehouse Controlling" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying Material Movement Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/98/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying Material Movement Data" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Function Modules and Customer Exits in WMS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9b/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Function Modules and Customer Exits in WMS" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [WM in the SAP Retail System](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "WM in the SAP Retail System" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Planning and Monitoring](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b0/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Planning and Monitoring" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Rough Workload Estimate](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/41/1cbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Rough Workload Estimate" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Wave Picks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9f/1cbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Wave Picks" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Wave Picks with Capacity Restrictions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/17/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Wave Picks with Capacity Restrictions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Wave Picks - Delivery Time](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1a/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Wave Picks - Delivery Time" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Processing Wave Picks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1d/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Processing Wave Picks" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Subsequent Functions for Wave Picks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/20/1bbf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Subsequent Functions for Wave Picks" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Warehouse Activity Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b3/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Warehouse Activity Monitor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Unconfirmed Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b6/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Unconfirmed Transfer Orders" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Open Transfer Requirements](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b9/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Open Transfer Requirements" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Open Posting Change Notices](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bc/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Open Posting Change Notices" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Open Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bf/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Open Deliveries" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Critical Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c2/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Critical Stock" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Critical TRs for Production Supply](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c5/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Critical TRs for Production Supply" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Using the Warehouse Activity Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c8/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Using the Warehouse Activity Monitor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Example: Displaying Unconfirmed Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/cb/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Example: Displaying Unconfirmed Transfer Orders" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Basic Stock Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Basic Stock Management" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Material Master Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Material Master Data" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Defining Warehouse Data in the Material Master](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d4/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Defining Warehouse Data in the Material Master" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying the Material Master Record](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d7/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying the Material Master Record" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [The Quant and Stock Management in WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/8abd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "The Quant and Stock Management in WM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Changing Quant Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/dc/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Changing Quant Data" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying Quant Information](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/df/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying Quant Information" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Types of Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4f/5bc4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Types of Stock" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Stock Category](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4c/5bc4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Stock Category" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying Stock in the Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e6/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying Stock in the Warehouse" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Blocking Stock in the Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e9/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Blocking Stock in the Warehouse" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Units of Measure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/22/83c4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Units of Measure" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Batch Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ee/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Batch Management" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Shelf Life Expiration Date](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Shelf Life Expiration Date" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying Materials with a Shelf Life Expiration Date (SLED)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying Materials with a Shelf Life Expiration Date (SLED)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Storing Materials in the Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Storing Materials in the Warehouse" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Hazardous Materials Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0f/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Hazardous Materials Management" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Hazardous Material Records](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/12/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Hazardous Material Records" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating and Using Hazardous Material Records](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/15/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating and Using Hazardous Material Records" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Hazardous Material Evaluation Reports](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/18/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Hazardous Material Evaluation Reports" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying the Fire Department Inventory List](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1b/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying the Fire Department Inventory List" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Checking for Proper Storage of Hazardous Material](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Checking for Proper Storage of Hazardous Material" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying the Hazardous Substance List](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying the Hazardous Substance List" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Warehouse Movements](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Warehouse Movements" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Movement Types in WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Movement Types in WM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Using Special Movement Indicators](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2d/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Using Special Movement Indicators" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Transfer Requirement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/82/26bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Transfer Requirement" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Transfer Requirements](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/35/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Transfer Requirements" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Transfer Requirements](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/38/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Transfer Requirements" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Processing Transfer Requirements](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Processing Transfer Requirements" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Transfer Order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/5bbb536b13b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Transfer Order" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e8/ccc2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Transfer Orders" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Automatic Creation of TOs for Transfer Requirement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Automatic Creation of TOs for Transfer Requirement" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Assigning Output Type WMTA Inbound Deliveries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Assigning Output Type WMTA Inbound Deliveries" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating a TO Without a Source Document](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/da/4dc353661cb54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating a TO Without a Source Document" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/64/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying Transfer Orders" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Using a Transfer Order as a Pick Order in Lean WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/35bf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Using a Transfer Order as a Pick Order in Lean WM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Print Transfer Orders and Labels](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Print Transfer Orders and Labels" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Printing Transfer Orders and Labels](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2b/49c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Printing Transfer Orders and Labels" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Evaluating Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/67/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Evaluating Transfer Orders" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Confirming Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/09bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Confirming Transfer Orders" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Confirming Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d9/acbf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Confirming Transfer Orders" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Packaging Notification to Shipping](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/73/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Packaging Notification to Shipping" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cancelling Transfer Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/76/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cancelling Transfer Orders" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Transfer Order Split](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5b/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Transfer Order Split" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performance Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performance Data" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Planned Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/81/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Planned Data" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Entering of Actual Data](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/84/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Entering of Actual Data" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Transfer Orders with Integration to SAP Auto-ID Infrastructure](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/96/ddc253d0a4b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Transfer Orders with Integration to SAP Auto-ID Infrastructure" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Handling Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/3abd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Handling Differences" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Clearing Differences](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Clearing Differences" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Storage of Pre-Picked Handling Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Storage of Pre-Picked Handling Units" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Putting Away, Picking, and Transferring Pre-Packed HUs](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Putting Away, Picking, and Transferring Pre-Packed HUs" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c4/d4c453f57eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods receipt" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods Receipt Handling with Reference to Inbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/18/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods Receipt Handling with Reference to Inbound Delivery" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Manual Creation of Transfer Orders for Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9f/eec55398dd1f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Manual Creation of Transfer Orders for Putaway" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Processing Returns](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9b/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Processing Returns" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods Receipt Handling Without Reference to Inbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1b/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods Receipt Handling Without Reference to Inbound Delivery" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Transfer Orders Immediately at the IM Posting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Transfer Orders Immediately at the IM Posting" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods Receipt Without Previous Goods Receipt Posting in IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a7/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods Receipt Without Previous Goods Receipt Posting in IM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating a TO in WM Without Previous Posting in IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating a TO in WM Without Previous Posting in IM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Allowing Negative Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b0/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Allowing Negative Stock" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Adding Goods to Existing Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c1/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Adding Goods to Existing Stock" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods Receipt for Inspection](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods Receipt for Inspection" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Processing Preallocated Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a8/eabe532789b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Processing Preallocated Stock" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Putaway Using Storage Unit Type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b3/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Putaway Using Storage Unit Type" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Putaway Using Storage Unit Types](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b6/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Putaway Using Storage Unit Types" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/25c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods Issue" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Stock Removal](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/56/dbb9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Stock Removal" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Pick-and-Pack During Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/36bf53d25ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Pick-and-Pack During Picking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods Issue Processing with Reference to Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8a/a7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods Issue Processing with Reference to Outbound Delivery" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Automatic Creation of Transfer Orders for Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/a7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Automatic Creation of Transfer Orders for Outbound Delivery" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Handling Differences when Picking for an Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/f5c55398dd1f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Handling Differences when Picking for an Outbound Delivery" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Partial Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Partial Picking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Returning Canceled Outbound Deliveries to Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/40/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Returning Canceled Outbound Deliveries to Stock" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Delayed Update of Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ef/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Delayed Update of Outbound Delivery" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods Issue Processing Without Reference to Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e6/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods Issue Processing Without Reference to Outbound Delivery" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Manual Creation of Transfer Orders for Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2c/a4bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Manual Creation of Transfer Orders for Picking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Multiple Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/26/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Multiple Processing" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/8dc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Group" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating a Group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating a Group" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Sample Report for Selecting Multiple Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2f/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Sample Report for Selecting Multiple Processing" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Releasing Groups](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/55/20bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Releasing Groups" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Analyzing Groups](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/39/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Analyzing Groups" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Transfer Order for Multiple Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1e/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Transfer Order for Multiple Outbound Delivery" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Two-step Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/06bd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Two-step Picking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Two-Step Picking Process](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/49/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Two-Step Picking Process" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Analysis of Two-Step Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0d/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Analysis of Two-Step Picking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Stock Determination](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/61/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Stock Determination" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Stock Transfers and Replenishment](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/66/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Stock Transfers and Replenishment" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Plant/Storage Location to Plant/Storage Location](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/69/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Plant/Storage Location to Plant/Storage Location" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Internal Stock Transfers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6c/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Internal Stock Transfers" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Transferring Material Between Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6f/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Transferring Material Between Storage Bins" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Replenishment for Fixed Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9a/f2c4530b29b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Replenishment for Fixed Storage Bins" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Executing Replenishment for Fixed Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/74/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Executing Replenishment for Fixed Bins" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Choose Logistics ( Logistics Execution ( Internal Whse Processes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/25/49c0534b22b64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Choose Logistics ( Logistics Execution ( Internal Whse Processes" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating a Replenishment TO During TO Confirmation](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/67/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating a Replenishment TO During TO Confirmation" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/07/16c55368511f4be10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Posting Changes" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Posting Change Types in the WMS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9b/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Posting Change Types in the WMS" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Processing Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Processing Posting Changes" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying Posting Change Notices](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7b/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying Posting Change Notices" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Automatic Creation of TOs for Posting Change Notices](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5b/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Automatic Creation of TOs for Posting Change Notices" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Automatic Posting Changes from the WMS in Inventory Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/07/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Automatic Posting Changes from the WMS in Inventory Management" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Posting Changes Between Storage Locations](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/98/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Posting Changes Between Storage Locations" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Material Staging for Production](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/55/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Material Staging for Production" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods Movements from the GR Area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/52/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods Movements from the GR Area" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Changing the Status of Consignment Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0a/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Changing the Status of Consignment Stock" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Posting Change from Plant to Plant](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Posting Change from Plant to Plant" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Release From Quality Inspection Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Release From Quality Inspection Stock" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Releasing Stock from Quality Inspection](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/81/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Releasing Stock from Quality Inspection" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Putaway and Picking Strategies](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Putaway and Picking Strategies" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Putaway Strategies](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/22/e7bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Putaway Strategies" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Manual Entry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a3/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Manual Entry" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy F: Fixed Bin Storage](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a6/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy F: Fixed Bin Storage" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy C: Open Storage](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a9/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy C: Open Storage" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy I: Addition to Existing Stock](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ac/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy I: Addition to Existing Stock" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy L: Next Empty Storage Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/af/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy L: Next Empty Storage Bin" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy K: Putaway near Picking Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b2/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy K: Putaway near Picking Bin" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy P: Storage Unit Type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b5/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy P: Storage Unit Type" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Example: Optional SUT Check When Creating a TO](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b8/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Example: Optional SUT Check When Creating a TO" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy B: Bulk Storage](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/b9b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy B: Bulk Storage" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Combined Placement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bd/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Combined Placement" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Blocking Transfers into a Row](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c3/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Blocking Transfers into a Row" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Defining Time Limits for Block](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c6/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Defining Time Limits for Block" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Total](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c9/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Total" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Round Off](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/cc/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Round Off" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy Q: Dynamic Quant Number](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/10/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy Q: Dynamic Quant Number" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy R: Dynamic Reference Number](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy R: Dynamic Reference Number" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Additional Factors that Affect Search Strategies](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d2/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Additional Factors that Affect Search Strategies" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cross-Line Stock Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d5/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cross-Line Stock Putaway" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Capacity Check](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d8/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Capacity Check" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Capacity Check According to Capacity Indicator](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/db/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Capacity Check According to Capacity Indicator" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Stock Removal Strategies](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Stock Removal Strategies" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy F: FIFO (First In, First Out)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy F: FIFO (First In, First Out)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy: Stringent FIFO Across All Storage Types](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e4/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy: Stringent FIFO Across All Storage Types" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy L: LIFO (Last In First Out)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e7/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy L: LIFO (Last In First Out)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy A: Partial Quantities First](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ea/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy A: Partial Quantities First" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy M: According to Quantity](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ed/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy M: According to Quantity" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Example: Rounding Off Requested Quantities](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4d/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Example: Rounding Off Requested Quantities" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy H: Shelf Life Expiration Date](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f0/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy H: Shelf Life Expiration Date" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Strategy P: Fixed Storage Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f3/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Strategy P: Fixed Storage Bin" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Stock Return Methods](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f6/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Stock Return Methods" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Storage Unit Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/41c2537d3ab74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Storage Unit Management" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Warehouse Management at the Storage Unit Level](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fb/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Warehouse Management at the Storage Unit Level" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [SU-Managed Storage Types](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fe/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "SU-Managed Storage Types" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Putaway using Storage Unit Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/01/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Putaway using Storage Unit Management" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Storage Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Storage Units" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Homogeneous Storage Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0a/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Homogeneous Storage Units" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Mixed Storage Units for a TR](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0d/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Mixed Storage Units for a TR" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Adding Materials to an Existing Storage Unit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/10/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Adding Materials to an Existing Storage Unit" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Storage Units Manually](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/13/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Storage Units Manually" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Automatic Bin Search](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/16/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Automatic Bin Search" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Confirming Transfer Orders for Storage Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/19/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Confirming Transfer Orders for Storage Units" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Displaying the Contents of a Storage Unit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1c/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Displaying the Contents of a Storage Unit" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Identification Point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f9/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Identification Point" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Using an ID Point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/21/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Using an ID Point" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Example: Putaway Using an ID Point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Example: Putaway Using an ID Point" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Transferring a Storage Unit from the ID Point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/27/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Transferring a Storage Unit from the ID Point" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Stock Removal With Storage Unit Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2a/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Stock Removal With Storage Unit Management" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Partial Picking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Partial Picking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Picking via the Pick Point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/02/34bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Picking via the Pick Point" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Pick Point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fc/33bd53d34ab64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Pick Point" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [SU-managed Bulk Storage](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/39/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "SU-managed Bulk Storage" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [System Controls](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "System Controls" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Transfer Order Processing for Stock Removals](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Transfer Order Processing for Stock Removals" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Confirming SU-Neutral Transfer Order Items](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/42/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Confirming SU-Neutral Transfer Order Items" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Partial Storage Unit Processing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/45/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Partial Storage Unit Processing" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Example: Optimization in Bulk Storage](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Example: Optimization in Bulk Storage" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Stock Overview in SU-Managed Bulk Storage](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/15/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Stock Overview in SU-Managed Bulk Storage" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Storage Unit Documents](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4b/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Storage Unit Documents" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Printing SU Documents Manually](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4e/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Printing SU Documents Manually" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Storage Unit Preplanning](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/51/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Storage Unit Preplanning" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Preplanning Storage Units via an ID Point](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Preplanning Storage Units via an ID Point" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Receiving Preplanned Storage Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Receiving Preplanned Storage Units" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Handling Differences for Preplanned Storage Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5a/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Handling Differences for Preplanned Storage Units" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Blocking Storage Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5d/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Blocking Storage Units" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/78bf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Inventory" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Basic Settings for the Inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/65/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Basic Settings for the Inventory" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Annual Inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Annual Inventory" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Activating or Changing Physical Inventory Documents](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/77/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Activating or Changing Physical Inventory Documents" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Printing Physical Inventory Documents](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7a/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Printing Physical Inventory Documents" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Entering the Inventory Results in the WMS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7d/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Entering the Inventory Results in the WMS" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Processing Inventory Differences in the WMS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Processing Inventory Differences in the WMS" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Continuous Inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/68/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Continuous Inventory" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Continuous Inventory During Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Continuous Inventory During Putaway" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cycle Counting Inventory](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8f/91c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cycle Counting Inventory" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cycle Counting at Quant Level (Quant Inventory)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/27/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cycle Counting at Quant Level (Quant Inventory)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Zero Stock Check](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7f/0db953495bb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Zero Stock Check" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Inventory of Batches or Special Stocks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/64/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Inventory of Batches or Special Stocks" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Interfaces](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/01/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Interfaces" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Interface to Quality Management (WM-QM Interface)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/42/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Interface to Quality Management (WM-QM Interface)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Putting Away QM Relevant Material](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Putting Away QM Relevant Material" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Putaway Before Usage Decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/58/92c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Putaway Before Usage Decision" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Before Usage Decision: Sample in GR Area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5d/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Before Usage Decision: Sample in GR Area" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Before Usage Decision: Return to Vendor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Before Usage Decision: Return to Vendor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [After Usage Decision: Sample Destroyed](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "After Usage Decision: Sample Destroyed" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Effect of the Usage Decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4b/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Effect of the Usage Decision" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [After Usage Decision: Sample Put Away](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "After Usage Decision: Sample Put Away" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [After Usage Decision: Return to Vendor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "After Usage Decision: Return to Vendor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [After Usage Decision: Sample Destroyed](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5a/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "After Usage Decision: Sample Destroyed" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Finding Inspection Lots in the Warehouse](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4e/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Finding Inspection Lots in the Warehouse" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [WM Interface to Inventory Management (IM)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fa/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "WM Interface to Inventory Management (IM)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Interim Storage Bins](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Interim Storage Bins" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Interim Bins with Predefined Coordinates](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Interim Bins with Predefined Coordinates" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Order of Postings in Integrated WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/03/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Order of Postings in Integrated WM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Posting First in IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/06/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Posting First in IM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Posting First in WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/09/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Posting First in WM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Comparing Stock Quantities in WM and IM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0c/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Comparing Stock Quantities in WM and IM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [WM-PP Interface](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/eb/25b853ff98b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "WM-PP Interface" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Setting up the WM-PP Interface](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/de/9abf532e64b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Setting up the WM-PP Interface" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Pick Part](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Pick Part" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Crate Part](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Crate Part" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Release Order Part](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/29/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Release Order Part" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Production Supply Area](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2f/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Production Supply Area" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Control Cycle](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Control Cycle" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Production Storage Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/03/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Production Storage Bin" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Material Staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2c/cabd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Material Staging" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Automatic Material Staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/06/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Automatic Material Staging" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating Transfer Requirements Manually for Material Staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/17/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating Transfer Requirements Manually for Material Staging" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Kanban Replenishment](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/31/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Kanban Replenishment" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Processing Cancelled Kanbans](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/34/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Processing Cancelled Kanbans" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Material Staging for Repetitive Manufacturing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/20/90c95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Material Staging for Repetitive Manufacturing" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Units of Measure in Material Staging](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Units of Measure in Material Staging" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods Receipt from Production](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/46/8ec95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods Receipt from Production" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Handling Units in Production Orders](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/77/ffbd53e3acb64ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Handling Units in Production Orders" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Material Staging of Components with WM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/51/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Material Staging of Components with WM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Material Staging via Outbound Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Material Staging via Outbound Delivery" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Material Staging via Transfer Requirement](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/8cbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Material Staging via Transfer Requirement" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Interface Between the WMS and External Systems](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/13/29bd534f22b44ce10000000a174cb4/frameset.htm" \o "Interface Between the WMS and External Systems" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Mobile Data Entry (LE-MOB)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e1/bcb853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Mobile Data Entry (LE-MOB)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [RF Device Support](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5e/5eb853ff98b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "RF Device Support" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [RF Device Basic Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/dc/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "RF Device Basic Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Bar Code Support](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Bar Code Support" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [RF Queue Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/39b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "RF Queue Management" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [RF Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8a/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "RF Monitor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [RF Monitor User Interface](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f8/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "RF Monitor User Interface" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Using Basic RF Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/04/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Using Basic RF Monitor Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [RF- Supported Warehouse Processes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a0/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "RF- Supported Warehouse Processes" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/99/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods Receipt" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a Goods Receipt](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ae/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a Goods Receipt" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Goods Issue" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a Goods Issue](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f2/7fb6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a Goods Issue" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Putaway" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ff/63b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a Putaway" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a Clustered Putaway](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/02/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a Clustered Putaway" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Picking/Replenishment](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Picking/Replenishment" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Picking from Bulk](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/05/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Picking from Bulk" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Picking from a Non-Bulk Storage Type](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Picking from a Non-Bulk Storage Type" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Pick and Pack](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/64b853dcfcb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Pick and Pack" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Pick and Pack - Nested Handling Units](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Pick and Pack - Nested Handling Units" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Interleaving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Interleaving" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Executing Interleaving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/66/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Executing Interleaving" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Packing and Unpacking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/aa/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Packing and Unpacking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Packing](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/08b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Packing" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Unpacking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/08b9537cceb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Unpacking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Inventory Counting](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/24/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Inventory Counting" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Dynamic Cycle Counting (LE-WM-DCC)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/96/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Dynamic Cycle Counting (LE-WM-DCC)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Dynamic Cycle Counting Process](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/69/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Dynamic Cycle Counting Process" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a User-Selected Dynamic Inventory Count: By Quant](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ef/7fb6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a User-Selected Dynamic Inventory Count: By Quant" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a User-Selected Dynamic Inventory Count: By Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5d/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a User-Selected Dynamic Inventory Count: By Bin" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a User-Initiated Dynamic Inventory Count: By Quant](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9d/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a User-Initiated Dynamic Inventory Count: By Quant" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a User-Initiated Dynamic Inventory Count: By Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a9/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a User-Initiated Dynamic Inventory Count: By Bin" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a System-Guided Dynamic Inventory Count: By Quant](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b4/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a System-Guided Dynamic Inventory Count: By Quant" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a System-Guided Dynamic Inventory Count: By Bin](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/b1/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a System-Guided Dynamic Inventory Count: By Bin" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a User-Selected Inventory Count](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a3/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a User-Selected Inventory Count" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a System-Guided Inventory Count](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a System-Guided Inventory Count" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Loading and Unloading](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/27/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Loading and Unloading" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing Loading/Unloading](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/72/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing Loading/Unloading" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Serial Number Capture](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Serial Number Capture" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Capturing Serial Numbers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ba/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Capturing Serial Numbers" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Inquiries](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/45/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Inquiries" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Stock Overview Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/48/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Stock Overview Inquiry" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Handling Unit Inquiry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/93/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Handling Unit Inquiry" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Load Inquiry by Shipment](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bd/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Load Inquiry by Shipment" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Load Inquiry by Delivery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c0/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Load Inquiry by Delivery" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Load Inquiry by Handling Unit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c3/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Load Inquiry by Handling Unit" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Performing a Movement by Storage Unit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Performing a Movement by Storage Unit" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Posting Changes](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Posting Changes" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Other Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6f/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Other Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Recovery](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Recovery" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [User Exits](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6c/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "User Exits" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [User Exit Screens](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f2/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "User Exit Screens" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Verification with User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7e/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Verification with User Exit" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Sorting Using the User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/81/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Sorting Using the User Exit" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Printing Using the User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/8dbf53f106b44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Printing Using the User Exit" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Deactivating Function Codes with the User Exit](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/fd/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Deactivating Function Codes with the User Exit" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Adding Function Keys to Screens](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a6/80b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Adding Function Keys to Screens" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cross-Docking (LE-WM-DCK)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/98/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cross-Docking (LE-WM-DCK)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cross-Docking Decision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ad/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cross-Docking Decision" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Planning Document](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/89/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Planning Document" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Candidate Document](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a4/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Candidate Document" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Release Time](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3c/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Release Time" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Latest Release Time](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a7/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Latest Release Time" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Planned Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/71/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Planned Cross-Docking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Opportunistic Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/57/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Opportunistic Cross-Docking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Effect of Document Changes on Cross-Docking Decisions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8f/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Effect of Document Changes on Cross-Docking Decisions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cross-Docking Execution](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/66/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cross-Docking Execution" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [One-Step Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/60/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "One-Step Cross-Docking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Two-Step Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/54/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Two-Step Cross-Docking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cross-Docking Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7a/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cross-Docking Monitor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Opening the Cross-Docking Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9e/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Opening the Cross-Docking Monitor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cross-Docking Monitor User Interface](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4e/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cross-Docking Monitor User Interface" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Using Basic Cross-Docking Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6e/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Using Basic Cross-Docking Monitor Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cross-Docking Monitor Methods](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/86/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cross-Docking Monitor Methods" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cross-Dock Planning Tool](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/8c/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cross-Dock Planning Tool" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Opening the Cross-Dock Planning Tool](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5d/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Opening the Cross-Dock Planning Tool" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cross-Dock Planning Tool Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/4b/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cross-Dock Planning Tool Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating a Cross-Docking Plan](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/33/83b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating a Cross-Docking Plan" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Designating a Document or Document Item for Cross-Docking](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/92/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Designating a Document or Document Item for Cross-Docking" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Assigning Outbound Deliveries to a Group](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/95/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Assigning Outbound Deliveries to a Group" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cross-Docking Alert Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/a1/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cross-Docking Alert Monitor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Opening the Cross-Docking Alert Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/7d/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Opening the Cross-Docking Alert Monitor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Cross-Docking Alert Monitor User Interface](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/45/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Cross-Docking Alert Monitor User Interface" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Using Basic Alert Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3f/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Using Basic Alert Monitor Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Configuring Alerts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/5a/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Configuring Alerts" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Alerts Provision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/74/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Alerts Provision" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/63/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Other Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/9b/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Other Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Business Add-Ins (Add-Ins)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/51/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Business Add-Ins (Add-Ins)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Authorization Checks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/80/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Authorization Checks" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Archiving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6b/81b6535fe6b74ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Archiving" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Value-Added Services (LE-WM-VAS)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/31/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Value-Added Services (LE-WM-VAS)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Value-Added Service (VAS)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Value-Added Service (VAS)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [VAS Order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/08/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "VAS Order" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [VAS Order Processing and Life Cycle](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1c/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "VAS Order Processing and Life Cycle" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [VAS Template](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e3/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "VAS Template" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Work Center](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3a/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Work Center" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [VAS Order Creation](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bc/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "VAS Order Creation" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Creating a VAS Order Without Reference](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2b/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Creating a VAS Order Without Reference" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Example: Packing and Labeling](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/43/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Example: Packing and Labeling" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [VAS Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ce/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "VAS Monitor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Opening the VAS Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/19/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Opening the VAS Monitor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [VAS Monitor User Interface](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d7/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "VAS Monitor User Interface" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Using Basic VAS Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ec/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Using Basic VAS Monitor Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [VAS Monitor Methods](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e0/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "VAS Monitor Methods" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Defining RF Device Users](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c5/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Defining RF Device Users" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Maintaining Monitor Variants](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/76/16b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Maintaining Monitor Variants" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Maintaining Presentation Devices](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/79/16b753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Maintaining Presentation Devices" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Modifying a VAS Order](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/25/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Modifying a VAS Order" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Re-Creating Transfer Orders from Work Centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/40/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Re-Creating Transfer Orders from Work Centers" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [VAS Alert Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/3d/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "VAS Alert Monitor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Opening the VAS Alert Monitor](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/cb/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Opening the VAS Alert Monitor" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [VAS Alert Monitor User Interface](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e6/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "VAS Alert Monitor User Interface" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Using Basic Alert Monitor Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/2e/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Using Basic Alert Monitor Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Configuring Alerts](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c0/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Configuring Alerts" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Alerts Provision](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/e9/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Alerts Provision" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f4/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Alert Monitor Troubleshooting Tools" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [VAS Execution](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/37/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "VAS Execution" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Executing VAS in a Work Center: Desktop Transaction](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/0b/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Executing VAS in a Work Center: Desktop Transaction" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Mobile Execution](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/dd/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Mobile Execution" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Presentation Management](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/87/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Presentation Management" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Screen Conversion Tool](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/23/0bb753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Screen Conversion Tool" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Using the Screen Conversion Tool](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f0/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Using the Screen Conversion Tool" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Presentation Device Data Entry](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/ea/0ab753128eb44ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Presentation Device Data Entry" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Presentation Device Basic Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/34/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Presentation Device Basic Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Executing Supplementary VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/16/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Executing Supplementary VAS" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Executing VAS in a Work Center Using TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/00/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Executing VAS in a Work Center Using TRM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Executing Supplementary VAS Using TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/bf/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Executing Supplementary VAS Using TRM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [Value-Added Services Integration With TRM](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c2/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Value-Added Services Integration With TRM" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [TRM and VAS in Work Centers](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/d4/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "TRM and VAS in Work Centers" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [TRM and Supplementary VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f7/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "TRM and Supplementary VAS" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| [[Level 3: Node: Other Functions. Expanded. Trigger this link to collapse.Level 3: Node: Other Functions. Expanded. Trigger this link to collapse.](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/6a/8fc95360267214e10000000a174cb4/content.htm)[Other Functions](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/03/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Other Functions" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| Level 4: Document: Staging Area Implementation Using VAS[Staging Area Implementation Using VAS](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/c8/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Staging Area Implementation Using VAS" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| Level 4: Document: Business Add-Ins (Add-Ins)[Business Add-Ins (Add-Ins)](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/f1/70b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Business Add-Ins (Add-Ins)" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| Level 4: Document: Authorization Checks[Authorization Checks](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/1f/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Authorization Checks" \t "SAP_TEXT) |
| Level 4: Document: Archiving. Selected[Archiving](http://saphelp.ucc.ovgu.de/NW750/EN/22/71b65334e6b54ce10000000a174cb4/content.htm" \o "Archiving" \t "SAP_TEXT) |